PHARMACOPŒIA
LOND.

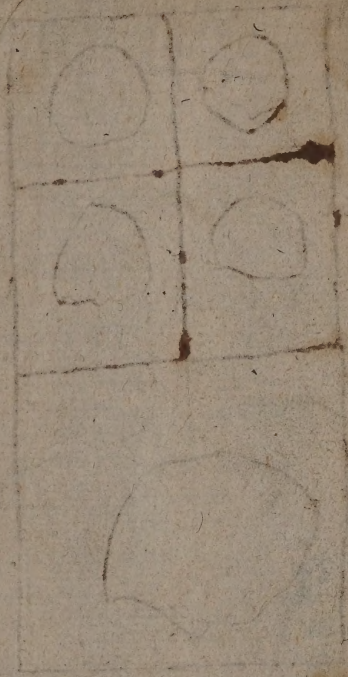
19299/B

17

Robt Day

5/-

2E (28) 1765



Sofman. Z. 07

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

2 E 28 1765 0

Rob Day

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY

Printed by Peter Cole
In Leaden-Hall
In Effigiem Nicholai Culpeper Equitis
Ora ſs fecit in Aquafort

Pharmacopœia Londinensis:

OR THE

LONDON DISPENSATORY

Further adorned by the *Studies* and *Collections* of the *Fellows*, now living of the said *COLLEDG*.

In this Sixt Edition you may find,

1 Three hundred useful Additions.

2 All the Notes that were in the Margent are brought into the Book between two such Crotchets as these [ ]

3 On the top of the pages of this Impression is printed *The sixt Edition, Much Enlarged.*

4 The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every *Simple.*

5 The Vertues and Use of the *Compounds.*

9 Cautions in giving al Medicines that are dangerous.

7 All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are printed in this Sixt Impression in English with their Vertues.

8 A *Key to* Galen's *Method of Physick*, containing thirty three Chapters.

9 In every Page two Columns.

10 In this Impression, the Latin name of every one of the Compounds is printed, and in what page of the New Folio Latin Book they are to be found.

By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology; living in Spittle-fields neer *London.*

London: Printed by *Peter Cole* in *Leaden-Hall*, and at the sign of the Printing-press in Cornhil, neer the Royal Exchange. 1655.

The Names of the several Works of Nicholas Culpeper *Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology. In Eight Books.*

1 The *Practice of Physick*, containing seventeen several Books. Wherein is plainly set forth, The *Nature*, *Cause*, *Differences*, and Several Sorts of *Signs*; Together with the *Cure* of all Diseases in the Body of Man. Being chiefly a Translation of *The works* of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*, Now living; Councellor and Physitian to the present King of *France*. Above fifteen thousand of the said Books in Latin have been Sold in a very few Yeers, having been eight times printed, though all the former Impressions wanted the *Nature*, *Causes*, *Signs*, and *Differences* of the Diseases, and had only the Medicines for the *Cure* of them; as plainly appears by the Authors Epistle.

2 The *Anatomy of the Body of Man*, Wherein is exactly described, the several parts of the Body of Man, illustrated with very many larger Brass Plates than ever was in English before.

3 A Translation of the *New Dispensatory*, made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London*. Whereunto is added, The *Key to* Galen's *Method of Physick*.

4 The *English Physitian Enlarged*; being an *Astrologo-Physical* Discourse of the vulgar Herbs of this Nation; wherein is shewed how to cure a mans self of most Diseases incident to Mans Body, with such things as grow in *England*, and for three pence charge. Also in the same Book is shewed, 1 The time of gathering all Herbs, both Vulgarly and Astrologically. 2 The way of drying, and keeping them and their Juyces. 3 The way of making and keeping all manner of useful Compounds, made of those Herbs. The way of mixing the Medicines according to the Cause, and Mixture of the Disease, and the part of the Body afflicted.

5 A *Directory for Midwives*, or a *Guide for women*. Newly enlarged by the Author in every sheet, and Illustrated with divers new Plates.

6 *Galen's* Art of *Physick*, with a large Comment.

7 A *New Method* both of studying and practising Physick.

8 A Treatise of the *Rickets*, being a Disease common to Children; wherein is shewed, 1 The Essence, 2 The Causes, 3 The Signs, 4 The Remedies of the Disease; Published in Latin by Dr. *Glisson*, Dr. *Bate*, and Dr. *Regemorter*, translated into English. And corrected by *N. Culpeper*.

These several Books of Physick and Chyrurgerie will shortly be printed in English.

Riverius Observations, with fifteen hundred and seventy other Historie and Observations of other men.

Riolanus Anatomy.

Bartholinus Anatomy.

All the Works of *Daniel Sennertus*, except some few, not proper for Translation.

The *Idea of Practical Physick*, being a compleat Body of Physick.

And *Fernelius* his Works.

To the Reader.

KInd Country Men, I conceive it convenient at this time, to say something concerning this Book in particular, and my Bookes in general.

First for this Book, I have now made three hundred very usefull Additions to this sixt Impression, which are not in any of the former Editions, which will be very beneficial to al that understand not the Latin; or have not studied Physick very many yeares.

Two hundred of these Additions, are of precious things that I knew my self by experience, (which are not one quartar so dear, as those that are prescribed in the former Editions of the Dispensatory) or such as I have received from the most able Physitians.

There is a counterfeit Impression of this Book, in which are so many gross errors, that I must say though it bear my name, it's none of mine, I do disclaim it, there being thirtie gross errors in three sheets thereof: I began to correct the errors in the Book but I found them so many (that were dangerous ones) that I had not patience to go through the work, and therefore think fit at present (til I am more healthfull) only to disclaim it as none of mine, and give as much publick notice thereof as I can.

Secondly for my Bookes in general. There have been several Men have made several objections against them.

First, They object against my making many Additions to the several Impressions that have been printed of my Books.

1 To which I give these answers: First I seldome made any Additions to any of them unless they were first counterfeited (by Fellows as like Theeves as a Pomewater is like an Apple) and then I held my self bound to do something to distinguish my Children from their illegittimate brood.

2 Secondly, I do hereby engage, not to make any Additions to any of my Books unless some Theef do steal my Copie by reprinting, from such Persons as I have, or shal sel them unto.

3 Seeing its so difficult to make any thing perfect, It must be done by much labor, time, and experience; and considering my additions were most of them upon such speciall occasion as above said, I hope they rather merrit your Pardon than indignation.

Secondly, Some have objected against my writing books in English.

1 I answer, That I have so many good presidents for that, in French, Italian, and Greek Authors, as I question not but will fully satisfie al honest souls.

I have had so much succeſs in them alreadie publiſhed, That I ſhall never be content untill I have publiſhed al I have compleated.

I have written ſeventeen books of Phyſick (beſides thoſe alreadie publiſhed) which will diſcover to you the whole Method of Phyſick both according to Paracelſus *and* Galen's *Practice, I have alſo to each of the ſeventeen books made two ſeverall appendixes which I have ſo contrived, that they may be properly inſerted into each of the ſeventeen Books in ſeveral places in them, which I will undoubtedly do, if any perſon be ſo bold as to Counterfeit any of my Books; But I ſhal print them alone, if I be not ſo abuſed; that none may be compelled to buy one thing twice.*

I ſhal not trouble the Reader further, being my ſelf ſick and weak, no way fit for Study or writing. But now pleaſing my ſelf in viewing thoſe things that were written in my health, with this delightful thought, I ſhal do good to my Country men: yea to them that are yet unborn, for their healths (as wel as the now living) have I loſt my own, And could cheerfully (for the good of the Engliſh Nation) even ceaſe to be

From my Houſe on the
Eaſt ſide of Spittle-fields
neer Lond. This 30. of
December 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.

The Names of several Books Printed by Peter Cole *in Leaden-Hall, London, and are to be sold at his Shop at the sign of the Printing press in Cornhil, neer the Exchange.*

Seven several Books, by Nich. Culpeper, *Gent. Student in* Physick *and* Astrology

1. A Translation of the *New Dispensatory*, made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London*. Whereunto is added, The *Key to* Galen's *Method of Physick*.

2. A *Directory* for *Midwives*, or a Guide for *Women*. Newly enlarged by the Author in every sheet, and illustrated with divers new Plates.

3. *Galen's* Art of *Physick* with a large Comment.

4 The *English Physitian Enlarged*; being an *Astrologo-Physical* Discourse of the Vulgar Herbs of this Nation; wherein is shewed how to cure a mans self of most Diseases incident to mans Body, with such things as grow in *England*, and for three pence charge.

Also in the same Book is shewed, 1 The time of gathering al Herbs both Vulgarly and Astrogically. 2. The way of drying, and keeping them and their Juyces. 3. The way of making and keeping al maner of useful Compounds, made of those Herbs. 4 The way of mixing the Medicines according to the Cause, and mixture of the Disease, and the part of the Body afflicted.

5. The *Anatomy of the Body of Man*, Wherein is exactly described the several parts of the Body of Man, illustrated with very many larger Brass Plates than ever was in English before.

6 A *New Method* both of studying and practising Physick.

7 A Tratise of the *Rickets*, being a Disease common to Children; wherein is shewed, 1 The Essence, 2 The Causes, 3 The Signs 4 The Remedies of the Disease, Published in Latin by Dr. *Glisson*, *Dr Bate*, and *Dr Regemortor*, translatd into English. And corrected by *N. Culpeper*.

A Godly and Fruitful *Exposition*, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr. *Jhon Rogers*, Minister of the word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.

The Wonders of the *Loadstone*, by Mr. *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswitch*.

An *Exposition* on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. *Matthew* by Mr. *Ward*.

Clows Chyrurgery

Marks of Salvation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*,

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.

Mr. *Love's* Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perswasive to Peace,

Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow

Pious mans Practise in Parliament Time

Mr *Symsons* Sermon at Westminster,

Mr *Feaks* Sermon before the Lord Major

Mr *Phillips* Treatise of Hel,

——— of Christs Geneology.

Eaton on the Oath of Allegiance and Covenant, shewing that they oblige not.

Eighs

Eight Books of Mr. Jeremiah Burroughs *lately publiſhed; As alſo the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.*

1 The Rare Jewel of *Chriſtian Contentment*, on *Phil.* 4 11. Wherein is ſhewed, 1 What *Contentment* is, 2 It is an Holy Art and Myſtery, 3 The Excellencies of it, 4 The Evil of the contrary ſin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.

2 *Goſpel Worſhip*, on *Levit.* 10 3 Wherein is ſhewed, 1 The right manner of the Worſhip of God in general; and particularly, In Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords Supper, and Prayer.

3 *Goſpell Converſation*, on *Phil.* 1 17 Wherein is ſhewed, 1 That the Converſations of Beleevers muſt be above what could be by the Light of Nature, 2 Beyond thoſe that lived under the Law, 3 And ſutable to what Truths the Goſpel holds forth. To which is added, *The Miſery of thoſe men that have their Portion in this Life only*, on *Pſal.* 17 14.

4 A Treatiſe of *Earthly-mindedneſs*, Whirein is ſhewed, 1 What Earthly-mindedneſs is, 2 The great Evil thereof, on *Phil.* 3 part of the 19 Verſe. Alſo to the ſame Book is joyned, A Treatiſe of *Heavenly mindedneſs, and walking with God* on *Gen.* 5 24 and on *Phil.* 3 20.

5 An *Expoſition*, on the fourth, fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh Chapters of the Propheſie of *Hoſea*.

6 An *Expoſition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth, Chapters of *Hoſea*.

7 An *Expoſition* on the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of *Hoſea*, being now compleat.

8 The *Evil* of *Evils*, or the exceeding ſinfulneſs of *Sin*. on *Job.* 36.21.

Twelve ſeveral Books of Mr. William Bridg, *Collected into one Volum*, viz.

1 The great Goſpel Myſtery of the Saints Comfort and Holineſs opened and applyed from Chriſts Prieſtly Office.

2 Satans Power to Tempt; and Chriſts Love to, and Care of His People under Temptation.

3 Thankfulneſs required in every Condition.

4 Grace for Grace; or, the Overflowing of Chriſts Fulneſs received by all Saints.

5 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impoſſibilities.

6 Evangelical Repentance.

7 The Spiritual Life, and Inbeing of Chriſt in al Beleevers.

8 The Woman of Canaan.

9 The Saints Hiding-Place in time of Gods Anger.

10 Chriſts Comming is at our Midnight.

11 A Vindication of Goſpel Ordinances.

12 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

A Congregational Church is a Catholick Viſible Church, By *Samuel Stone*, in *New England*.

A Treatiſe of Politick Power, wherin ſeven Queſtions are Anſwered, 1 Whereof Power is made, and for what ordained; 2 Whether Kings and Governours have an Abſolute Power over the People; 3 Whether Kings and Governours be ſubject to the Laws of God, or the Laws of their Countries; 4 How far the People are to obey their Governours; 5 Whether al the People have, be their Governours; 6 Whether it be Lawful to depoſe an evil Governour; 7 What Confidence is to be given to Princes.

The Compaſſionate Samaritan.

Dr. *Sibbs* on the Philipians.

The

Books Printed by Peter Cole in Leaden-Hall, London.

The Best and Worst Magistrate, By *Obadiah Sedgwick.*

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries, By *Matthew Newcomin.*

A Sacred Panygrick, by *Stephen Martial.*

Barriffs Military Discipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul,

The Anatomist Anatomized.

King *Charles* his Case, or an Appeal to al rational men concerning his Tryal.

Mr. *Owens* stedfastness of the Promises.

Mr. *Owen* against Mr. *Baxter*,

A Vindication of Free Grace: Endeavoring to prove, 1 That we are not elected as holy, but that we should be holy; and that Election is not of kinds, but persons. 2 That Christ did not by his death intend to save al men, and touching those whom he intended to save, that he did not die for them only if they would believe, but that they might believe. 3 That we are not justified properly by our believing in Christ, but by our Christ, believing in. 4 That, that which differenceth one man from another, is not the improvement of a Common ability restored through Christ to all men in generall, but a principle of Grace wrought by the Spirit of God, in the Elect By *John Pawson.*

Six Sermons Preached by Doctor *Hill, viz*

1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive Branch of Peace and Brotherly Accommodation budding

2 Truth and love happily married in the Churches of Christ.

3 The Spring of strengthening Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.

4 The strength of the Saints to make Jesus Christ their strength.

5 The Best and Worst of *Paul.*

6 Gods eternal preparation for his dying Saints.

The Bishop of Canterburies Speech on the Scaffold.

The King's Speech on the Scaffold.

The Magistrates support and Burden. By Mr *John Cordel*

The Discipline of the Church in *New England*, by the Churches and Synod there

A Relation of *Barbadoes*

A Relation of the Repentance and Conversion of the *Indians in New-England*, By Mr. *Eliot* and Mr. *Mayhew.*

There are these severall Books of Mr. *Jeremiah Burroughs* that will shortly be Published. viz. his Sermons on *Job* 36. 21. The second of *Peter* the 1. and 1. The first Epistle of *John* 3. 3. The second of *Corinthians* 5. 7. *Matthew* 11. 28, 29, 30. The second of *Corinthians* 5. 18, 19, 20.

There are also in the Press seventeen Books, made in *New England*, By Mr. *Thomas Hooker*, on seventeen several Scritpures.

Courteous Reader, if thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn neither Fool nor Knave in that famous Science, be well skilled in this Discourse and Directions following, here's enough for thee to whet thy wits upon: Sympathy and Antypathy are the two Hinges upon which the whole Body of Physick turns: Thou hast the Radix of them here. Her's a Foundation for thee to erect the whole Fabrick upon, if thou beest wise; if not, thou art unfit to make a Physitian: I love wel, and am as willing to help all ingenious men, though their parts be never so weak: but I hate pride in whomsoever I find it: I now bid thee farewel for this time.

NICH. CULPEPER.

January. 2. 1653.

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Human Vertues in the Body of MAN; *both* 1 *Principal.* And 2 *Administring.*

Human Vertues are either
- *Principal for*
  - Procreation.
  - Conservation.
- *Administring*
  - Attractive.
  - Digestive.
  - Retentive.
  - Expulsive.

Vertues Conservative —
- Vital,
- Natural,
- Animal.

By the Natural are bred —
- Blood,
- Choller,
- Flegm,
- Melancholly.

The Animal Vertue is —
- Intellective,
- Sensitive.

The Intellective is — { Imagination, Judgment, Memory.

The Sensitive is — { Commmon, Particular.

The Particular is — { Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting, Feeling.

THE Scope of this Discourse is, To preserve in soundness, vigor, and acuity the Mind and Understanding of Man; to strengthen the Brain, preserve the Body in health, to teach a man to be an able co-artificer, or helper of Nature, to withstand and expel Diseases.

I shall touch only the principal Faculties, both of Body and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preserve the Body in health, and the Mind in vigor.

I shall in this place speak of them only in the general, as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former Pages, and in the same order.

Vertue Procreative.] The first in order, is the Vertue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the conservation of its self, but to beget its like, and conserve its *species*.

The seat of this is in the members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and encreased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, roots, Trees; Minerals, &c.

It is diminished and purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medicins of *Venus*, to Fortifie; of *Mars*, to Clense this Vertue; of *Saturn*, to Extinguish it.

Conservative.] The Conservative vertue is, Vital, Natural, Animal.

Vital.] The Vital spirit hath its residence in the Heart, and is dispersed from it by the Arteries; and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the Body, as the Sun is to the Creation, as the Heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Megacosm*: for as the Sun gives Life, light, and Motion to the Creation, so doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called, *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called, *Cor Cœli*, because their Operations are so like.

Inimical and distructive to this vertue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortifie it.

Natural.] The Natural Faculty or vertue, resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, *Quasi juvans pater*; its Office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the Body by the veins.

From this are bred Four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choller*, *Flegm*, *Melancholly*.

Blood is made of Meat perfectly Concocted, in quality hot and moist, governed

governed by *Jupiter*: It is by a third Concoction transmuted into Flesh, the superfluity of it into seed, and its receptacle is the veins, by which it is dispersed throughout the Body.

Choller is made of Meat more then perfectly Concocted; it is the spume or froth of Blood: it clarifies all the Humors, heats the Body, nourisheth the Apprehension, as Blood doth the Judgment: It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive Faculty, as Blood doth the disgestive; moves man to Activity and valor: its receptacle is the Gall, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

Flegm is made of Meat not profectly digested; it fortifies the vertue Expulsive, makes the Body slippery, fit for Ejection; it fortifies the Brain by its consimilitude with it; yet is spoyles Apprehension by its Antipathy with it: It qualifies Choller, cools and moistens the Heart, therby sustaining it, and the whole Body, from the fiery Effects, which continual motion would produce: its receptacle is the Lungues, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both; it is cold and moist in quality.

Melancholly, is the sediment of Blood, cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and Memory; makes men sober, solid and staid, fit for study; staies the unbridled toyes and fooleries of lustful blood, stays the wandring thoughts, and reduceth them home to the Centre: it is like a grave Counsellor to the whole Body: its receptacle is in the spleen, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these humors, Blood is the chief, all the rest are but superfluities of blood; yet are they necessary superfluities, for without any of them, man cannot live.

Namely, Choller is the fiery superfluity; Flegm, the watery; Melancholly the Earthly.

Animal.] The third principal Vertue remains, which is Animal; its tefidence is in the brain, and *Mercury* is the general Significator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* signified the Animal Vertue; and I am of an opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it: And my reason is, 1 Because both of them in Nativities, either fortifie, or impedite it. 2 Ill directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it: Indeed the *Moon* rules the Bulk of it, as also the Sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the Rational part; and that's the Reason, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be stronger than *Mercury*, Sence many times over-powers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong, and the *Moon* weak, Reason wil be master ordinarily in despite of Sence.

It is divided into Intellective, and Sensitive:

1 *Intellective.*] The Intellective resides in the Brain, within the *Pia mater*, is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into Imagination, Judgment, and Memory.

Imagination is seated in the forepart of the Brain, it is hot and dry in quality, quick, active, alwaies working; it receives vapors from the heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but alwaies is working, both when the man is sleeping and waking; only when Judgment is awake it regulates the Imagination which runs at random when Judgment is asleep, and forms any thought according to the nature of the vapor sent up to it, *Mercury* is out of question the disposer of it.

A man may easily perceive his Judgment asleep before himself many times, and then he shal perceive his thoughts run at random.

Judgment alwaies sleeps when men doth, Imagination never sleeps; Memory sometimes sleeps when men sleeps, and sometimes it doth not: so then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a Dream: The Thoughts would have been the same, if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These Thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep, when they are purely natural) framed according to the nature of the Humor, called Complexion which is predominate in the Body; and if the humor be peccant, it is alwaies so.

So that it is one of the Surest rules to know a mans own Complexion, by his Dreams, I mean a man void of Distractions, or deep Studies: (this most assuredly shews *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable applying it self to any object, as *Mercury's* nature is to do) for then the imagination wil follow its old bend; for if a man be bent upon a business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impedited by ocular objects.

For the notion of the predominate Complexion by the Dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May*, Esq; which I shal here insert, by which, if the Complexion be not altered much in quantity nor quality, you may know, by your most usual Dreams, not only your own Complexion, but also what every Complexion is prone, and inclinable to: (I suppose, and really believe, That many Men and Women may know strange truths by their Dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by Nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by Art, of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

Sanguine Complexion.

There all together fly in Companies,
Of different Colors, Shapes and Qualities,
Bright Sanguine Dreams, that seem to cheer the night
With beautious shapes, and rosy wings as bright,
As in the Morning, or those Flowers that grace
In midst of Spring the painted Flora's *Face,*
Within the Temple, merrily do Sport,
To whom the little Cupids *oft resort;*
The little Cupids, *from fair* Venus *Grove,*
Stealing by night, do thither come and love,
With those bright Sanguine Dreams to pass away
The hours of night, in sport and amorous play.

Cholletick Complexion.

There Dreams of Choller in a flamelike hue,
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors flue,
With swift and angry motion, to and fro,
As if they sought within that place, a foe.

Sometimes

Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,
They soar, as if they meant to scale the skie:
Or some impossible Atchivement sought,
T'allay the thirst of an aspiring Thought.

Melancholick Complexion.

But down below, with a sad and heavy cheer,
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulcher,
The dusky dreams of Melancholly light,
With sable wings, like Bats, or birds of night,
Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,
But all alone, and still each other fear:
Courting dead Skuls, and seeming to invite
The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.

Phlegmatick Complexion.

There all along the Temples whited wall,
Phlegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,
But slow like slimy Snails, about do crawl,
And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,
And so be drown'd, for on the floor below
They do suppose great Pools of water flow.

And thus much for Imagination, which is governed by *Mercury*, and fortified by his Influence; and is also strong or weak in man, according as *Mercury* is strong or weak in the Nativity.

Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, to shew that it ought to bear rule over all the other Faculties; it is the Judge of the little world, to approve of what is good, and reject what is bad; it is the seat of Reason, and the guide of Actions; so that all failings are committed through its infirmity, it not rightly judging between a real and an apparent good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the influence of *Jupiter*.

Memory is seated in the hinder cell of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little World; and its Office is to Record things either done and past, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, Melancholick, and therefore generally Melancholick men have best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the dominion of *Saturn*, and is fortified by his Influence, but purged by the Luminaries.

2. *Sensitive.*] The second part of the Animal Verue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two Parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sence is an imaginary term, and that which gives Vertue to all the particular Sences, and knits or unites them together within the *pia Mater*. It is Regulated by *Mercury*, (perhaps this is one Reason why men are so fickle-headed) an its Office is to perserve a harmony among the Sences.

Particular Sences are Five,

Seeing,
Hearing,
Smelling,
Tasting,
Feeling.

These Sences are united in one, in the

the Brain, by the Common Sence, but are operatively distinguished into their several seates, and places of Residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes, and particularly in the Christalline Humor; It is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries: They who have them weak in their genesis, have alwayes weak sights; if one of them be so, the weakness possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Malancholly, and under the dominion of *Saturn*

The *Smelling* resides in the Nose, is in quality hot and dry, Chollerick, and that is the reason Chollerick Creatures have so good Smels, as Doggs. It is under the Influence of *Mars*.

The *Taste* resides in the Pallat which is placed at the root of the Tongue on purpose to discern what food is congruous for the Stomack, and what not; as the Meseraik Veins are placed to discern what nourishment is proper for the Liver to convert into Blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few Meats these two Tasters agree not and that is the reason some men covet Meats that make them sick, *viz.* The Taste craves them, and the Meseraik Veins reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by *Jupiter*.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad, over the whole Body; is of all qualities, hot, cold, dry, and moist, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot, alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, *viz.* cold; and so might be spoken of other qualities, It is under the dominion of *Venus*, some say, *Mercury*: A thousand to one, but tis under *Mercury*.

The Four Administring Vertues are,

Attractive,
Digestive,
Retentive,
Expulsive.

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry, hot by quality active, or principal, and that appears because the fountain of all heat is Attractive, *viz.* the Sun. Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and cal for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the *Sun*, say Authors, and not under *Mars*, because he is of a corrupting nature, (Experience is more worth then Tradition ten thousand times told over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience, we shall find, That Martial men, call for meat none of the least; and for Drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therfore I see no reason why *Mars* being of the same quality with the *Sun*, should not have a share in the dominion.

It is in vain to Object, That the Influence of *Mars* is Evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Vertue; for then,

1 By the same rule, he should have no dominion at all in the Body of man.

2 All the Vertues in man are naturally Evil, and corrupted by *Adams* fall.

This *Attractive* Vertue ought to be fortified when the *Moon* is in fiery signs, *viz.* *Aries* and *Sagitary*, but not in *Leo*, for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the *Moon* is there: (and why not *Leo*, seeing that is the most Attractive sign of all? and that's the reason such as have it ascending in their Genesis,

nesis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay til the *Moon* be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you adminster the Medicine.

The *Digestive* Vertue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them al, the other like handmaids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that, which it should digest, and serves continually, to feed and supply it.

The *Retentive* Vertue, retains the substance with it, til it be perfectly digested.

The *Expulsive* Vertue casteth out expelleth, what is superfluous by digestiour.

It is under the influence of *Jupiter*, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your *Moon* be in *Geminis*, *Aquary*, or the first half of *Libra*, or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot stay til that time, let one of them ascend, but both of them together would do better, alwayes provided that the *Moon* be not in the Ascendent. I cannot beleeve the *Moon* afflicts the Ascendent so much as they talk of, if she be well dignified and in a sign she delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold because the nature of cold is to compress, witness the Ice; dry, because the nature of drines, is to keep and hold what is compressed.

It is under the Influence of *Saturn*, and that is the reason why usually Saturnine men are so covetous and tenacious.

In fortifying of it, make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*. *Capricorn* is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no Reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* not his il Aspect molest the Ascendent.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the Body slippery and fit for Ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written, of the Nature of the Planets, take notice, That fixed stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* be in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Pises*, or let one of these signs Ascend.

Although I did what I could throughout the whole Book to expres my self in such a language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the Colledg *to write only to the Learned and the* Nurslings of Apollo, *but of my* Self *to do my* Country *good; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,*

1. *Some words must of necessity fall in, which need explanation.*

2. *It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it or to instruct you in the mixture of* Medicines, *and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.*

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first:

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye are these that follow.

1. *To distil in* Bolneo Mariæ, *is the usual way of distilling in water. It is no more than to place your Glass-Body*

which

which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of Straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boyl, that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. Manica Hippocrates, *Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woolen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or decoction through, by powring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.*

3. Calcination, *is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Gold smiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midst of the fire, with cools above, below, and one every side of it.*

4. Filtration, *is straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in from of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an emty Glass, powr in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leasure.*

5. *Coagulation*, is curdling or hardning: It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. where as you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal Spirits* often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their operation is in the Body of Man.

The actions or operations of the Animal Vertues, are, 1. *Sensitive* 2. *Motive.*

The Sensitive is *External.* 2. *Internal.*

The External Sences are. 1 *Seeing* 2 *Hearing* 3 *Tasting* 4 *Smelling* 5 *Feeling.*

The Internal Sence are. 1 *the Imagination to apprehend a thing* 2 *Judgment, to Judg of it.* 3 *Memory to remember it.*

The seat of al these is in the Brain.

The *Vital Spirits* proceedeth from the Heart, and causeth in Man *Mirth Joy, Hope, Trust, Humanity, Mildness, Courage*, &c. and their opposites: *Viz. Sadness, Fear, Care, Sorrow, Dispair, Envy, Hatred, Stubborness, Revenge, &c.* by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural Spirit* nourisheth the Body throughout (as the Vital quickens it, and the Animal gives it Sence and Motion) Its office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into Flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body.

7. Infusion, is to steep a gross body into one more Liquid.

8. Decoction, is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the maner of using or ordering the Body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pills, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what Pages you may find them in look but the word [*Rules*] there As also in the next Page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly to please the different Pallats of People, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensom: in such a case ill

the Table of Vertues at the latter end will univarsally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Disease.

You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please; only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules.

1 Consider, That al Diseases are cured by their contraries, but al parts of the Body maintained by their likes: Then if heat be the cause of the Disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expel wind, and use them.

2 Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are apropriated to another, for if your Brain be over heated, and you use such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in the parts of the Body remote from the Stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak wil serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree are most habetual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke Urine, or the Terms, or break the Stone, may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleanseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let al such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or loosness, be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digest on and retentive faculty, before the Food come into the Stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its sowrness and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking purges be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else wil you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines wil serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines

as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lenitive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Cassia*, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also al Pills that have neither *Diagrydium* nor *Colocynthis*, in them. But al violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or broath, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the chamber; let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber til the Purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicine when you are in bed, covered warm and in the time of your sweating drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength wil permit, then (the Chamber being kept very warm) shift your self al but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being stil kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.

Weights and Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make *a Scruple.*
Three Scruples make *a Drachm.*
Eight Drachms make *an Ounce.*
Twelve Ounces make *a Pound.*

THe most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth the *Colledg*) are these:

A Spoon which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in *distilled Waters* three drachms.

A Tasster which holds an ounce and an half.

A *Congie* which (in their former *Dysspensatory* held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, *viz.* just a Gallon: To miss but one Pint in a Gallon is nothing with a Colledg of Physicians, such Physitians as our times afford. The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their *Congius* from one Nation before, and from another now; for indeed their *Dispensatory* is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*, part from *Greece*, some from *France*, some from *Spain*, and some form *Italy*, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! should a man that borrowed his Cloathes from so many Broakers in *Long-lane* be proud of them;

Besides these, they have gotten another

other antick way of *MENSURATION* which they have not set down here, *viz.* By Handfuls and Pugils. An Handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers; and how much that is who can tell? Intruth this way of Mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in driness or form; for an Handful of green Herbs wil not be half an Handful or not above when they are dry: and your mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran then Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for their *Measures*: both rediculous and contradictive.

Weights and Measures in the Old Dispensatory.

TWenty Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a drachm (commonly called a dram). Eight Drachms make an Ounce Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in syrups half an Ounce; in distilled waters three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which also they cal *Cotyla*) contains nine Ounces. *Libra* holds twelve Ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen Ounces. A *Congie* six Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces, three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Grecians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixt part of a *congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρικὸν*, *viz.* A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.

A Premonitory Epistle to the READER.

Courteous Reader,

THose things which God did make first in the Beginning without means, He now preserveth by Means, and therefore He hath placed Nature in the World which by Motion acts in all things, according to the quality of the thing acted upon, as Fire acts upon Wood to make a fire to warm one by, or the like; therefore as the cause of Diseases is to be understood to be Natural, so is their Cures also to be effected in a Natural way; and if you do but consider the whole Universe as one united Body, and Man an Epitomy of this Body, it wil seem strange to none but Mad-men and Fools that the Stars should have influence upon the Body of Man, considering he being an Epitomy of the Creation, must needs have a Celestial world within himself; for to wind the strings a little higher, If there be a Trinity in the Deity (which is

denied, but by none but Ranters) then must there be a Trinity also in al his Works, if there be an unity in the God-head there must needs be an Unity in all his Works, and a dependency between them, and not that God made the Creation to hang together like Ropes of Sand, so God made but one World, and yet in this one World a Trinity, first Elementary, which is loweſt; Secondly, Celeſtial, which is next above that; Thirdly, Intellectual, which is higheſt in degree, and happy, yea thrice happy is he that attains to it; if then Man be capable of the Intellectual World as having an Epitomy of that in himſelf, whereby he knows that there is a God, and that God made this World, and Governeth it now he hath made it, that there are Angels, and that he hath an immortal Spirit in himſelf which cauſeth him to hope and expect immortality; If he have an Epitomy of the Elementary World in himſelf, whereby he ſearcheth and ſeeks after the Vertues of Elementary Bodies, and the various mixtures of Natural things, their Cauſes, Effects, Times, Faſhions, Events, and how they are produced by the Elements, muſt he not alſo by the ſame rule have an Epitomy of the Celeſtial World within himſelf, by which he ſearcheth out the Motion and courſe of the Celeſtial Bodies, and what their influence is upon the Elements, and Elementary Bodies; he that denies this, let him alſo deny that the whole World was made for man, that ſo the World may ſee what he is; it is palpable to thoſe that fear God, and are converſant either in his Word or in his Works, that every inferior World is Governed by its ſuperior, and receives influence from it. God Himſelf the only Firſt-being, the Maker and Diſpoſer of al things, Governs the Celeſtial World by the Intelectual, namely, the Angels; He Governs the Elementary World, and al Elementary Bodies, by the Celeſtial World, namely, the Stars; and that's the reaſon the influence of the Stars reacheth not to the Mind or Rational part of Man, becauſe it is an Epitomy of the Intellectual world which is a ſuperior to them: but becauſe there is now ſome Diſpute about it (I ſhould have ſaid Cavelling) by ſuch as would fain have their own Knaveries hidden, and therefore they would fain have the Stars made to ſlop Bottles, or elſe for the Angels to play at bowls with when they had nothing elſe to do, but not rule the Elementary world, no, by no means: we ſhal prove they rule over the Elementary world, firſt by Scripture, ſecondly by Reaſon.

Firſt, by Scripture: I beſeech you read in the firſt place, Geneſis 1, 14. 15 16, 17, 18. *verſes,* And God ſaid, let their be lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to divide the Day from the Night: and let them be for SIGNS, and for SEASONS, and for DAIES and YEARS. And let them be for Lighs in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth: and it was ſo. And God made two great Lights, the greater light to RULE the day the leſſer Light to RULE the night, He made the Stars alſo. And ſet them in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth. And to RULE, over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from darkneſs. *To this place alſo anſwers that in the* 136. Pſalm, He made the Sun to RULE by day, and the Moon and Stars to RULE by night. *In theſe Scriptures God ſaith He made them to* Rule, *He ſet them for* Signs, *therefore they muſt ſignifie ſomething, He ſet them alſo for* Seaſons, *for* Daies, *and for* Years: *the Scriptures are ſo cleer, they need no Expoſition.*

But

But let us see a little what Reason saith to the business: It is palpable and apparant that al Elementary Bodies never stand at a stay, but are either increasing or decreasing: It is as apparant that the Celestial Bodies are not changed, but remain the very same they were at the first Creation; and if so, the Elementary Bodies must needs be by Nature Passive, because they are subject to change, and the Celestial Bodies active because they change not; as a Carpenter when he hews a Timber-log, the Timber-log must needs change form according as 'tis hewed, but the Carpenter himself changeth not.

Secondly, Consider that all time is measured out by Motion, and that the Original of all Motion is in the Heavens, for it is the motion of the Sun which causeth Day and Night, Summer, Winter, Spring, and Harvest; from which Conversion of Times and Years all changes proceed, both Heat and Cold, Dryness and moisture; by which four is caused Life and Death, Generation and Putrefaction, encrease and decrease of Elementary things, for the Elementary world is the Womb of all Elementary Creatures, both Animals, Minerals, and Vegetables, it conceives them, and nourisheth and cherisheth them being conceived: This Womb is alwaies full of useful Matter, fit for the forming, increasing, and conserving Bodies, whether Animal, Mineral, or Vegetable; the Sun gives a vital seed, and stirs up all to motion and action, quickens, and defends what it hath quickened; the Moon subministers moisture to preserve what the Sun hath Generated from the scorching heat which is caused by motion: Both Sun and Moon make use of the other five Planets (even as the Heart and Brain make use of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, &c. in the Body of Man) for the effecting and varying things below, and tempering them divers waies according to their several motions, else all the things generated in the Elemenatry world, would be of one Nature and Quality, and then the World could not subsist; for Man having all qualities in him, cannot subsist without any one of them: He, and he only is a Physitian, that knows which of these qualities offends, by which of the Celestial Bodies it is caused, and how safely and speedily to remedy it; all the rest that practice Physick are but Mountebanks: for there is no question to be made, but that all diseases have their Original from super-aboundance or deficiency of Heat, Coldness, Dryness, or Moisture; and that the Elements barely from themselves can cause this, is an opinion more fitting for an Hog-herd than a Philosopher; for whatsoever is begotten must have a matter to be begotten of, as well as something to beget it, and this matter must be proper to receive form, for man cannot make a Timber-log of a Turf, nor a Book of an Egg-shel, therefore this matter must naturally be affected to suffer whatsoever form the Author pleaseth to give it: the Author of every Generation must be altogether active, not subject to any adverse principles, that so he may not run out of one thing into another before he hath finished; and this is proper to the Sun, Moon, and Stars: This will be denied by none that have lived a Rational man but one Summer and one Winter, and felt a difference of heat and coldness, dryness and moisture, caused by the neerness and remoatness of the Sun, and seen the difference of springing, increasing and decaying of things upon Earth in those times; for when we see the Load-stone draws Iron, it shews plainly, that Nature hath given it efficacy so to do: so when we see these things done by the Heavens, we must needs think

Natu-

TO THE READER.

Nature hath given the Heavens power to do so; and seeing those qualities, heat, coldneſs, drineſs, and moiſture, are contrary the one to the other, of neceſſity ſomtimes the one muſt yeeld, and ſomtimes the other, and thence comes the Procreation, Corruption, and Viciſſitude of things below; and seeing all likes rejoyce in their likes, and diſagree with their diſlikes, there muſt needs be ſomthing in the Heavens agreeable to all this, therfore ſome part of the Heavens is ſaid to be hot, ſome cold, ſome dry, and ſome moiſt, not becauſe they are ſo in themſelves, but becauſe they work ſuch effects in Elementary Bodies, as is evident to the experience of them that ſearch after it.

We have now ſhewed you what a Phyſitian ought to be in reſpect of Knowledg in the Celeſtial World: I ſhall only now ſhew you in a word or two what Knowledg he ought to have in the Elementary and Intellectual Worlds, and that very briefly, and ſo conclude.

As in the Celeſtial world he ought very carefully to heed the Oppoſitions and great Conjunctions of the Planets, the Eclipſes of the Luminaries, the Quarterly ingreſſes of the Sun *and the Criſis of Diſeaſes, ſo in the Elementary World he ought to heed the Seaſons of the Year, whether they be hotter, colder, dryer, moiſter than they ſhould be; he ought to be very well skilled in Vegetables and Minerals and how the Earth brings them forth, what is the Office of the* Central Sun, *and what is the office of the* Celeſtial Sun, *what is the office of the* Central Moon, *and what the office of the* Celeſtial Moon *in the production of things here below, and how, and by what* Mediums *they perform it.*

Laſtly, In the Intellectual World, *he ought to be very frequent, fearing God, and eſchewing evil, for into his hands as the means, hath the eternal God of Heaven and Earth put the lives of thoſe Chriſtians whom he loved ſo wel that he redeemed them by the Blood of his only begotten Son: Let him be very ſtudious in thoſe great* Books *of God, the* Book of the Scripture, *and the* Book of the Creatures, *let the Glory of God, and the Good of the Creature be his whol Aim, neither let ſuch a* Monſter *as* Covetouſneſs *have the leaſt entertainment in his heart; let him be no reſpecter of Perſons, but go as willingly to the Poor for nothing, as to the Rich for a reward, Knowing, That he that giveth to the Poor, lendeth to the Lord, and he ſhal be ſure to have a good Pay-maſter. To conclude, In all his practices let him conſider what he would have another do to him if he were in like caſe, and do the like to them: and to them that follow this Rule, Peace ſhal be upon them, as upon the Iſrael of God.*

Ita dixit
NICH. CULPEPER.

The *Tranſlators* PREFACE to the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premiſe a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he miſtake not one thing for another; *Viz.* Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he caſt but his eye up to the top of the Page he ſhall there ſee which it is. 2. Let

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take these few Rules. The time to gather al roots is before the hearb run up to seed, for then they are softest, as you may see by Radishes, carrots, parsneps &c. the roots of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to seed and not because the sap is then in the root, as the vulgar hold; for if the sap rose and fell as they hold, then the root must grow in winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will shew to be false; for the root grows only in Summer, as the branches do; you see what a wooden Doctor Tradition is: Would not this make every on endeavour to Study a reason for what he doth? and see how our forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the author of life and growth to the whol Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this side of the Equator, the trees spring, when he passeth to the south side of the Equator they loose their verdant color and growth also til the revolution of of time bring his presence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juyce which is, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot sunshine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun according to *Dr. REASON*, though not according to *Dr. TRADITION*: Such Herbs as remaine green all the year, or are very ful of juyce, it were a folly to dry at al, but gather them only for present use, Housleek, Scurvy-grass &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sunshine day, and dried in the sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be but a moist are, corrupts them, which if perceved in time, the beams of the Sun will refresh the heatbs and flowers and do the Sun no harm.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the Colledg, and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple, in a different Letter; the English Name, together with the Temperature, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, for the publick good.

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb are not set down, most of which are superfluous, some ridiculous, some Idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb, to the *Virgin Mary*, another to *St. Peter*, and a third to *St. Paul*: Some blasphemous as to call one, *the holy Ghost*, another *Allelujah*, another, *an Herb of the Trinity &c.* So in the Compositions, To call an Oyntment, *the Oyntment of the Apostles*: to cal one Plaister, *Divine*, another *Holy*, a third, *the grace of God*. The Colledg might have been ashamed of it if they had ever come where shame grew: but, 1. The Heathen they dedicated herbs and trees to their Gods. 2. the Papists they must follow their patriarks and dedicate them to their Saints; Ours having not wit enough to find out a third, (for their wits were in print before they were born) they follow the Papists as their holy Fathers as in absconding their art so in their blasphemies see how one sin ushers in another.

The Vertues, Use, and Variety of operations of the true and Phylosophical AURUM POTABILE.

Now made and sold by Dr. Freeman, *as also by Dr.* Harrington, *and me* Nich. Culpeper, *in Spittle-fields, on the East side, next door to the Red Lyon.*

Courteous and Friendly Reader,

THis precious Jewel of *Aurum Potabile*, which Dr. *Freeman* and my self have attained to the perfection thereof, is now only in the hands of Dr. *Freeman* and my self, and Dr. *Harrington*, who hath long and often tried, and known the Vertues, Use, and Manner of operation thereof, to the great comfort of many who had Diseases, which otherwise might have proved inseparable and incurable, as sufficient witnesses can testifie: It cures all Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan; as also it cured divers people of that most horrid, putrid Feaver, which so violently seized on mens bodies (both before and after *Michaelmas*, 1653.) to the great admiration of many; and when the parties diseased have been both senceless and speechless, so that neither that, nor any other Medicine or *Panacea*, though never so gentle, could safely be administred into the body; it hath beyond all hopes by external application on the stomach, revived them from death: It cures the Gout of all sorts so perfectly, being administred as the Authors shall advise, that I dare undertake it shall never trouble the patient more, if the cause that first brought it, whether it be by Diet, or otherwise, be forborn. It causeth Women subject to Abortion or Miscarriage to go their times, and yet being administred when the time comes, it causeth a speedy and easie delivery. But to what purpose do I go about to nominate Diseases in particular, when it is an Universal Remedy for all Diseases, being administred as the Authors give Directions? for its chief aim is exhilerating the vital Spirits and Heart, which supplies the Microcosm as doth the Sun the Macrocosm; for *Joshua* knew right well that if he commanded and made the Sun to stand still, that all the Macrocosm must: so of necessity must Man, the Microcosm when his Heart, viz. the Microcosms Sun, is at a stand in his operations. Thus doing, it both binds, and stops fluxes, yet purges. It both Vomits, and staies vomiting: it causes sweat, yet cures preternatural sweating, and performs all its operations as Nature her self would have it, because it only fortifies her in her Center, and it was never yet at any time known, but if Nature be strengthened, and have an Enemy in the Body, but that she will to work to expel him, or correct him.

To conclude, It's an Universal Fortification for all Complexions and Ages, against all sorts and degrees of pestilential and contagious infection, both preventing before their possession, and extirpating of them after it. But why *Glauber* (in his description of the true properties of that he pretends for true *Aurum Potabile*) would not have it give any color to the hands or any thing else, and yet it self a most pure Tincture, neither he, nor I, nor any mortal man can tell.

I shall say no more at present, but refer you to a Treatise that shall shortly be published on this Subject.

Jan. 1. 1653. NICH. CULPEPER.

ROOTS.

Acanthi, Brancæ Urſinæ. Of Bears-breech, or Brank-urſine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and numneſs of the joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or ſuch as are burſten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Pouder being taken in the morning faſting, in a Decoction made with the ſame Root and water.

Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus Aromaticus.* I ſhall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphraſe about the ſorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, binds, ſtrengthens, ſtops fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a dram being taken in red wine every morning.

Allium. Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all Poyſons, and ſuch as are bitten by cold venemous beaſts, *viz.* Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

Alcannæ. Of Privet, See the Leaves.

Althææ. Of Marſhmallows, are meanly hot, of a digeſting ſoftning nature, eaſe pains, help bloody fluxes, the ſtone and gravel; being bruiſed and well boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gripings of the belly, and the Bloody flux, If a Feaver accompany the Diſeaſe: boyl a handful of common Mallow leaves with a handful of theſe Roots.

Angelicæ. Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a ſingular remedy againſt peſtilence and poyſon, half a dram taken in the morning faſting.

Anchuſæ. Of Alkanet; cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

Anthoræ. An outlandiſh root, the counterpoyſon for Monkshood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-chollick, and reſiſts poyſon. They that would know more of it, let them reade *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

Apii. Of Smallage. See the Barks.

Ariſtolochiæ. Of Birthwort: of which are three ſorts, long, round, and climing: All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatſoever a careleſs midwife hath left behind. *Dioſcorides. Galen.*

The round, being drunk with wine, helps (beſides the former) ſtuffings of the lungues, heardneſs of the ſpleen, ruptures, convulſions; both of them reſiſt poyſon.

I never read any uſe of the climing Birthwort

Artanitæ, Cyclaminis, &c. Of Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a moſt violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applied to the place,

it profits much in the bitings of venemous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

Arundinis, Vallatoriæ, & Sacchariæ. Of common Reeds and sugar Reeds. The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; the ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen.*

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the diffrence of the climate may something alter their temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the Root of sugar Cane.

Ari, &c. Of Cuckow-pints, or wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the rogue withal, or make sport: outwardly applyed, they take off scurf, Morphew, or Freckles from the face, and cleer the skin, and ease the pains of the Gout.

Asclepiadis, vincetoxici. Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad dogs, taken inwardly.

Asari. Of Asarabacca: the Roots are a safer purge than the Leaves and not so violent, I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skill in: they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have Agues, Dropsies, stoppings of the Liver, or Spleen, green sickness.

Asparagi. Of sparagus, or sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the reins and bladder, being boyled in white wine, and the wine drunk.

Asphodeli, Hastæ Regiæ fœm. Of Kings spear, or fœmale Asphodel. I know no physical use of the Roots; probably there is, for I do not beleeve God created any thing of no use.

Asphodeli, Albuci, maris, of male Asphodel. Hot and and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly used in oyntments, they cause hair to grow, clense Ulcers, take away Morphew and Freckles from the face.

Bardanæ &c. Of Bur, Clotbur, or Bur dock, temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the reins, and the whites in women, being taken inwardly. *Dioscorides. Apuleius.*

Behen. alb. rub. Of Valerian, white and red. *Mesue, Serapio* and other Arabians say they are hot and moist in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Græcians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and provoke urine.

Bellidis. Of Dacies. See the Leaves.

Betæ, nigræ, albæ, rubræ. Of Beets, black, white, and red; as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in Vinegar, makes a fine cool, pleasing, clensing, digesting

digesting sawce. See the Leaves.

Bistortæ &c. Of Bistort, or snake-weed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding, the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist pestilence and poyson helps ruptures, and bruises, staies fluxes, vomiting, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflamations and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine and the mouth washed with it.

Borraginis. Of Borrage, hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits. *Dioscorides.*

Brionæ &c. Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say, but in the first: they purge flegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for dropsies; the white is most in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother; both of them externally used, take away Freckles, sunburning and Morphew from the face, and clense filthy ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

Buglossi. Of Bugloss: Its vertues are the same with Borrage and the Roots of either seldom used.

Bulbus Vomitorius. A vomiting Root: I never read of it elsewhere by this general name.

Calami Aromatici. Of Aromatical Reed, or sweet garden flag: It provokes urine, strengthens the lungnes, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in pouder, the quantity of half a dram at a time. In heating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. You may mix it with syrup of Violets, if your body be feaverish.

Copparum. Cappar Roots. Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and clensing; they provoke the Terms, help malignant ulcers, ease the Toothach, asswage swellings, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappers.*

Cariophillatæ &c. Of Avens, or Herb Bennet. The Roots are dry, and somthing hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the Leaves.

Caulium. Of Coleworts. I know nothing the Roots are good for, but only to bear the herbs and flowers.

Centaurii Majoris. Of Centaury the greater. The Roots help such as are burstten, such at spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, coughs, convulsions, cramps: half a dram in pouder being taken inwardly, either in Muskadel, or in a Decoction of the same Roots. They are either not at al, or very scarce in *England*, our Centaury is the smal Centaury.

Cepæ. Of Onions. Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree: they cause dryness, and are extreamly hurtful for chollerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught: they are bad meat, yet good Physick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine, and the terms, if cold be the cause odstructing: bruised and outwardly applyed, they cure the bitings of mad dogs: rosted and applied they help Boyls, and Aposthumes; raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause headach, spoil the sight, dul the sences, and fil the body ful of wind.

Chameleontis albi nigri &c. Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the catline Thisle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry

in the third; it provokes sweat, kils worms, resists pestilence and poyson, it is given with success in pestilential feavers, helps the toothach, by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms: give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, Al Physitians hold it to have a kind of venomous qualitie and unfit to be used inwardlie, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Ægineta*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morphew, Tetters, &c. and al things that need clensing.

Chelidonij, majoris, minoris. Of Celondine, the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usuallie cal Celondine: The Root is manifestly hot and dry, clensing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver; being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we cal Pilewort, which though *Galen*, and *Dioscorides*, teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oyntment helps the * disease in the neck commonly called the Kings Evil. [* *Scrophula.*]

China, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the dropsie and malignant ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, and French-pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in diet drinks for the premises.

Cichorij. Of Succory; cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the liver and veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk,

Colchici. Of Meadow Saffron, The Roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolidæ, majoris, minoris. Consolida major, is that which we ordinarily cal Comfry; it is of a cold qualitie, yet pretty temperate, of such a gluttenous qualitie that according to *Dioscorides* they wil joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for al wounds, both intertal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or burstnes, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the Decoction. Consolida minor, is that we cal Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Costi utriusque. Of Costus both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boyled in oyl, it is held to help the gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Cucumeris a greſtis. Of wild Cucumer roots, or Cowcumber as the vulgar cal them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Cinaræ &c. Of Artichokes. The Root purgeth by Urine, whereby the rank

rank savor of the body is much amended.

Cynogloſſæ &c. Of Houndstong. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good for burnings and Scaldings.

Curcumæ. Of Turmerick, hot in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distempers of the Liver and Spleen, half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a rosted Apple, and if you ad a little Saffron to it, it wil be the better, by far.

Cyperi utriuſque, longi, rotundi. Of Cyperus grass, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round: is of a warming nature, provokes urine, breakes the stone, provokes the terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Dauci. Of Carrots. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and it extream windy: I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our Carrots wil never answer those effects, or if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Dentaria majoris &c. Of Toothwort, toothed Violets, or Corralwort; they are drying, binding and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds and ulcers with.

Dictamni. Of Dittany: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travail in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

Doronici. Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane: I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physitians did not intend that Root we now use for Doronicum when they wrote so much against it, I shal adhear to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by dayly experience; It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a soveraign cordial, and preservative against the pestilence; It helps the Vertigo or swiming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venemous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juyce helps hot rewms in the eyes; a scruple of the Root in pouder is enough to take at one time.

Draconij, Dracunculi. Divers Authors attribute divers Hearbs to this name, it is most probable to me that they mean Dragons, the Roots of which clense mightilie, and take away proud, or dead flesh, the very smel of them is hurtful for women with Child: outwardly in oyntments, they take away Scurf, Morphew and Sunburnig; I would not wish anie unless very wel read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Mathiolus. Dioscorides.*

Ebuli. Of dwarf Elder, Walwort, or Danewort; hot and dry in the third degree; the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Butler* of *Cambridg*, as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Echij. Of Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this herb, the Colledg would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually do where they need

need not: I have set down the most usual name, and alwaies quote the vertues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venemous beast wil bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I beleeve you had best have a care you do not tread upon them): this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venemous beasts, either being boiled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place: being boiled in Wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Ellebori, Veratri, albi, nigri. Of Hellebore, white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or sneezwort, being grated and snuffed up the nose, causeth sneezing; kills Rats, and Mice, being mixed with their meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. *Bright* commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so sullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it, for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears foot, or Christmas flower; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former, Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this * boiled [* *You must boyl them but very little, for the strength will soon fly out in vapor.*] in Vineger to be an admirable remedy against inveterate scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach being held in the mouth, and dropped into the ears, help deafness coming of Melancholly, and noise in the ears; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in pouder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth Madness. Also *Pliny*, *Absyrtus*, and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel Cattel withall.

Enulæ Campanæ Helenij. of Elecampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsom for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs and shortness of breath helps Ruptures and provokes lust: in Oyntments, it is good against Scabs and Itch.

Endiviæ &c. Of Endive: garden Endive which is the root here sepecified is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers amends the blood corrupted by heat and therfore must needs be good in Feavers, it cooles the Reins, and therefore prevents the Stone, it opens obstructions, and provokes Urine you may bruise the root and boyl it in white wine 'tis very harmless.

Eringij. Of Eringo or Sea-holly: the roots are moderately hot, somthing drying and clensing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or disease in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

Esulæ, majoris, minoris. Of Spurge the greater and lesser; they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use; outwardly in oyntments they clense the skin, & take away sunburning.

Filicis. &c. Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, *viz.* male and

fœmale; I ſuppoſe they intend the male here, becauſe they adjoyn ſome other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male, the fœmale is that which we in *Suſſex* call Brakes both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children and diſeaſes of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

Filipendulæ. Of Dropwort, The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, clenſing, yet ſomewhat binding, they provoke Urine, eaſe paines in the bladder, and are a good preſervative againſt the Fallingſickneſs.

Fœniculi. Of Fennel: The root is hot and dry, ſome ſay in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, ſtrengthens the Liver, and is good againſt the dropſie.

Fraxini. Of Aſh-tree. I know no great vertues in Phyſick of the roots.

Galangæ, majoris, minoris. Galanga commonly called Galingal, the greater and leſſer: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the leſſer are accounted the hotter, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains therof coming of cold or wind, the ſmel of it ſtrengthens the brain, it releeves faint hearts takes away windineſs of the womb heats the Reines, and provokes luſt, you may take half a dram at a time. *Mathiolus.*

Gentiana, Of Gentian, called ſo from * his name [* *Gentius a Prince*] that firſt found it out, ſome call it Felwort, and Baldmoney. It is hot, clenſing, and ſcouring, a notable counterpoyſon, it opens obſtructions, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, and mad dogs, helps digeſtion, and clenſeth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgians uſe the root in form of a tent, to open the ſore, they are alſo very profitable for Ruptures, or ſuch as are burſt,

Glycyrrhize. Of Liquoris; the beſt that is growes in England: it is hot and moiſt in temperature, helps the roughneſs of the windpipe, Hoarſneſs diſeaſes in the Kidnies, and Bladder and ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the ſtomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all ſalt humors; the root dried and beaten into pouder and the pouder put into the eye, is a ſpecial remedy for a pin and a web.

Graminis. Of Graſs, ſuch as in *London* they call Couch-Graſs, and Squitch-graſs, in *Suſſex* Dog-Graſs It gallantly provokes Urine, and eaſeth the Kidnies oppreſſed with Gravel gripings of the belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let ſuch as are troubled with theſe Diſeaſes, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein theſe Roots (being bruiſed) have been boyled for their mornings draught; if they find eaſe, let them thank God, if not let them blame me. Bruiſed and applied to the place, they ſpeedily help green Wounds. *Galen, Dioſcorides.*

Hermodactyli. Of Hermodactils. They are hot and dry, purge flegm, eſpecially from the joynts, therfore are good fo Gouts, and other Diſeaſes in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Maſtich: I would not have unskilful people too buſie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. Of Jacinths: The Roots are dry in the firſt degree, and cold in the ſecond; they ſtop looſneſs, bind the belly.

Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentine, &c.

Orris

Orris, or Flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which growes with us, and that which comes from *Florence*. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of the breath, provoke the termes; the Root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewness of a stroke being applied thereto.

Imperitoria &c. Of Masterwort The Root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of agues helps Dropsies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and plague-sores being applyed to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Isatidis, Glasti. Of Woad. I know no great Physical vertue in the Root. See the Herb.

Labri Veneris, Dipsaci. Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The Root being boyled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unslaked Lime, beaten into pouder, and mixed with black Soap: takes away a wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts, with the Leaves of Fig trees, and bury the leaves in the earth, the warts wil insensibly consume away. *Mizaldus.*

If you anoynt warts with the juyce of Elder berries; it wil take them away.

Warts rubbed with a peice of new Beef, and the beef buryed in the ground, the warts wil consume as the beef rots.

Lactucæ. Of Lettice. I know no Physical vertue residing in the Roots.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. The Bark of the Root drunk with wine, provokes Urine, breakes the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with Child. *Galen.*

Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi. Sorrel, according to *Galen:* but Sharp-pointed Dock, according to *Dyoscorides:* But which the Colledg intendes I know not. The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; clense, and helps Scabs, and Itch.

Levistici, Of Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

Lillij albi. Of white Lillies. The Root is somthing hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; if boyled in Wine, is given with good succes in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

Malvæ. Of Mallowes. They are cool, and digesting, resist Poyson, and help Erroions, or gnawing of the bowles, or any other part; as also ulcers in the bladder. See Marsh-mallows

Mandragoræ. Of Mandrakes. A Root dangerous for its coldnes, being cold in the fourth degree, the Root is scarcy, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

Mechoachanæ. Of Mechoacan. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to Feverish bodyes because of its temperature, it is also profitable against Coughs and paine in the Reins; as also against th

Frenc

French Pox: the strong may take a dram at a time.

Mei, &c. Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the second or third degree, and send up unwholsom vapors to the head; and therefore seing God hath allotted such plentiful Remedyes for those maladies, this Root conduceth to the cure of: I pass it by with silence.

Mezerei &c. Of Spurge Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you thinke it worth the seeing.

Mororum Celci. Of Mulberry tree. The bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the belly, and kills worms, boyled in vinegar, helps the tooth-ach.

Morsus Diaboli, Succisæ &c. Devils-bit See the Herb.

Nardi Spicæ, Indicæ, Celticæ &c. Of Spiknard; Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondelitius* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry; but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it: The Indian, also provokes Urine, and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the Stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing paines of the stomach, and dries up Rhewms that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performes the same offices though in a weaker measure.

Nenupharis, Nymphæ. Of Water-Lillies. They are cold and dry, and stop lust: I never dived so deep to find any other vertue the Roots have.

Ononidis, Arrestæ Bovis &c. Of Cammock, or rest-Harrow, so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the thrid degree; it breaks the stone, (*viz.* the bark of it) the Root it self, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling sickness, according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures. You may take half a dram at a time.

Ostrutij. Masterwort: given once before under the name of *Imperitoria*. But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

Pastinatæ, Sativæ, & silvestris. Garden and wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate qualitie, enclining something to heat: the Garden Parsnips provoke lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: the Wild are more Physical, (and so are usuallie al wild Plants; I could give you reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, clensing, and opening: they resist the bitings of venemous beasts, ease pains and stitches in the sides, and are a soveraign Remedy against the Wind Chollick.

Pentafylli. Of Cinkfoyl: Commonly called Five-leaved, or Five-fingred grass; the Root is very drying but very moderately hot: It is admirable against al Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in vinegar is good against the Shinkles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Petacitæ. Of Butter-bur. The Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Feavers, they provoke the Terms; expel poyson, and kil Worms.

Peucedani, fœniculi porcini. Of Sulphur-wort, Hog-fennel or Hore-strange. It is very good applied to the navils of Children that stick out, Ruptures: held in the mouth, it is

a present Remedy for the fits of the Mother; it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to Women in travail, and brings away the after-birth.

Pæoniæ, maris, fœmellæ. Of Peony male and fœmale. They are meanly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectual in operation than the fœmale (say Authors) and yet quoth Dr. *Reason*, why should not the male be best for men, and the fœmale for women? The Root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as also in the Reins and Bladder, Falling-sickness. and Convusions in Children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and less for children.

Phu, Valerinæ, majoris, minoris. Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot; the greater provokes urin and the Terms, helps the Srangury, staies Rhewms in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists poyson, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind Chollick; outwardly it draws out Thorns, and cures both Wounds and Ulcers.

Pimpinellæ &c. Of Burnet. It doth this good, To bring forth a gallant Physical Herb.

Plantaginis. Of Plantane. The Root is somthing dryier than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stopages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that one Root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make Superstition a foundation to build on as any of them, let Experience be judg, and then we weigh not modren Jury Men. A little bit of the Root being eaten, instantly staies pains in the Head, even to admiration.

Polypodij. Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant though gentle purger of melancholly; Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physitian as ever I read for a Gallenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, kees, and joynts, stiches and pains in the sides, infirmities of the spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Annis seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach wil not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to bruise it wel, and boyl it in white Wine til half be consumed, you may put in much, or little, according to strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I can give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at al or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Poligonati, sigilli Solomonis &c. Of Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonor to *Galen* nor *Dioscorides* that English men have found out in late daies that these Roots may safely be given inwardly; In truth they may be excused if the difference of the climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following

following only Dr. *Experience* in the vertues of this Root: stamped and boyled in Wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as also being stamped and applyed to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruised and applied to the place, and for these, I am perswaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kipler* wil, have it above the Sun.)

Porri. Of Leeks. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree; they breed ill-favored nourishment at the best, they spoil the eyes, heat the body, cause troublesom sleep, and are noisom to the stomach, yet are they good for somthing else (than only to stick in Welchmens hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the ears takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Viniger and snuffed up the nose, it staies the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boyled then raw, but both waies exceeding hurtfull for Ulcers in the bladder; and so are Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Silvestrium. Of Slo-bush, or Slo-tree. I think the Colledg set this amongst the roots only for fashion sake, and I did it because they did.

Pyrethri Salivaris &c. Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the Tooth-ach; bruised and boyled in oyl, it provokes sweat by unction; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects in the brain and nerves.

Rhapontici. Reupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus. It takes away windines and weakness of the stomach, sighings, sobbings, spittings of blood, diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little but bind much, and therfore fit for foul bodyes that have fluxes.

Rabarbari. Of Reubarb. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach and liver, opens stopings, withstands the Dropsie, Hypocondriack Melancholly a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therfore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any thing strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out and drink the white Wine, it purgeth but gently it leaves a binding quality behind it, therfore dryed a little by the fire and beaten into pouder, it is usualy given in Fluxes.

Rhaphani, Domesticæ & sylvestris. Of Radishes, Garden and wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and drier than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

Rhodie Rad. Rose Root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applied to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

Rhabarbari Monachorum. Patience, Monks Reubarb, or Bastard-Reubarb. It also purgeth, clenseth the blood, opens obstructions of the liver.

Rubiæ tinctorum. Of Maddir. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite

beside the cushion, in saying this root was opening, and clensing, when clean contrary; it is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therfore opens obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success, to such as have had bruises by falls, stops Looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in women.

Ruſci. Of Knee-holly or Butchers-broom, or Bruscus. They are meanly hot and dry provoke urine, break the stone and help such as cannot piss freely. use them like grass roots.

Sambuci. Of Elder. I know no wounders the root will do.

Sarſæ-Parigliæ, Of Sarsa-Parilla, or bind-weed; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet drinks.

Satyrij utriuſque. Of Satyrion, each sort. They are hot and moyst in temper, provoke lust, and encrease seed; each branch beareth two roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other as the one increaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Saxifragiæ albæ. Of white Saxifrage; in *Sussex* we call them Lady-smocks. The roots powerfully break the stone, expel wind, provoke Urin, and cleanse the reins.

Sanguiſorbæ. A kind of Burnet.

Scabioſæ Of Scabious. The roots either boyled or beaten into pouder and so taken helps such as are extreamly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are medicinal in the French-pocks, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clensing, and healing faculty.

Scordij. Of Scordium, or Water-Germander, See the Herb.

Scillæ. Of Squils. See Vineger, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

Serophulariæ &c. Of Figwort. The roots being of the same vertue with the herb, I refer you thither.

Scorzoneræ. Of Vipers grass. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the heart, faintness, sadness, and melancholly, opens stopings of the liver and spleen provokes the terms, easeth women of the fits of the mother, and helps swimmings in the head.

Seſeleos. Of Seseli, or Hartwort. The roots provoke urine, helps the falling-sickness.

Siſari, ſecacul. Of Scirrets. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all roots are; by reason of which, they provoke lust, they stir up apetitite, and provoke urin.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning Comfry, and black Briony, twice, though the Colledg did not.

Sconchi. Of Sowthistles. See the Herb.

Spinæ Albæ, Bedeguar. I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Chalkedg; Our English, both Physitians and Apothecaries, call that ball of threed that grows upon the Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies thistles, by that name; The roots of which are drying and binding, stops fluxes, bleeding,

ta

takes away cold swellings, and ease the pains of the teeth.

Spatulæ foetidæ. Stincking Gladon, A kind of Flower-de-luce, called so for its unsavory smel; It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungues.

Tamarisci. Of Tamaris. See the Herbs, and Barks.

Tanaceti. Of Tansie. The root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Thapsi &c. A venemous root outlandish: therfore no more of it.

Tormentillæ. Of Tormentil. A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in pestilences, provokes sweat, staies vomiting, cheers the heart, expels poyson.

Trifolij. Of Trefoyl. See the Herb.

Tribuli Aquatici. Of Water Caltrops. The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

Trachellij. Of Throatwort: by some called Canterbury Bels: by some Coventry Bels. They help diseases and ulcers in the throat.

Trinitatis herbæ. Hearts-ease, or Pansies. I know no great vertue they have.

Tunicis. I shall tell you the vertues when I know what it is.

Tripolij. The root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

Turbith. The root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick. Let not the vulgar be to busie with it.

Tubernum. Of Toad-stools. Whether these be roots or no, it matters not much: for my part I know but little need of them, either in food or Physick.

Victorialis. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bear it, from evil spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Ulmariæ. Reginæ prati &c. Meadsweet. Cold an dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women: you may take a dram at a time.

Urticæ Of Nettles. See the Leaves.

Zedoariæ. Of Zedoary, or Setwal. This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhasis*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist poyson, stop Fluxes, and the terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Zingiberis. Of Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, cleers the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels Wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

BARKS.

Apii Rad. Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the roots are used. It is something

thing hotter and drier than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stoppings, provokes urin, helps degestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like Grass Roots.

Avellanarum. Of Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes urine, breaks the stone; the husks and shels of the nuts, dried and given in pouder, stay the immoderate flux of the terms in women.

Aurantiorum. Of Orrenges. Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward bark, *viz.* what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist the juyce colder than it, the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but it strengthens not the heart so much.

Berber &c. Barberries. The rind of the tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boil it in white wine and drink it. See the Directions at the beginning.

Cassia Lignea &c. It is something more oyly than Cimnamon; yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. Of Caper Roots. See the Roots.

Castaneārum. Of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut tree is dry and binding, and stops Fluxes.

Cinnamonum. Cinnamon, and Cassia Lignea. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes urin, and the terms, causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, helps Coughs and Defluxions of humors upon the Lungs, Dropsies, and difficulty of urin. In Ointments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into pouder and taken in white wine.

Citrij. Of Pome citrons. The outward pill, which I suppose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

Ebuli Rad. Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or walwort. See the Roots.

Enulæ. Of Elecampane. See the Roots.

Esulæ Rad. See the Roots.

Fabarum. Of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Sussex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joints, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticaes.

Fœniculi Rad. Of Fennel Roots. See the Roots, and remember the Observation given in smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

Fraxini Rad. Of the Bark of Ash tree Roots. That the vertue lies only in the Bark of the Root, I suppose it to be only nicety: but the bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomitting; being burnt, the Ashes made into an Ointment, helps Leprosie, and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the spleen. You may lay the bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three daies, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it,

Granatorum. Of Pomegranates The rind or pill, cools, and forcibly binds, staies Fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak

weak stomachs, fastens the teeth, and are good for such whose gums wast. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

Gatrujaci. See the Wood.

Juglandium Virid. Of green Walnuts. As for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the Walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poison, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the lungues; the rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may. *viz.* dry them and so keep them.

Lauri. Of the Bay tree. See the Root.

Limonum. Of Lemmons. The outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but help not so effectual; how ever let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

Mandragoræ. Rad. Be pleased to look back to the Root.

Myrobalanorum. Of Myrobalans see the Fruits.

Macis. Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heart exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Maceris &c. It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, help fluxes and spitting of blood.

Petroselini Rad. Of Parsly Roots. opens obstructions, provokes urine and the terms, warms a cold stomach, expels wind and breaks the stone, use them as Grass Roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smallage roots.

Prunelli Silvestris. Of Sloe-tree. I know no use of it.

Pinearum putaminæ. Pine-shucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; both those and also the bark of the tree, stop fluxes, and help the lungues.

Querci. Of Oak-tree. Both the Bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and the terms, as also the running of the reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

Rhaphani. Of Radishes. I could never see any bark they had.

Suberis. Of Cork. It is good for somthing else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt. *Paulus.*

Sambuci &c. Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the dropsie.

Cort. Medius Tamaricis. The middle Bark of Tamaris, easeth the spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash-tree Bark.

Tiliæ. Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris. Of Frankinsences. I must plead *Ignoramus.*

Ulmi. Of Elm. Moderately hot and clensing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. *viz.* boyled in water and the greived place bathed with it.

Woods and their Chips *or* [a] Raspings.

[a] *Scobs*, properly signifies Saw-dust.]

Agallochus, Lignum Aloes. Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich Perfume: a great

a great ſtrengthener to the ſtomach.

Aſpalathus. Roſe-wood. There are diverſe buſhes called by the name of Aſpalathus: but becauſe the Colledg have ſet it down amongſt the Wood, (I ſuppoſe they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, ſtops looſneſs, provokes urin, and is excellent to cleanſe filthy ulcers.

Breſilium. Braſſil. All the uſe I know of it is, to dye Cloath, and Leather, and make red Ink

Buxus, Box. Many Phyſitians have written of it, but no Phyſical vertue of it: I ſuppoſe the Colledg quoted it only as a word of courſe.

Cypreſſus. Cypreſs. The Wood laid amongſt cloathes, ſecures them from moths. See the Leaves.

Ebenum. Ebeny. It is held by *Dioſcorides,* to cleer the ſight, being either boyled in Wine, or burnt the aſhes.

Gaujacum, Lignum vitæ. Dries, attenuates, cauſeth ſweat, reſiſteth putrifaction, is admirable good for the French pocks, as alſo for Ulcers, Scabs and Leproſie, it is uſed in diet drinks.

Juniperus. Juniper. The ſmok of the Wood, drives away Serpents; the aſhes of it made into ly, cures Itch, and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light wood and comes from *Hiſpaniola*: being ſteeped in water, will ſoon turn it into a blew colour; it is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and ſo uſed as before, is an admirable remedy for the ſtone, as alſo for the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen.

Rhodium. Encreaſeth Milk in Nurſes.

Santalum. album, rubrum, citrinum. White, red, and yellow Sanders: They are all cold and dry in the ſecond or third degree: The red ſtops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations: the white and yellow (of which the yelow is beſt) cool the heat of Feavers, ſtrengthen the heart, and cauſe cheerfulneſs.

Saſſafras. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings, it ſtrengthens the breaſt exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the ſtone, ſtaies vomiting, provokes urin, and is very profitable in the French pocks, uſed in diet drinks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

Xylobalſamum. Wood of the Balſam tree. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, according to *Galen.* I never read any great vertues of it.

Herbs and their Leaves.

Abrotanum mas, fœmina. Southernwood, male and fœmale. It is hot and dry in the third degree reſiſts poyſon, kils worms, provoke luſt; outwardly in plaiſters, it diſſolves cold ſwellings, and helps the biting of venemous beaſts, makes hair grow take not above half a dram at a time powder.

Abſinthium &c. Wormwood. Several ſorts, are al hot and dry in the ſecond or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hotter they al help weakneſs of the ſtomach cleanſe Choller, kil worms, open ſtoppings, help Surfets, cleer the Sight reſiſt Poyſon, cleanſe the Blood, and ſecures cloaths from Moths.

Abugiliſſa &c. Alkaner. The Leaves are ſomething drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to Roots, to which I refer you.

Acetoſa. Sorrel. Is moderate cold and dry, binding cureth hot humors, cools the brain, Liver, ſtom

stomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes apetite.

Acanthus. Bears-breech, or Brank-ursine. Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

Adiantum, album, nigrum. Maiden hair. white and black. They are temperate; yet drying, white Maiden hair is that we usually cal Wal-rue; they both open obstructions, clense the breast and Lungs of gross slimy humors, provoke urine, help ruptures and shortness of wind.

Adiantum Aureum, Politricum. Golden Maiden-hair; its temperature and vertues are the same with the former; helps the Spleen; burned and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony. *Galens Eupatorium:* It is hot and dry in the first degree; binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as piss blood, helps inward wounds, opens obstructions; outwardly applied it helps old sores. ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and the spleen: You may either take a dram of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the herb in white Wine and drink the Decoction. *Galen, Pliny, Dioscorides, Serapio.*

Ageretum. Mesue his *Eupatorium.* Maudlin. Is hot and dry in the second degree, provoke urine and the terms, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, and profers such as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the matrix, and fils hollow ulcers with flesh.

Agnus Castus &c. Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, consume the seed, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applied to them, Headach, Lethargie. Also *Dioscorides* saith a branch of it preserves a traveller from wearines.

Alleluja. Lujula &c. Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the lungs, wounds, ulcers &c.

Alcea. Vervain-Mallow. The root helps fluxes and burstnes. *Actius Dioscorides.*

Allium. Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesom to the stomach, it duls the sight, spoyls a cleer skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the bitings of mad dogs, and venemous beasts, helps ulcers, Leprosies, provokes urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for dropsies.

Althæa &c. Marsh-Mallows. Are moderately hot and drier than other Mallows: they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the roots whose vertues they have, and both together wil do better.

Alsine. Chickweed. Is cold and moist without any binding, asswageth swelling, and comforts the sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up, it dissolves Apostums, hard swellings, and helps mangy in the hands and legs, outwardly applied in a pultis. *Gallen.*

Alchymilla. Ladies-Mantle. Is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some say in the third: Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth womens breasts that hang bagging: inwardly, helps bruises, and ruptures, staies vomiting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such

women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

Alkanna. Privet. hath a binding quality, helps ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth the nerves and sinews: boyl it in white Wine to wash the mouth, and in hogs grease for burnings and saldings.

Amaracus, Majorana. Marjoram. Some say 'tis hot and dry in the second digree, some advance it to the third. Sweet Marjorum, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, being only smeled to; helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the belly, provokes urine, being taken inwardly; You may take a dram of it at a time in pouder. Outwardly in oyls or salves, it helpeth sinews that are shurnk, Limbs out of joint, al aches and swellings coming of a cold cause.

Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the heart, helps fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and pestilence, provokes the terms in women, and brings away the afterbirth. You may take a dram of it at a time in pouder.

Anagallis, mas, fœmina. Pimpernel, male and fœmale. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, clense ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and reins. *Galen.*

Anethum. Dil. Is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it: Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw humors.

Apium. Smallage; So it is commonly used; but indeed al Parsly is called by the name of Apium, of which this is one kind. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the Liver, and spleen, clenseth the blood, provokes the terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clevers, may be wel used in pottage in the morning instead of Herbs.

Aparine. Goose-gras, or Clevers: They are meanly hot and dry, clensing, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies bleeding, fluxes, and helps green wounds. *Dioscorides, Plyny, Galen, Tragus.*

Aspergula odorata. Wood-roof: Cheers the heart, makes men merry, helps melancolly, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

Aquilegia. Columbines: help sore throats, are of a drying, binding, quality.

Argentina. Silver-weed, or Wild Tansie: cold and dry almost in the third degree; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against ulcers, the stone, and inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the terms in women, if it be but worn in their shoos: easeth gripings in the belly, fastneth loose teeth: outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morphew, and Sunburning, it takes away Inflamations, and bound to the wrests stops the violence of the fits of an ague.

Artanita. Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, it is so dangerous a purge I dare not take it my self, therfore would I not advise others: outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which

whidh the smal Pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it wil make a womeu miscarry if she do but stride over it.

Aristolochia, longa, rotunda. Birthwort long and round. See the Roots.

Artemisia. Mugwort: is hot and dry in the second degree: binding: an herb apopriated to the sœmine sex, it brings down the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, easeth pains in the matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

Asparagus. See the Roots.

Asarum &c. Asarabacca: hot and dry; provokes vomiting, and urine, and are good for dropsies: They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Atriplex &c. Orach, or Arrach. It is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lycus Neop* saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides. * *Mathiolus* saith, [* I *doubt he was mistaken.*] it purgeth upwards, and downwards. *Hypocrates* saith, it cools hot apostumes, and St. *Anthonies* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the mother, and other infirmities of the matrix, and therefore the Latins, cal it *Vulvaria.*

Auricula muris, major. Mouse ear: hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstness, Edg-tools quenched in the juyce of it, wil cut Iron without turning the Edg, as easy as they wil lead, and lastly, it helps the sweling of the spleen, Coughs, and Consumtions, of the Lungs.

Attractivis hirsuta. Wild Bastard-saffron, Distaff-thistle, or Spindle-thistle; Is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts: *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and clenseth the breast and Lungs of tough flegm: but if the Colledg do intend *Carduus Benedictus* by this, we shal talk with that by and by, *Galen, Dioscorides.*

Balsamita &c. Costmary, Alecost: See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

Barba jovis, sedum majus. Housleek or Sengreen: cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles, and other hot creeping ulcers, inflamations, St. *Anthonies* fire, frenzies, it cools and takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place; stops Fluxes, helps scalding and burning,

Bardana. Clot-bur, or Bur-dock: Temperately dry and wasting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against the shrinking of the sinews, they ease pains in the bladder, provoke urine: Also *Mizaldus* saith that a leaf applied to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applied to the soles of the feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

Beta, alba, nigra, rubra. Beets, white, black, and red, Black Beets I have, as yet, as little skil in as knowledg of. The white are something colder and moister than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tels a large story of several diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce beleeve him.

This is certain, the white, provoke to ſtool and are more clenſing, open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the vertigo or ſwimming in the head: The red ſtay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, and are good in the yellow jaundice.

Benedicta Caryophyllata. Avens: hot and dry, help the chollick and rawneſs of the ſtomach, ſtitches in the ſides, help bruiſes, and take away clotted blood in any part of the body.

Betonica vulgaris. Common or wood Betony: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, helps the falling ſickneſs, and al headachs comming of cold, clenſeth the breaſt and Lungs, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and ſpleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps ſour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, mitigates the pains of the reins and bladder, helps Cramps, and Convulſions, reſiſts poyſon, helps the Gout, ſuch as piſs blood, madneſs and headach, kils worms, help bruiſes, and clenſeth women after their labor. You may take a dram of it at a time in white wine, or any other convenient liquor proper againſt the Diſeaſe you are afflicted with.

Betonica Pauli &c. Pauls Betony, or male Lluellin, to which ad *Elatine* or ſœmale Lluellin which comes afterwards; they are pretty temperate, ſtop defluxions of humors that fal from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers: *Pena* tels of one of her Country men a Shentlman of *Wales*, who had her noſe almoſt eaten of with the Pocks, yea it was ſo pitiful ſore it had almoſt brought her to a Leproſie, and her was cured by only taking her own country Herb Lluellin inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

Betonica Coronaria &c. Is Clove Gilli-flowers. See the Flowers.

Bellis. Daſies: are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, they eaſe al pains and ſwellings coming of heat, in Clyſters they looſe the belly: are profitable in Feavers, and inflamations of the ſtones, they take away bruiſes, and blackneſs and blewneſs: they are admirable in wounds and inflamations of the Lungs or blood.

Blitum. Blites. Some ſay they are cold and moiſt, others cold and dry, none mention any great vertues of them.

Borrago. Borrage: hot and moiſt, comforts the heart, cheers the ſpirits, drives away ſadneſs and melancholly, they are rather laxative them binding; help ſwooning and heart-qualms, breed ſpecial good blood: help conſumptions, madneſs, and ſuch as are much weakned by ſickneſs.

Bonus Henricus. Good Henry; or all good; hot and dry, clenſing, and ſcouring, inwardly taken it looſens the belly, outwardly, it clenſeth old ſores and Ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jeruſalem: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, helps ſuch as are ſhort-winded, cuts and waſts groſs and tough flegm, laid amongſt cloaths they preſerve them from moths, and give them a ſweet ſmel.

Branca urſina. Bears-breech.

Brionia &c. Briony, white and Black: both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholſome Phyſick for ſuch as have Dropſies, Vertigo, or ſwimming in the Head, Falling-ſickneſs &c. Certainly it is a ſcurvy, ſtrong, troubleſom purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilful; outwardly in Oyntments, it takes away freckles, wrinkles morphew, ſcars, ſpots, &c. from the face.

Burſ-

Bursa pastoris. Shepherds-purse; is manifestly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding and stops blood, the terms in women, spiting and pissing of blood, cools inflamations.

Buglossum. * Bugloss. [* *In* Sussex (*because they must be francified*) *called* Languedebeef *in plain English*, Oxtongue.] Its vertues are the same with Borrage.

Bugula. Bugle, or middle Comfry; is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and othet stoppings of the Liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and ulcers, though festered, as also gangreens and Fistulaes, it helps * broken bones, [* *Or Members out of joynt.*] and dislocations. To conclude, let my Country men esteem it as a Jewel. Inwardly you may take it in pouder a dram at a time or drink the decoction of it in white wine, being made into an Oyntment with hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green wounds.

Buphthalmum &c. Ox eye. *Mathiolus* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

Buxus. Boxtree. The leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable against the biting of mad dogs, both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place, besides they are excellent to cure horses of the bots.

Calamintha, Montana, Palustris. Mountain, and Water Calamint. For the Water Calamint; see Mints, than which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes urine and the terms, hastens the birth in women, brings away the after-birth, helps cramps, convulsions, difficulty of breathing, kills worms, helps the leprosie; outwardly used, it helps such as holds their necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen. Dioscorides. Hpuleius.*

Calendula &c. Marigolds. The Leaves are hot in the second degree, aud something moist, loosen the belly, the juyce held in the mouth, helps the toothach, and take away any inflamation, or hot swelling being bathed with it mixed with a little Vineger.

Callitricum. Maiden-hair. See *Adianthum.*

Caprifolium. Honysuckles: The Leaves are hot, and therfore naught for inflamations of the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them, and *Galen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tel you, that it is likelier to cause than to cure a sore throat. they provoke urine, and purge by urine, bring speedy delivery to women in travail, yet procure barrenness, and hinder conception; outwardly they dry up foul ulcers, and clense the face from morphew, sunburning and freckles.

Carduncellus &c. Groundsel. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains or gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the reins, purgeth Choller and sharp humors, the usual way of taking it is, to boyl it in water with Currance and so eat it, I hold it to be a wholsom and harmless purg. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed, (or as themselves say) have gotten an ague in their breasts, as also inflamation of the joynts, nerves, or sinnews *Æginet.*

Carduus

Carduus B. Mariæ. Our Ladies Thistles. They are far more temperate than *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, provoke Urine, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain English, *Blessed Thistle*; Though I confess it be better known by the Latin name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, clensing and opening, helps swimming and giddiness in the head, deafness, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly kills worms, provokes sweat, expels poyson, helps inflamation of the liver, is very good in pestilences, and the French-pocks; outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad dogs, and venemous beasts, and foul filthy ulcers. Every one that can but make a Carduus posset knows how to use it. *Camerarius. Arnoldus villanovanus.*

Chalina. See the Roots, under the name of white Chameleon.

Corallina. A kind of Sea Moss: cold, binding drying, good for hot gouts, inflamations; also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormseed.

Cassutha, cuscuta, potagra lini. Dodder. See *Epithimum.*

Caryophyllata. Avens or Herb Bennet Hot and dry, they help the Chollick, Rawness of the stomach, stitches in the sides, stoppings of the liver, and Bruises.

Cataputia minor A kind of Spurge: See *Tithymalus.*

Cattaria, Nepeta. Nep, or Catmints. The vertues are the same with Calaminth.

Cauda Equina. Horse-tail; is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinnews that are shrunk; yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinnews though they be cut in sunder: but *Columbus* holds that is incurable unless they be cut within the Muscle; well then we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, coughs, ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Brassica hortensis, silvestris. Coleworts, or Cabbages, Garden and Wild. They are drying and binding, help dimness of the sight, help the spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it, provoke the terms; they say, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chrysippus* writes a whol treatise of them, and makes them a universal medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

Centaurium, majus, minus. Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Sussex* known by the name of Centaury, and indeed so throughout that part of the nation that I have travailed over; a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the liver, gall, and spleen purgeth choller, helps Gout, cleers the sight, purgeth the stomach, helps the dropsie and greansickness. It is only the tops and flowers which are useful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in pouder, or half a handful boiled in posset drink at a time.

Centinodium &c. Knotgrass; cold in the second degree, helps spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms and

and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorhæa, or running of the Reins, weakneſs of the back and joints, inflamations of the privities, and ſuch as piſs by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July* or beginning of *Auguſt*: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the yeer. *Braſſavolus. Camerarius.*

Caryfolium vulgare & Myrrhis. Common and great Chervil: Take them both together and they are temperatly hot and dry, provoke urine, they ſtir up luſt and deſire copulation comfort the heart and are good for old people; help pleuriſies and pricking in the ſides.

Cæpæa, Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot and dry but not ſo hot and dry as Water-creeſſes; *Tragus* ſaith they are hot and moiſt, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy: Horſes: ſee Water-creſſes.

Ceterach &c. Spleenwort; moderately hot, waſts and conſumes the ſpleen, in ſo much that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no ſpleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholly people helps the ſtrangury, provokes urine, and breaks the ſtone in the bladder, Boyl it and drink the decoction; but becauſe a little boyling will carry away the ſtrength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it ſtand cloſe ſtopped til it be cold before you ſtrain it out; this is the general rule for al Simples of this nature.

Chamæpitys. Ground-pine: hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, helps the jaundice, Sciatica, ſtopping of the Liver, and Spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanſeth the entrails, diſſolvs congealed blood, reſiſts poyſon, cures wounds and ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a dram of it in pouder at a time.

Chamæmelum, ſativum, ſylveſtre. Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel, is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and as gallant a medicine againſt the ſtone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the Decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a ſyringe. It expels wind, helps belchings, and potently provokes the Terms; Uſed in baths, it helps pains in the ſides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Chamædris &c. Garmander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, helps coughs and ſhortneſs of breath, ſtrangury and ſtopping of urine and provokes the terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium utrumque. Celondine both ſorts. Small Cellondine is uſually called Pilewort, it is ſomething hotter and dryer than the former but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* would have it; they ſay it helps the Hemorroids or Piles, by only carrying it about one, (but if it will not, bruiſe it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry (they ſay in the third degree) any away uſed, either the juyce or made into an Oyl or Ointment, it is a great preſerver of the ſight and as excellent an help for ſore eyes as any is.

Cinara &c. Artichokes. They provoke luſt, and purge by urine.

Cichorium.

Cichorium. Succory, to which had Endive which coms after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, clensing and opening, they cool the heats of the liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot rewms in the eyes.

Cicuta. Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard the Shingles, St. *Anthonies fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

Hemlock boyled, and the yard bathed with the decoction of it helps the *priapismus* or continual standing of the yard.

Clematis Daphnoydes, Vinca provinca. Periwinkle. Hot in the second degree, somthing dry and binding, stops Lasks, spiting of blood, and the Terms in women.

Consolida major. Comfry. I do not conceave the Leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots.

Consolida media. Bugles, of which before.

Consolida minima. Daizes.

Consolida rubra. Golden Rod: hot and dry in the second degree; clenseth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away the Gravel; an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood &c.

Consolida Regalis. Delphinium. Larkes heels: resist poyson, help the bitings of venemous beasts.

Saracenica Solidago. Saracens Consound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouthes, sore throats, wasting of the lungues, and liver.

Coronopus. Buchorn-Plantane, or Sea-plantane: Cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applyed to the wound; helps the Chollick, breaks the Stone. *Ægineta.*

Coronaria. Hath got many English names. Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and Petty Cotton. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the head from Nits and Lice; being layd among Cloaths, it keeps them safe from Moths, kils worms, helps the bitings of venemous beasts; taken in a Tobacco-pipe, it helps Coughs of the lungues, and vehement headaches.

Cruciata. Crosswort. (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I passe by) Is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds; either inwadly taken, or outwardly applyed; and an excellent remedy for such as are burstten.

Crassula. Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with vineger, it cleers the skin: inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, ulcers in the Lungs, bloody flux, and Quinsie in the throat: For which last disease it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coolness.

Crithamus. &c. Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of urine, the yelow jaundice, provokes the terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the Liver and spleen. *Galen.*

Cucumis Asininus. Wild Cucumers. See *Elaterium.*

Cyanus major, minor. Blewbottle great and smal: A fine cooling herb helps bruises, wounds, broken veins, the juyce dropped into the eye, helps the inflamations therof,

Cygnoglossum. Hounds-tongue. cold and dry; applied to the fundament helps the hemorroids, healeth wound

ar

and ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say, if you put the herb under your foot, within your stoking, no Dog wil bark at you.

Cypressus, Chamæ Cyparissus. Cypress tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polypus* or flesh growing on the nose.

Chamæcyparissus. Is Lavender Cotton. Resists poyson, kils worms, and withal take notice how learnedly the Colledg could confound the Cypress tree, and Lavender Cotton together; and if they say some Authors say Cypressus and Chamæcyparissus are al one, and withal shew you where, then tel them I thought there brain was in their books not in their heads.

Distamnus Cretensis. Dictamny, or Dittany of *Creet*, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smel of it drives away venemous beasts, so deadly an enemy it is to poyson; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones &c. The dose from half a dram to a dram. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which makes the Arrows fal out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in * *Virgil* [* *Virgil, Æni ad. lib.* 12.] about *Æneas.*

Dipsacus, sativ. sylv. Teazles, Garden and Wild: the leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juyce dropped into the ears, kil worms in them, (if their be any there to kil) dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, helps redness aud pimples in the face, being anointed with it. *Galen.*

Ebulus. Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. Hot and dry in the third degree; wasts hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflamations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad-dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the gout; inwardly taken, is a singular purge for the dropsie and gout. Dr. *Butler.*

Echium. Vipers-bugloss, Vipers-herb; Snake-bugloss, Wal-bugloss, Wild-bugloss; several Countries give it these several names: It is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venemous beasts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders &c. however it be administred; It comforts the heart, expels sadness, and melancholly: It grows abundantly about the Castle wals, at *Lewis* in *Sussex.* The rich may make the flowers into a conserve, and the herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Empetron, Calcifraga. Hemiaria &c. Rupture-wort, or Burst-wort: The Enlish name tels you it is good against Ruptures, and so such as are bursten shal find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shal find true.

Enula Campana. Elicampane. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

Epithimum. Dodder of Time, to which ad Common Dodder which is usually that which grows upon flax: Indeed every Dodder retains a vertue of that herb or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that goows upon Broom, pro-

vokes urine forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and drier than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the spleen, purgeth melancholly, releeves drooping spirits helps the Rickets: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for agues in yong children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth choller, provokes urine, opens stoppings in the reins and bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes urin exceedinly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient Decoction, and boyl it very little, remembring what was told you before in Cetrach. *Ætius, Mesue, Actuarius, Serapio, Avicenna.*

Eruca. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth headach by its heat procureth lust. *Galen.*

Eupatorium. See *Agratum*

Euphragia. Eybright is somthing hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens eyes yong, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applyed to the place it helps the eyes.

Felix fœmina.
Filicula, polypoaium.
Filipendula.
} See the Roots.

Malabathrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes urine, helps inflamations of the eyes, secures clothes from moths.

Fœniculum. Fennel, Encreaseth milk in Nurses, provokes Urine, kreaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the terms, You may boyl it in white Wine.

Fragaria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for inflamations and wounds, hot diseases in the throat, they stop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and the inflamations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

Fraxinus &c. Ash-trees: the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (as they say) there is between them, they stop loosness, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, oppen stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Fumaria. Fumatory: Cold and dry, it openeth and cleanseth by Urine, helps such as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleeers the skin, opens stoppings of the the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypocondriack Melancholly, madness, frenzies, Quartan Agues, loosneth the belly, gently purgeth Melancholly, and adduct choller: boyl it in white Wine, and take this one generall rule, *All things of a clencing or opening nature may be most comodiously boyled in white Wine.* Remember but this and then I need not write one thing so often.

Galega. Goats-rue: Temperate in in quality, resists poyson, kills Worms, helps the Falling sickness, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a drachm of it at at a time in pouder.

Galion. Ladies-bedstraw: dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoynt a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

Gentiana

Centiana. See the Root.

Geniſta. Broom: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, clence and open the Stomach, break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green ſickneſs. Let ſuch as are troubled with heart-qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakens the Heart and Spirit Vital.

See the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebil, the divers ſorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muſcata, and in *Suſſex* barbarouſly Muſcovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot ſwellings, and by its ſmel amends a hot brain.

Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot; helps the wind Chollick, pains in the belly, ſtone in the reins and bladder, and is ſingular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I ſuppoſe theſe are the general vertues of them all.

Gramen. Graſs: See ths Root.

Gratiola. Hedg-Hyſop, purgeth water and flegm, but works very churliſhly. *Geſner* Commends it in Dropſies.

Aſphodelus fœm. See the Root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for Inflamations of the Liver, or any other Inflamations, yellow Jaundice.

Hedera Arborea, Terreſtris. Tree and Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, the bad effects of the Spleen; the Juyce ſnuffed up in the noſe, purgeth the head it is admirable for ſurfets or headach, or any other il effects coming of drunkenneſs, and therfore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them. Your beſt way is to boyl them in the ſame liquor you got your ſurfet by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which uſually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the Juyce helps noiſe in the ears, fiſtulaes, goats, ſtoppings of the Liver, it ſtrengthens the Reins and ſtops the terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diſeaſes coming of ſtoppings of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Cæmphorata. Stinking Goudpine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore ſtops defluxions either in the eyes or upon the Lungues, the gout, cramps palſies, aches, ſtengthens the Nerves.

Herba Moſchata. Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledg ſhould not have forgoten themſelves ſo ſoon: How can a man that forgets himſelf remember his patient?

Herba Paralyſis, Primula veris. Primroſes, or Chowſlips, which you will. The Leaves help pains in the head and joynts; ſee the Flowers which are moſt in uſe.

Herba Paris. Herb True-love, or One-berry. *Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it reſiſts poyſon. *Mathiolus* ſaith it takes away evil done by witch-craft, and affirms it by experience, as alſo long lingring ſickneſs; however it is good for wounds, fals, bruiſes, apoſtumes inflamations ulcers in the privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in pouder.

Herba Roberti. A kind of Cranebil.

Herba venti, Anemone. Wind flower. the Juyce ſnuffed up in the noſe purgeth the head, it clenſeth filthy Ulcers encreaſeth milk in Nurſes, and outwardly by Oyntment helps Leproſies.

Herniaria. The ſame with *Empetron.*

Helxine. Pellitory of the wall. Cold, moyſt, clenſing, helps the ſtone and gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of Urine, ſore throats, pains in the ears,

the Juyce being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the shingles and St. *Anthonies* fire.

Hippoglossum. Horstonge, Tongue-blade or Double-tongue. The Roots help the strangury, provoke urine, ease the hard labor of women provoke the terms, the Herb helps ruptures and the fits of the mother, it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first, boyl it in a white Wine.

Hip polapathum. Patience, or Monks Reubarb: see the Roots.

Hipposelinum. Alexanders, or Alisanders. Provoke urin, expel the Afterbirth, help the strangury, expel wind. Sage either sod or taken Inwardly or bearen and applyed plaister-wise to the matrix, drawes forth both terms and after Birth.

If you seeth mugwort in water, and apply it hot, Plaister-wise to the navil, and thighs of a woman in travel, it brings away both birth and afterbirth, but then you must spedily take it away lest it draw down matrix, and all. *Rogerius.*

The smoak of marigold flowers received up a womans privities by a funnel, brings away easily the after-birth, although the midwife have let goe her hold. *Mizaldus.*

Horminum, Clary, hot and dry in the third degree; helps weakness in the back, stops the runing of the Reins and the whites in women, provokes the Terms, and helps women that are barren through coldness, or moisture, or both, causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the memory. The usual way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tansie with it.

Hydropiper. Arsmart. Hot and dry consumes all cold swellings, and blood congealed by bruises and stripes; applied to the place, it helps that apostume in the joynts, commonly called a Felon: (but in *Sussex*, an Andicom) If you put a handful of it under the saddle of a tired horses back, it will make him travel fresh and lustily; strewed in a chamber kils all the Fleas there; this is hotteft Arsmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: there is a milder sort, called *Persicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kill worms: I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being rosted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from D *Butler* too.

Hyssopus. Hysop. Helps Coughs, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, Distillations upon the Lungues; it is of a clensing quality: kils worms in the body, amends the whol colour of the body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hysop.

Hyoscyamus &c. Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth They stupifie the sences, and therfore not to be taken inwardly; outwardly applied, they help inflamations, hot gouts; applied to the temples, they provoke sleep.

Hypericon. St. Johns wort. It is as gallant a Wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound; it is hot and dry, opens stoppings helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it clenseth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the stomach and Meseraick Veins, the Falling-sickness, Palsey Cramps and Aches in the joynts; you may give it in pouder or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglottis Laurus Alexandrina. Laurel of Alexandria, provokes urin and

and the terms, and is held to be a singular help to women in travail.

Hypoglossum, the same with *Hipoglossum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horse, of which form the Leaf is; the other the form of the little leaf, because small leaves like smal tongues grow upon the greater, but whether the Colledg knew this or no, is some question.

Iberis Cardamantice. Sciatica-cresses I suppose so caled because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-gout.

Inguinalis, Aster. Setwort or Shartwort: being bruised and applied they help swellings, botches, and venerious buboes in the groyn, whence they took their name, as also inflamation and falling out of the fundament.

Iris. See the Roots.

Isatis, Glastum. Woad. Drying and binding; the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the spleen, clenseth filthy corroding gnawing ulcers.

Iva Arthritica. The same with *Camæpytis*.

Juncus odoratus. The same with *Schœnanthus*.

Labrum veneris. The same with *Dipsacus*.

Lactuca. Lettice. Cold and moist, cool the inflamation of the stomach, commonly called heart-burning; provoke sleep, resist drunkenness, and takes away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for chollerick bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar say, frantick. They are far wholsomer eaten boyled than raw.

Lagobus, Herba Leporina. A kind of Trefoyl growing in *France* and *Spain*. Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

Lavendula. Lavender: hot and dry in the third degree: The temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it; as also the smel of the herb helps swoonings, Catalepsis, Falling-sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Feaver. See the Flowers.

Laureola: Laurel. The Leaves purge upward and downward; they are good for rhewmatick people to chew in their mouths, for they draw forth much water.

Laurus: Bay-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resist the pestilence.

Lappa minor. The lesser Burdock.

Lentiscus: Mastich-tree: Both the Leaves and Bark of it stop Fluxes (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the fundament.

Lens palustris: Duckmeat: Cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflamations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

Lepidium Piperites: Dittander, Pepper-wort, or Scar-wort: A hot fiery sharp Herb, admirable for the gout being applied to the place; being only held in the hand, it helps the toothach, and withal leaves a wan color in the hand that holds it.

Livisticum: Lovage: Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the face.

Libanotis Coronaria. See Rosemary.

Linaria. Toad-flax, or Wild-flox: hot and dry, clense the reins and bladder, provoke urine, open the stoppings of the liver and spleen, and help disea-

ses

ses coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the skin.

Lillium convallium. Lilly of the Valley. See the flowers.

Lingua Cervina. Harts-tongue: drying and binding, stops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knotgrass and Comfry Roots being boyled in water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled applied to the place, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

Limonium. Sea-bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss, or as some will have it Sea-Lavender: the seeds being very drying and binding, stop fluxes and the terms, help the chollick and strangury.

Lotus urbana. Authors make some flutter about this Herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, clenseth the eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, ruptures, or burstness, helps such as piss blood or are bruised, and secures garments from moths.

Lupulus. Hops. Opening, clensing, provoke urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, clense the blood, cleer the skin, help scabs and itch, help agues, purge choller: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

Lychnitis Coronaria: or as others more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis*. Rose Campion. I know no great physical vertue it hath.

Macus. See the Barks.

Magistrantia &c. Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, pestilence, corrupt and unwholsom air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an appetite to ones victuals, very porfitable in fals and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad-dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, clense the brain of superfluous humors, thereby prevencing Lethargies, and Apoplexes.

Malva. Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree; they are profitable in the bitings of venemous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; outwardly they asswage hard swellings of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and so they do being boyled in water and the decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical disease, the Bloody-flux.

Majorana. See *Amaracus.*

Mandragora. Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oyntments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fœtidum. *Marrubium album*, is common Horehound. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, clenseth the breast and lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Phtisicks, or ulceration of the lungues, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

Marrubium, nigrum, & fœtidum. Black and stinking Horehound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad-dogs, wast

waſt and conſume hard knobs in the fundament and matrix, cleanſe filthy Ulcers. Unleſs by ſtinking Horehoud the Colledg ſhould mean that which *Fuchſius* cals *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the firſt degree, and a ſingular Remedy to keep wounds from inflamation.

Marum. Herb Maſtich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good againſt Cramps and Convulſions.

Matricaria. Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the ſecond; openeth, purgeth; a ſingular remedy for diſeaſes incident to the Matrix, and other diſeaſes incident to women, eaſes their travail, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or diſſineſs of the head, Melancholly, ſad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the ſame purpoſe, with which this Treatiſe will furniſh you: applied to the wriſts, it helps the Ague.

Matriſylva. The ſame with *Caprifolium.*

Meliotus. Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleanſeth the Lungs of tough flegm; the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleers the ſight, into the ears, mitigates pain and noiſe there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pultiſſes, it aſſwageth ſwellings in the privities, and elſe where.

Melliſſa. Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with ſalt and applied to the neck, help the Kings Evil, bitings of mad-dogs, venemons beaſts, and ſuch as cannot hold their necks as they ſhould do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moiſt ſtomach, cheers the heart, refreſheth the mind, takes away grief, ſorrow, and care, inſtead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen. Avicenna.*

Mentha ſativa. Garden Mints, Spear Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger are wholſom for the ſtomach, ſtay vomiting, ſtop the terms, help ſore heads in children, ſtrengthen the ſtomach, cauſe digeſtion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad-dogs: Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they ſay by reaſon of an antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny. Galen.*

Mentha aquatica. Water Mints: Eaſe pains of the belly, headach, and vomiting, gravel in the Kidnies and Stone.

Methaſtrum. Horſe-mint. I know no difference between them and Water Mints,

Mercurialis, mas, fœmina. Mercury, male and fœmale, They are both hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſing, digeſting, they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophraſtus* relates that if a women uſe to eat either the male, or fœmale Mercury, two or three daies after conception, ſhe ſhall bring forth a child either male or fœmale according to the ſex of the herb ſhe eats.

Mezereon. Spurg Olive, or Widdow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

Millefolium. Yarrow. Meanly cold and binding, an healing Herb for wounds, ſtancheth bleeding; and ſome ſay the Juyce ſnuffed up the noſe, cauſeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Noſe-bleed; it ſtoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the reins, helps inflamations and excoriations of the Yard, as alſo

inflamations

inflamations of wounds. *Galen.*

Muſcus. Moſs. Is ſomthing cold and binding, yet uſually retains a ſmatch of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that wiich grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* ſaith that it being infuſed in Wine and the Wine drunk, it ſtaies vomiting and fluxes, as alſo the whites in women.

Myrtus. Mittle-tree. The Leaves are of a cold earthy quality, drying and binding, good for fluxes, ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing of blood, ſtop the Whites and Reds in women.

Nardus. See the Root.

Naſturtium, Aquaticum, Hortenſe. Water-creſſes and Garden-creſſes.

Garden-creſſes are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the ſcurvy, ſciatica, hard ſwellings, yet do they trouble the belly, eaſe pains of the ſpleen, provoke luſt. *Dioſcorides.*

Water-creſſes are hot and dry, clenſe the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke urine and the terms, break the ſtone, help the green ſickneſs, cauſe a freſh lively color.

Naſturtium Album, Thlaſpi. Treacle-muſtard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Nicotiani. Tabacco. And in reciting the vertues of this herb, I wil follow *Cluſius*, that none ſhould think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of a clenſing nature, the leaves warmed and applied to the head are excellent good, in * inveterate head-aches [* κεφαλαία *I know not what better name to give it, Old head-aches, continual head-aches: take which ye will.*] and Negrims, if the diſeaſes come through cold or wind, change them often till the diſeaſes be gone, help ſuch whoſe necks be ſtiff, it eaſeth the faults of the breaſt, Aſthmaes or head flegm in the lappets of the lungues, eaſeth the pains of the ſtomach and windineſs thereof being heat hot by the fire and applied hot to the ſide, they looſen the belly, and * kil worms being applied unto it in like manner, [* *this I know by experience, even where many other Medicines have failed.*] they break the ſtone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder, help the rickets, being applied to the belly and ſides; applied to the navel, they give preſent eaſe to the fits of the mother, they take away cold ach in the joynts applied to them; boyled, the liquor abſolutely and ſpeedily cures ſcabs and itch; neither is there any better ſalve in the world for wounds than may be made of it, for it clenſeth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the fleſh from the bottom, and al this it doth ſpeedily; it cures wounds made with poyſoned weapons, and for this *Cluſius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate: It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-ſores, inferior to none; green wounds 'twil cure in a trice, Ulcers and Gangreens very ſpeedily, not only in men, but alſo in beaſts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe, it hath almoſt as many vertues; it eaſeth wearineſs, takes away the fence of hunger and thirſt, provokes to ſtool; he ſaith, the Indians wil travel four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pil) in their mouths: It eaſeth the body of ſuperfluous humors, opens ſtopping. *Monardus* alſo confirms this judgment and indeed a man might fill a whol Volumn with the vertues of it. See the

Oyn

Oyntment of Tobacco.

Nummu'aria. Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence; cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps ulcers in the lungs; outwardly it is a special Herb for wounds.

Nymphæa. See the Flowers.

Ocymum. Basil, hot and moist. *Simeon Sethi* saith the smel of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physitian neither) saith the continual smel of it hurts the brain and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledg of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it wil quickly putrifie, and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venemous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it. The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in Travel. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in pouder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it causeth abortion.

Oleæ folia. Olive leaves: they are hard to come by here.

Ononis: Restharrow. See the Roots.

Ophioglossum: Adders-tongue. The Leaves are very drying: being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

Origanum: Origany: A kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes urine, brings down the terms, helps old coughs; in an Oyntment it helps scabs and itch.

Oxylapathum: Sorrel. See *Acetosa.*

Papaver, &c. Poppies, white, black, or erratick. I refer you to the Syrups of each.

Parietaria: Given once before under the name of *Helxine.*

Pastinaca: Parsnips. See the Roots.

Persicaria: See *Hydropiper.* This is the milder sort of Arsmart I described there: If ever you find it amongst the Compounds, take it under that notion.

Pentaphyllum: Cynkfoyl: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the windpipe (whence comes hoarsness and coughs, &c.) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers, and the yellow jaundice; they say one Leaf cures a quotidian ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan: I know it wil cure agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handling of it; otherwise a Cart load wil not do it.

Petroselinum: Parsly: see Smallage.

Pes Columbinus: See *Geranium.*

Persicarum folia: Peach Leaves: they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of choller, and diseases coming from thence; fit for children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white Wine: a handful is enough at a time.

Pilosella: Mousear: once before, and that's often enough.

Pithyusa. A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

Plantago: Plantane: Cold and dry, an Herb, though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts bloody fluxes, it stops the terms, and, spitting of blood, Phtisicks, or Consumptions of the lungs, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies: outwardly it cleers the sight, takes away

inflamations, scabs, itch, the shingles, and al spreading sores, and is as wholsome an herb as can grow about an house. *Tragus. Dioscorides.*

Polium &c. Polley, or Pellamountain: Al the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps dropsies, the yellow jaundice, infirmities of the spleen, and provokes urine. *Dioscorides.*

Polygonum. Knotgrass.

Polytricum. Maidenhair.

Portulaca. Purslain: Cold and moist in the second or third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirabl for one that hath his teeth on edg by eating sowr apples, it cools the bloud, Liver, and is good for hot diseases, or inflamations in any of these places, stops fluxes, and the terms, and helps al inward inflamations whatsoever.

Porrum. Leeks. See the Roots.

Primula Veris. See Cowslips, or the Flowers, which you wil.

Prunella. Self-heal, Carpenters-herb, and in *Sussex* Sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shal I not need to write one thing twice, the Vertues being the same.

Pulegium. Penyroyal: hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins, (for as I take it, the herb is chiefly apropriated to those parts) strengthens Womens backs, provokes the terms, easeth their Labor in Child-bed, brings away the afterbirth, stays vomiting, strengthens the brain, (yea, the very smel of it) breaks Wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonari, arborea, & Symphytum maculosum. Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lung-worts, yet al agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarsemess, coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hysop-water, or any other Water that strengthens the Lungs.

Pulicaria. Fleabane; Hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow jaundice, the falling-sickness, and such as cannot piss; it being burnt, the smoak of it kils al the Gnats and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there: it is dangerous for Women with child.

Pyrus sylvestris. Wild Pear-tree. I know no vertue in the Leavs.

Pyrola. Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops fluxes, and the terms in Women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leavs: Are much of the nature of the former, stay the Whites in Women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of English Names: Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold-cups, Gold-knobs, Butter-flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-sore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them. Also *Apuleius* saith, That if they be hanged about the neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

Raparum folia. If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean, nor it may be themselves neither, the greatest part of them having as much knowledge in Simples, as a Horse hath in Hebrew. *Rapum* is a

Turnep.

Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used: If they do mean Turnep leaves, when they are yong and tender, they are held to provoke urine.

Rosmarinum: Rosemary, hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops fluxes, help stuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expel wind. See the flowers. *Serapio, Dioscorides.*

Rosa solis: See the Water.

Rosa alba, rubra, Damascena. White, Red, and Damask Roses. I would some body would do so much as ask the Colledg, wherefore they set the Leaves down.

Rumex: Dock: All the ordinary sort of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stops fluxes; and the Leaves are seldom used in Physick.

Rubus Idæus: Raspis, Rasberries, or Hind-berries: I know no great vertue in the Leaves.

Ruta: Rue, or Herb of Grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflamations of the Lungs, pains in the side, inflamations of the Yard and Matrix, is naught for women with child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no Herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poyson with no other medicine. It strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in pestilential times, take it what manner you will or can.

Ruta Muraria: See *Adiantbum.*

Sabina: Savin: hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and afterbirth, they (boyled in oyl and used in ointments) stay creeping ulcers, scour away spots, freckles, and sunburning from the face; the belly anointed with it kils worms in children.

Salvia: Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it staies abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting and vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vineger and applied to the side, helps stitches and pains in the sides.

Salix: Willow Leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood and fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber, wonderfully cool the air, and refresh such as have feavers; the Leaves applied to the head, help hot diseases there, and frenzies.

Sampsucum: Marjoram.

Sanicula: Sanicle: hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and ulcers.

Saponaria: Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort, vulgarly used in bruises and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the French pox.

Satureia: Savory. Summer savory is hot and dry in the third degree, Winter savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind galantly, & that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: 'tis a good fashion, and pitty it should be left.

Saxifragia alba: White Saxifrage, breaks wind, helps the chollick and stone.

Scabiosa: Scabious: hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth the breast and lungs, helps old rotten coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine and clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff,

breaks Apostemes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white wine.

Scariola: An Italian name for Succory.

Schœnanthus: Schœnanth, Squinanth, or Chamels hay: hot and binding. *Galen* saith, it causeth headach, beleeve him that list: *Dioscorides* saith, it digests and opens the passages of the veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind as any is.

Scordium. Water-Germander, hot and dry, cleriseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens stoppings of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm. See Diascordium.

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Strophula*, the Kings Evill, which it cures, they say by being only hung about the neck, If not, brüise it and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck preserves the body in health.

The root of Vervain hanged about the neck of one that hath the Kings evil, gives a strange & unheard of cure: The reason is, because it is an Hearb of *Venus*: and ♉ is her house. For the time of gathering this & other hearbs, I refer you to other Treatises, where the matter is particularly handled. *Serbonius, Largus*.

Sedum. And all his sorts. See *Barba Jovis*.

Senna: In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparaleld Author: it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, cleriseth, purgeth, and digesteth, it carries downward both chollet, flegm, and melancholly, it cleriseth the brain, heart, Liver, Spleen, it cheers the sences, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps melancholly and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the nerves, * pains of the head, * κεφαλαλγια. scabs, itch, falling-sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in Water or white Wine, but boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boyled for any reasonable body.

Serpillum. Mother-of-Time, wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the stranguary or stoppage of urine, gripings in the belly ruptures, convulsions, inflamations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen: boyl it in white Wine. *Ætius, Galen*.

Sigillum Solomonis. Solomons Seal. See the Root.

Smyrnium. Alexanders of *Creet*.

Solanum. Night-shade: very cold and dry, binding, it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Anthonies* fire, and other hot inflamations.

Soldanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in dropsies, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Anniseed &c. Yet the *Germain* Physitians affirm that it cures the dropsie being only bruised and applyed to the navil and somethiug lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen*.

Sonchus levis Asper. Sowthistles smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry

ratry, yet binding quality, good for renzies, they encrease milk in Nurses, nd cause the children which they urse to have a good colour, help nawings of the stomach coming of a ot cause; outwardly they help inflanations, and hot swellings, cool the eat of the fundament and privities.

Sophia Chirurgorum. Flixweed: rying without any manifest heat or oldness, it is usually found about old uinous buildings, it is so called beause of its vertue in stopping fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, nay evates it up to the skies for curing old vounds and fistulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgians dispise, yet f it were in the hands of a wise man, uch as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the vonders he saith it will.

Spinachia. Spinage. I never read any hysical vertues of it.

Spina Alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Nardus.*

Stæbe. Silver Knapweed: The verues be the same with Scabious, and ome think the Herbs too; though I im of another opinion.

Stæchas. French Lavender, Cassiony, is a great counterpoyson, open bstructions of the Liver and spleen, lenseth the matrix and bladder, brings ut corrupt humors, provokes Urine. There is another *Stæchas* mentioned ere by the name of *Amaranthus*, in nglish, Golden flower, or Flowergentle: the flowers of which expel vorms: being boyled, the water kils Lice and Nits.

Succisa, Morsus Dioboli. Devilsit: Hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits f the mother, and breaks wind, takes tway swellings in the mouth, and sliny flegm that stick to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almonds of the ears, than this Herb bruised and applped to them.

Suchaba. And Egyptian Thorn. Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.

And here the Colledg makes another racket about the several sorts of Comfryes, which I pass by with silence, having spoken to them before.

Tanacetum. Tansie: hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smel of it staies abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applyed to their navils, provokes urine, and easeth pains in making water; and is a special help against the Gout.

Taraxacon. Dandelon, or to write better French, Dent-de-lyon, for in plain English it is called Lions-tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

Tamariscus. Tamiris. It hath a dry clensing quality, and hath anotable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provokes the terms. *Galen. Dioscorides.*

Telephium. A kind of Orpine.

Thlaspi. See *Nasturtium.*

Thymbra. A wild Savory.

Thymum. Tyme. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps coughs and shortness of breath, provokes the terms, brings away dead children and the after-birth, purgeth flegm, clenseth the breast and Lungues, reins and matrix, helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulness and melancholly, continual pains in the head, and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness to smell to.

Thymælea. The Greek name for Spurge-Olive: *Mezereon* being the Arabick

Arabick name.

Tithymalus, Esula &c. Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree; a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly; hair anoynted with the juyce of it will fall off; it kills fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it clenseth ulcers, takes away freckles, sunburning and morphew from the face,

Tormentilla. See the Root.

Trinitatis herba. Pansies, or Hearts-ease: They are cold and moist both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflamations of the breast or Lungues, Convulsions, or Falling-sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

Srifolium. Trefoil: dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Medow Trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) clenseth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in drinks or Clysters; outwardly they take away inflamations, *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftener than once or twice, and that in a cleer day, 14. hours before the storm came.

Tussilago. Colts-foot: something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflamations, they are admirable good for Coughs, and Consumptions of the lungues, shortness of breath &c. It is often used and with good succes taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Annis seeds. See the Syrup of Colts-foot.

Valeriana. Valerian, or Setwal. See the Roots.

Verbascum. Thapsus Barbatus. Mullin, or Higtaper. It is something dry, and of a digesting, clensing quality, stops fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures hoarseness, the cough, and such as are broken winded; the leaves worn in the shooes provokes the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiscions, help such of the falling-sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

Verbena. Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, clenser, healer, it helps the yellow jaundice, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the neck; all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an ointment it is a sovereign remedy for old headaches, called by the name of κεφαλαία as also frenzies; it cleers the skin. and causeth a lovely colour.

Veronica: See *Betonica Pauli.*

Violaria. Violet Leaves: They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; heat of the stomach, or inflamation of the lungues.

Vitis Vinifera. The Manured Vine * The Leaves * [*Vines of different climates, have different operations I write of English Vines.*] are binding and cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, fluxes, heart-burnings, vomitings, as also the longing of women with child.

The coles of a burnt Vine, in pouder, mixed with honey, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

Vincitoxicum. Swallow-wort. A pultis made with the Leaves helps sore breasts

breasts, and also soreness of the matrix.

Virga Pastoris. A third name for Teazles. (Thus you see the Colledg vil be surer than the Miller who took his toll but twice.) See *Dipsacus.*

Virga Aurea. See *Consolida*

Vlmaria. See the Root. *Meadsweet.*

Vombilicus Veneris. Navil-wort; Cold, dry and binding, therfore helps ll inflamations; they are very good or kib'd heels, being bathed with it nd a leaf laid over the sore.

Vrtica: Nettles; an herb so wel n own, that you may find them by he feeling in the darkest night: they re somthing hot, not very hot; the uyce stops bleeding; they provoke ast exceedingly, help difficulty of reathing, pleurisies, inflamations of he lungues, that troublsome cough hat women cal the Chincough; they xceedingly break the stone, provoke rine, and help such as cannot hold heir necks upright. Boyl them in white Wine.

Vsnea. Mosse; once before.

FLOWERS.

BOrrage, and Buglos flowers strengthen the brain, and are protable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat and asswage vellings, inflamations of the bowels isolve wind, are profitably given in lysters or drink, to such as are trou-ed with the Chollick, or Stone.

Stæchea, opens stoppings in the owels, and strengthens the whole ody.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and nds out whatever humor offends the dy, drives back inflamations, beg applied outwardly, encreaseth lust, ovokes urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers, resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and stomach, and provokes lust.

Schœnanth (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood easeth pains of the stomach, reins, and spleen, helps dropsies, convulsions, and inflamations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist al cold afflictions of the brain, convulsions falling sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs and open obstructions of the liver, they provoke urine and the terms, bring forth the birth and afterbirth.

Hops, opens stoppings of the bowels and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary-flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madness, cleer the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or Wal-flowers (as some cal them) help inflamation of the womb, provoke the terms, and help ulcers in the mouth.

Hony-suckles, provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such as are in consumptions, strengthen. There are so many Compositions of them which makes me the briefer in the Simples.

Violets, (to wit the blew ones for I know little or no use of the white in phyfick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the belly, resist feavers, help inflamations, correct the heat of choller, ease the pains in the head

help

help the roughneſs of the wind-pipe, diſeaſes in the throat, inflamations in the breaſt and ſides, pluriſies, open ſtoppings of the liver and help the yellow Jaundice.

Cichory, (or Succory as the vulgar calls it) cools and ſtrengthens the liver, ſo doth Endive.

Water-lillies eaſe pains of the head coming of choller and heat, provoke ſleep, cool inflamations, and the heat in feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind ſtop fluxes, and the terms in women.

Cowſlips, ſtrengthen the brain ſences, and memory, excedingly reſiſt al diſeaſes there as convulſions, falling-ſickneſs, palſies &c.

Centaury, purges choller and groſs humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obſtructions of the liver, helps pains of the ſpleen, provokes the terms, brings out the birth and afterbirth.

Elder flowers, help droplies, clenſe the blood, cleer the skin, open ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and diſeaſes ariſing there from.

Bean-flowers, cleer the skin, ſtop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree flowers, purge choller gently.

Broom-flowers, purge water, and are good in droplies.

The temperature of al theſe differ either very little or not at al from the Herbs. And now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

The way of uſing the Flowers I did forbear, becauſe moſt of them may, and are uſually made into Conſerves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning ; al of them may be kept dry a yeer, and boyled with other herbs conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS AND THEIR BUDS.

GReen Figs, are held to be of ill juyce, but the beſt is we are not much troubled with them in *England* ; dry Figs helps coughs, clenſe the breaſt and help infirmities of the lungues ſhortneſs of wind, they looſe the belly purge the reins, help inflamations o the liver and ſpleen ; outwardly they diſſolve ſwellings ; ſome ſay the continual eating of them makes men louſie.

Pine- Nuts, reſtore ſuch as are in conſumptions, amend the failings o the lungues, concoct flegm, and ye are naught for ſuch as are troubled with the headach.

Dates. are binding ſtop eating ulcer being applied to them, they are ver good for weak ſtomachs, for they soo digeſt, and breed good nouriſhmen they help infirmities of the reins, blad der, and womb.

Sebeſtens, cool choller, violent hea of the ſtomach, help roughneſs of th tongue and windpipe, cool the rein and bladder.

Raiſons of the Sun, help infirmiti of the breaſt and liver, reſtore Co ſumptions, gently clenſe and move ſtool.

Walnuts, kill worms, reſiſt the P ſtilence, (I mean the green ones, n the dry.)

Capers, eaten before meals, provo hunger.

Nutmegs, ſtrengthen the brain, ſt mach, and liver, provoke urin, e the pains of the ſpleen, ſtop looſne eaſe pains of the head, and pains in t joynts, ad ſtrength to the body, t away weakneſs coming of cold, t

ce

cause a sweet breath.

Cloves help digestion, stop loosness, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach)

Quinces, See the Compositions.

Pears are grateful to the stomach, drying, and therefore help fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumers, or (if you will) Cowcumbers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the gums, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the falling out of the womb and fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moist fruit, of smal nourishment, they provoke urine, outwardly applied, the flesh of them help inflamations and burnings, being applied to the forehead they help inflamations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Muskmillions, have few other vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the stomach, and dry up the humors therein: Peaches, are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and clense the stomach of tough, and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the spleen, and help cold diseases of the womb, they clense the head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, clense the lungues; and eaten every morning they are held to preserve from drunkennes. Bay-berries, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and dropsies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour, are most pleasing, to a hot stomach and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English-Currance, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of choller, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Sussex* cal them) checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries, quench thirst, cool the heat of choller, resist the pestilence, stay vomiting and fluxes, stop the terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the stomach, liver, and blood, but are very hurtful for such as have agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke urine, and break the stone.

Cassia-fistula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choller and flegm, clarifies the blood, resists feavers, clenseth the breast and lungues, it cools the reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the sorts of Myrobalans, purge the stomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge melancholly most especially, the other flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they al strengthen the heart, brain, and

sinnews, strengthens the stomach, releeve the sences, take away tremblings and heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

Prunes, are cooling ond loosning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge choller, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot livers.

I omit the use of these also, as resting confident a child of three yeers old, if you should give it Raisons of the sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.

SEEDS or GRAINS.

Coriander seed, hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head; send up unwholsom vapors to the brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared as you shal be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softening, discussing nature, they cease inflamations, be they internal or external: bruised and mixed with Vineger they eat the pains of the spleen: being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the matrix: being boyled, the decoction helps scabby heads.

Lin-seed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed, provokes urine, helps the chollick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine, but bruise them first.

Lupines, easeth the pains of the spleen, kils worms, and casts them out: outwardly, they clense filthy ulcers, and gangreens, help scabs, itch, and inflamations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses, expels wind, staies vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the sight, and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the falling-sickness, and for women with child.

Rocket seed, provokes urine, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kils worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: Use al these in like manner.

Basil seed: If we may beleeve *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholly, and provokes urine.

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflamations of the sides and lungs, purgeth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seeds of Ammi, or Bishops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the chollick, the bitings of venemous beasts, they provoke the terms, and purge the womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expel wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropsie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the headach.

Cardamoms, heat, kil worms, clense the reins, and provoke urine.

Fennel seeds, break wind, provokes urine and the terms, encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Cummin seeds, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venemous beasts: outwardly applied (viz. in Plaisters) they are of a discussing nature.

Carrot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke urine and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel and bring away the after-birth. Al these also may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigel

Nigella seeds, boyled in oyl, and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurf, and helps scald heads: Inwardly taken they expel worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venemous beasts.

Staveſager, kils Lice in the head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

Olibanum mixed with as much Barrows Grease (beat the Olibanum first in pouder) and boyled together, make an Oyntment which wil kill the Lice in childrens heads, and such as are subject to breed them, wil never breed them. A Medicine cheap, safe, and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the brain.

The seeds of Water-cresses, heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly, ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke lust: outwardly applied, they help leprosies, scald heads, and the falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the brain: the head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps filthy ulcers, and hard swellings in the mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barley, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds milk.

Sorrel seeds, potently resist poyson, helps fluxes, and such stomachs as loath their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth stoppings of the liver and bowels, it allaies the heat of the body, and produceth a good color, it strengthens the stomach, liver, and reins.

Poppy seeds, ease pain, provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barly Water.

Mallow seeds, ease pains in the bladder.

Cich-pease, are windy, provoke lust, encrease milk in Nurses, provoke the terms: outwardly, they help scabs, itch, and inflamations of the stones, ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage seeds, provoke urine, expel wind, and break the stone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, help such as cannot hold their water.

Lettice seed, cool the blood, restrains lust.

Also Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melones, Purslain, and Endive seeds, cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen, and reins, and allay the heat of feavers. Use them as you were taught to do Poppy seeds.

Wormseed, expels wind, kils worms.

Ash-tree Keys, ease pains in the sides, help the dropsie, releeve men weary with labor, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Peony seeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the disease the vulgar cal the Mare, as also the fits of the mother, and other such like infirmities of the womb, stop the terms, and help convulsions.

Broom seed, potently provoke urine, breaks the stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.

Tears, Liquors, and Rozins.

Ladanum, is of a heating molifying Nature, it opens the mouth of the veins, stays the Hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and

hardneſs of the womb. It is uſed only outwardly in Plaiſters.

Aſa fœtida. Is commonly uſed to allay the Fits of the Mother by ſmelling to it, they ſay, inwardly taken, it provokes Luſt, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, Cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, Purgeth Choller and Flegm, and with ſuch deliberation that it is often given to withſtand the violence of other Purges, it preſerves the ſences and betters the apprehenſion, it ſtrengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice. Yet it is naught for ſuch as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See Aloe Roſata, which is nothing but it waſhed with the juyce of Roſes.

Manna, Is temperately Hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, clenſeth Choller gently, alſo it clenſeth the Throat and Stomach. A Child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the droſs ſtrained out, it is good for them when they are ſcabby.

Scamony, or *Diagridium*, cal it by which name you pleaſe, is a deſperate purge, hurtful to the body by reaſon of its heat, windineſs, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, I would adviſe my Country to let it alone, 'twil gnaw their Bodies as faſt as Doctors gnaw their Purſes.

Opopanax, is of a heating, molifying, digeſting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the skul, as alſo in wounds, and therefore is put in Plaiſters for that end. See *Arcus* his Liniment.

Tragacanthum, commonly called Cum Traganth, and Gum Dragon, helps conghs, hoarſneſs, and diſtillations upon the Lungs.

Bdellium, heats and ſoftens, helps hard ſwellings, ruptures, pains in the ſides, hardneſs of the ſinews.

Galbanum. Hot, dry, diſcuſſing; applyed to the womb, it haſtens both birth and afterbirth, applyed to the navel it ſtays the ſtrangling of the womb, commonly called the Fits of the Mother, helps pains in the ſides, and difficulty of breathing, being applyed to it, and the ſmel of it helps the Vertigo or Dizineſs in the head.

Mirrh, Heats and dries, opens and ſoftens the womb, provokes the birth, and afterbirth; inwardly taken, it helps old coughs and hoarſneſs, pains in the ſides, kills worms, and helps a ſtinking breath, helps the waſting of the gums, faſtens the teeth: outwardly it helps wounds, and fils up Ulcers with Fleſh. You may take half a dram at a time.

Maſtich, ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, helps ſuch as vomit or ſpit bloud, it faſtens the teeth and ſtrengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankinſence and *Olibanum*, Heat, and Bind, fill up old Ulcers with fleſh, ſtop Bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

Turpentine, Purgeth, clenſeth the Reins, helps the running of them.

Styrax Calamitis, Helps Coughs, and Diſtillations upon the Lungs, Hoarſneſs, want of Voice, hardneſs of the Womb, but it is bad for Headaches.

Amoniacum, Applied to the ſide, helps the hardneſs and pains of the Spleen.

Camphire, Eaſeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflamations, and cools any place it is applied to.

JUYCES

JUYCES.

THat al Juyces have the same Vertues with the Herbs, or Fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none wil deny; therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungs, takes away the roughness of the throat, succours the Reins and Bladder.

The Juyce of Citrons cools the Bloud, strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of Liquoris strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I pass to,

Things bred of Plants.

OF these, the Colledg names but few, and al of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted; The first of which is,

Agaricus. *Agrick: It purgeth flegm, choller, and Melancholly, from the brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly brain) of the Back, it clenseth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes urine, and the Terms, kills worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good Color: It is very seldom or never taken alone. See Syrup of Rosis with Agrick.*

Lastly, Viscus Quircinus, *or Misleto of the Oak, helps the Falling-sickness, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.*

Living-Creatures.

MIllepedes (*so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand.* (*Sows, Hoglice,* (*in* Sussex *they cal them Woodlice*) *being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke Urine, help the yellow Jaundice; outwardly being boyled in Oyl, help pains in the ears, a drop being put into them.*

The Flesh of * *Vipers being eaten,* [* I take our English *Adder* to be the true Viper, though happily not so venemous as they are in hotter countries] *clear the sight, help the vices of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the Head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shal be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same that sting you, bruised and applied to the place.*

Land Scorpions cure their own stingings by the same means, the ashes of them (being brunt) potently provokes urine, and breaks the stone.

Earth-Worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable remedy for cut Nerves being applied to the place, they provoke urine, see the Oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by Mizaldus, *which is, That the pouder of them put into an hollow tooth, makes it drop out.*

To draw a Tooth without pain, fill an Earthen Crucible ful of Emmets (Ants, or Pismires, cal them by which name you wil) Egs and al, and when you have burned them, keep the ashes

wit

with which if you touch a tooth it wil fal out.

Eels, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it wil never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters, applied alive to a pestilential swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a dram of it taken every morning helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and al other venemous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, cleer the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from Drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflamations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, ease the Chollick, and pains in the Bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dryed and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Yong Pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Disease called Tenasmus.

Parts of Living Creatures, and Excrements.

THe brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being rosted helps trembling, it makes children breed teeth easily, their Gums being rubbed with it, it also helps scald heads and falling off of hair the head being anoynted with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there be any inflamation, moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye; *Mizaldus* saith (by this one only medicine) cured such as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young * Kite, [*Some Countries call them Gleads, and others Puttocks.*] being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the stone, and opens stopping of the bowels.

The lungues of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthener to the lungues: See the Lohoch of Fox Lungues.

The liver of a Duck, stops fluxes, and strenghens the liver exceedingly.

The liver of a Frog, being dried and eaten, helps quartan agues, or as the vulgar call them third-day agues.

Cocks stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness, they are admirable good in Hectick feavers, and (*Galen's* supposed incurable) Marasmus, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hectick feaver; they encrease seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venemous beasts, it provokes the terms, and brings forth both birth and after birth, it expels wind, easeth pains and aches, convulsions, sighings, lethargies, the smell of it allaies the fits of the mother; inwardly given, it helps tremblings, falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the brain and nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed spirit of Castorium is better than Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The Yard of a stag, helps fluxes, the brtings of venemous beasts, provoke urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly helps the *Diabetes*: or continual pissing.

A flead Mouse dried and beaten into Pouder, and given at a time, helps suc-

ns cannot hold their water, or have a *Diabetes*, if you do the like three daies together.

Unicorns horn, resists poyson, and the pestilence, provokes urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The vertues of Harts-horn, are the same with Unicorns horn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a stag is as sovereign a Cordial, and as great a strengthener to the heart as any is, being beaten into pouder and taken inwardly, also it resists pestilences and poyson

The scull of a Man that was never buried, being beaten to pouder and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time, in Bertony water, helps palsies, and falling-sickness.

That small Triangular bone in the skull of a man, Called *Os triquetrum*, so absolutely cures the falling-sickness that it will never come again, (saith *Paracelsus*.)

Those small bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare being beaten into pouder and drunk in Wine, powerfully provoke urine.

A Ring made of a Elks Claw, being worn helps the cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such limbs as fall away in flesh.

Goose grease and Capons grease are both softning, helps gnawing sores, stiffness of the womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat, mixed with a little Saffron is excellent an oyntment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the knees as any is.

Bears grease staies the falling off of the hair.

Fox Grease helps pains in the ears.

Elks Claws or Hoofs are a Sovereign remedy for the falling sickness, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly, but (saith *Mizaldus*) it must be the Hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat, therfore I am of the Opinion of *Dioscorides, viz.* that it is not profitable in head-aches yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward ulcers in any part of the body or any corrosions or excoriations, pains in the reins and bladder, but it is very bad in diseases in the liver, spleen, the falling sickness, vertigo, or dissiness in the head feavers, and head-aches: goats milk is held to be better than Cows for Hectick feavers, Phtisicks, and consumtions, and so is Asses also.

Whey, attenuateth and clenseth both Choller and Melancholly Wonderfully helps Melancholy and madness coming of it, opens stoppings of the bowels, helps such as have the dropsie, and are troubled with the stoppings of the spleen, rickets, and hypocondriack melancholly: for such diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey. Outwardly it clenseth the skin of such deformities as come through choller or melancholly, as scabs, itch, morphew, leprosie &c.

Honey, is of a gallant clensing quality exceeding profitable in all inward ulcers in what part of the body soever it opens the veins, clenseth the reins and bladder; he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of Bees, a gallant experimental

mental work. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is soon converted into choller.

Wax, softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers, not the milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody-fluxes.

Raw-Silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart, drives away sadness comforts al the spirits, both Natural, Vital and Animal.

As for Excrements, there the Colledg makes shittin worke and paddle in turds like Jakes Farmers, I will let them alone for fear the more I stir, them the more thay stink

Belonging to the SEA.

Sperma Ceti, is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the small pocks leave behind them, it cleers the sight, provokes sweats; inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-greese, heats and dryes, strengthens the brain and nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists pestilence.

Sea-land, a man that hath the dropsie, being set up to the middle in it, it draws out al the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry and binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, bloody-fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit and pisse blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the falling sickness, Also if ten grains of red corral be given to a child in a little breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the falling-sickness, nor convulsions. The common dose is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched put some quicksilver in a Quill, stop close and lay it under the thershold of the dore.

St. Johns wort born about one keeps one from being hurt either by witches or Divells.

Pearls, are a wonderful strengthener to the heart, encrease milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions, both they and the red Corral preserve the body it health, and resist feavers. The Dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber, (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dryes, therefore prevails against moist diseases of the head, it helps violent Coughs, helps Consumption of the lungues, spitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps such women that are out of measure unwealdy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the nose, helps difficulty of urine: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The Froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps scabs, Itch, and leprosie, scald heads &c. it clenseth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being washed with it, it helps baldness, and trimly decks the head with hairs.

Mettals, Minerals, and Stones.

Gold is temperete in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits; which one perceiving

ceiving very wittily inserted these verses,

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason,
Your raking Misers live so long a season.

However this is certain, in Cordials it resists melancholly, faintings, swoonings, feavers, falling-sickness, and all such like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal spirit. What those be, see he directions a the beginning.

Alum, heats, binds, and purgeth, scours filthy ulcers, and fastens loose teeth.

Brimstone, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone refined, and the beter for Physical uses, helps coughs and rotten flegm; outwardly in oyntments it takes away leprosies, scabs, and itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice, as also worms in the belly especially being mixed with a little Salt-peter, it helps lethargies being snuffed up in the nose, the truth is I shal speake more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyles of them.

Litharge, both of Gold and Silver, binds and dries much, fils up ulcers with flesh, and heales, them.

Lead, is of a cold dry earthly quality of an healing nature, applied to the place it helps any inflamation, and dries up humors.

Pompholix, cooles, dries and binds.

* *Jacynth* [* *The stone not the herb*] strengthens the heart being either beaten into pouder and taken inwardly or only worn in a Ring; *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth riches and wisdom.

Saphyr, resisteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the sences, helps such as are biten by venemous beasts ulcers in the guts, *Galen*, *dioscorides Garcias*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

Emerald, called a Chast stone, because it resisteth lust, and wil break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he deflowrs a Virgin; moreover being worn in a Ring, it helps or at least mitigates the falling sickness, and vertigo, it strengthens the memory, and stops the unruly passions of men, it takes away vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c. it takes away folly, anger &c. and causeth good conditions and if it do so being worn about one, reason wil tel him that being beaten into pouder and taken inwardly, it wil do it much more. *Garcius.*

Ruby (or *Carbuncle*, if there be such a stone) restrains lust, resists pestilence takes away idle and fooliſh thoughts makes men cheerful. *Cardanus.*

Granate. strengthens the heart, but hurts the brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep.

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate, It makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a stone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more secure or fearless than careful, which it doth by over-powring the spirits; as the Sun though it be light it self, yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body. *Gracius Cardanus.*

Amethist, being worn, makes men sober and staied keeps them from drunkenness, and too much sleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings, and fightings, and repels vapors from the head.

Bezoar, is a notable restorer of nature, a great cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in

feavers, peſtilences, and conſumptions *viz.* taken inwardly, for this ſtone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel; the pouder of it being put upon wounds made by venemous beaſts, drawes out the poyſon.

Topas, (If *Epiphanius* ſpake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth ſo cool it that you may preſently put your hands into it without harm if ſo then it cools inflamations of the body by touching of them.

Toadſtone, being applied to the place helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, and quickly draws al the poyſon to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it neer to any Toad, and ſhe wil make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right, elſe not. *Lemnius.*

There is a ſtone of the bigneſs of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that beares it, beloved, conſtant, and bold valiant in fighting beloved by women, potent in the ſports of *Venus*. *Lemnius.*

Nephriticus lapis, helps pains in the ſtomach and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the ſtone & gravel; concerning the powerful operation of which I ſhal only quote you one ſtory of many, out of *Minardas*, a Phyſitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very wel known to me, by only bearing this ſtone tyed to his arm, voided ſuch a deal of gravel that he feard the quantity would do him hurt by avoyding ſo much of it, wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoided no more gravel but afterwards being again troubled with the ſtone: he ware it as before and preſently the pain eaſed, and he avoided gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the ſtone ſo long as he ware it.

Jaſper, being worn ſtops bleeding, eaſeth the labor of women, ſtops luſt, reſiſt feavers and dropſies. *Mathiolus.*

Atites, or the ſtone with child, becauſe being hollow in the middle, it contains another little ſtone within it, is found in an Eagles neſt, and in many other places; this ſtone being bound to the left arm of women with child, ſtaies their miſcarriage or abortion, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inſide of their thigh, and it brings forth the child, and that (almoſt) without any pain at all. *Dioſcorides. Pliny.*

Yong Swallows of the firſt brood, if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you ſhal find two ſtones in their ventricle, one reddiſh, the other blackiſh; theſe being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags leather, help the falling-ſickneſs and feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddiſh one my ſelf without any regard to the Lunation but never tried the vertues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, purgeth Melancholly being taken inwardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate, and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible I anſwer, 1. I quoted the Author where I had them, 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as poſſible as the ſound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valor, or a Fiddle to dauncing: and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledg left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at leaſt wiſe, venial.

The

*THus much for their old Dispensatory, which with them is now like an old Almanack out of date. Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be (and withal promised me that he would do it in a smaller print, that so the Book might not exceed the former price) I had left out what hitherto hath been writen, having published in print such a *Treatise [*The English Physitian] of Herbs and Plants as my Country men may readily make use of, for their own preservation of health, or cure of diseases, such as grow neer them, and are easily to be had; that so by the help of my Book they may cure themselves, and never be beholding to such Physitians as the iniquity of these times affords.*

And thus I come to the thing they call their New Dispensatory, *or as more properly it is, their old one new vamped. And first to their Catalogue of simples.*

A Catalogue of SIMPLES in the *New Dispensatory.*

ROOTS of

Colledg. *Sorrel, Calamus Aromaticus, Waterflag, Privet, Garlick, Marsh-mallows, Alcanet, Angelica, Anthora, Smallage, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Reeds, Sarabacca, Virginian Snakeweed, Swallow-wort, Sparagus, Asphodel male and female, Burdocks great and small, Behen, or Bazil, Valerian white and red, Daizies, Beets, white, red, and black,* Marsh-mallows, *Bistort, Borrage, Briony white and black, Bugloss garden and wild,* Calamus Aromaticus, *our Ladies thistles, Avens, Colworts, Centaury the less, Onions, Chameleon white and black, Chelondine, Pilewort, China, Succory, Artichoaks,* Virginian Snakeroot, *Comfry greater and lesser, Contrayerva, Costus sweet and bitter, Turmerick, wild Cucumers,* Sowbread, *Hounds-tongue, Cyperus long and round, Toothwort, white Dittany, Doronicum, Dragons, Woody Nightshade, Vipers Bugloss,* Smallage, *Hellebore, white and black, Endive, Alicampane, Eringo, Coltsfoot, Fearn male and female, Filipendula or Dropwort, Fennel,* white Dittany, *Galanga great and small, Gentian, Liquoris, Dog grass, Hermodactils,* Swallow-wort, *Jacinth, Henbane, Jallap, Masterwort, Orris or Flower-deluce, both English and Florentine, Sharp-pointed Dock,* Burdock greater and less, Lovage, Privet, *white Lillies,* Liquoris, *Mallows, Mechoacan,* Jallap, *Spignel, Mercury, Devils bit, Sweet Nevew, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, water lillies, Rest-harrow,* sharp-pointed Dock, *Peony male and female, Parsneps garden and wild, Cinkfoyl, Butter Bur, Parsly, Hogs-fennel, Valerian greater and lesser, Burnet, Land and water Plantane, Polipodium of the Oak, Solomons seal, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain,* Cinkfoyl, *Turneps, Rhadishes garden and wild, Rhapontick,* Common Rhubarb, *Monks Rhubarb, Rose root, Maddir, Bruscus, Sopewort, Sarsaparilla, Satyrion male and female, white Saxifrage, Squils, Figwort, Scorzonera English and Spanish,* Virginian snakeweed, Solomons seal, *Cicers, stinking Gladon,* Devils-bit, Dandelyon, *Thapsus, Tormentil, Turbith,* Colts foot, Valerian greater and lesser, *Vervain,* Swallow-wort, *Nettles, Zedoary*

doary long and round, Ginger.

Culpeper.] These be the Roots the Colledg hath named, and but only named, and in this order as I have set them down. It seems the Colledg hold a strange opinion, viz. That it would do an English man a mischief to know what the Herbs in his Garden are good for, such admirable Common-wealths-men they are, so infinitly beneficial to their Country, even in the superlative degree.

For my own particular, I aim solely at the benefit of my Country in what I do, and shal impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick. I see my first labors were so wel accepted, that I shal not now give over til I have given my Country that which is called the wisol Body of Physick, in their own Mother Tongue: I weigh the ill language of the Colledg no more than I do a straw under my foot; Wisdom will be justified of all her children: only I desire them not to grow too proud, but remember who it was said, *Pride goes before a fall, and a haughty mind before destruction.*

In ancient times, when men lived more in health, simples were more in use by far than now they are: now compounds take the chief place, and men are far more sickly than before: The reason I conceive to be the incongruity between the Colledges compounds, and our bodies. It is palpably true that their Receipts were no children of their own brains, but borrowed some from *Arabia*, others from *Greece*, and some few from *Italy*. I know no reason why they absconded the names of the Authors from whence they borrowed them, unless it were either to make the Generation to come, believe they were their own; or else to put an exceeding difficulty to all, an utter impossibility upon most, to find the vertues of them, as not knowing in what Authors to search for them: The one of these shews the pride, the other the dishonesty of their hearts.

But to return to my purpose: My opinion is, That those Herbs, Roots, Plants, &c. which grow neer a man are far better and more congruous to his Nature than any out-landish rubbish whatsoever; and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shall demand it of me: therefore I am so copious in handling of them, you shal observe them ranked in this order.

1 The Temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, &c. are of, viz. Hot, cold, dry, moist, together with the degree of each quality.

2 What part of the Body each Root, Herb, Flower, is appropriated to, viz. head, throat, breast, heart, stomach, liver, spleen, bowels, reins, bladder, womb, joynts, and in those which heal those places, and which cool them.

3 The property of each simple as they, bind, open, mollifie, harden, extenuate, discuss, draw out, suppurate, clense, glutinate, break wind, breed seed, provoke the terms, stop the terms, resist poyson, abate swellings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general Method throughout the simples, which having finished, I shal give you a paraphrase explaining these terms, which rightly considered wil be the Key of *Galens* way of administring Physick.

The Temperature of the Roots.

Roots hot in the first degree. Marshmallows, Bazil, Valerian, Spattling Poppy, Burdocks, Borrage, Bugloss, Calamus Aromaticus, Avens, Pilewort, China, Self-heal, Liquoris, Dog-grass, white Lillies, Peony male and femal

Wi

ild Parsneps, Parsly, Valerian great nd small, Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrets.

Hot in the second degree. Waterflag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Carline thistle, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignel Mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-bur, Hogs fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squils, Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree. Angelica. Aron. Birthwort long and round. sowbread. Asarabacca. Briony. white and black. sullendine. Virginian snakeroot. Hermerick. white Dittany. Doronicum. Hellebore white and black. Alicampane. Filipendula, Galenga greater and lesser. Masterwort. Orris, English and Florentine. Restharrow. stinking Gladon. Turbith. Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree. Garlick. Onions. Leeks. Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in respect of heat, are Bears-breech. sparagus. our Ladies thistles. Eringo. Jallap. Mallows. Mechoacan. Garden Parsneps. sinkfoyl. Tormentil.

Roots cold in the first degree. Sorrel. Beets white and red. Comfry the greater. Plantane. Rose root. Maddir.

Cold in the second degree. Alcanet. Daizies. Succory. Hounds-tongue. Endive. Jacinth.

Cold in the third degree. Bistort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the first degree. Bears-breech. Burdocks. Red beets. Calamus Aromaticus. Pilewort. self-heal. Endive. Eringo. Jacinth. Maddir. Knee-holly.

Dry in the second degree. Waterflag, Marsh-mallows, Alkanet Smallage, Reeds, sorrel, swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Bazill, Valerian and spatling-poppy, according to the opinion of the Greeks, Our Ladies thistles, Avens, succory, Hounds-tongue, Cyperus long and round, Fennell, Lovage, spignel, Mercury, Devils bitt, Butter-burr, Parsly, Plantane, Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree. Angellica, Aron, Birthwort long and round, sowbread, Bistort, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Carline thistle, China, sullendine, Virginian snake-root, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Master-wort, Orris English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Peony, male and female, sinkfoyl, Hogs-Fennell, sarsa-parilla, stinking-Gladon, Tormentill, Ginget.

Dry in the fourth degree Garlick, Onnions, Costus, Leeks, Pellitory of spain.

Roots moist are, Bazil Valerian, and spattling-poppy, according to the Arabian Physitians, Daisies, white Beets, Borrage, Buglos, Liquoris, Dog-grass, Mallows, Satyrion, scorzonera, Parsnips, Skirrets.

Roots are also appropriated to several parts of the Body; and so they,

Heat the head. Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard, Celtick, and Indian, Peony male and female.

Neck and throat. Pilewort, Devils-bit.

Breast and lungues. Birthwort long and round, Elicampane, Liquoris, Orris English and florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, Sinkfoil, Squills.

Heart. Angellica, Borrage, Buglos, Carline thistle, Doronicum, Butter bur, Scorzonera, Tormentil, Zedoary, Bazil, Valerian white and red.

Stomach. Alicampane, Galanga greater and lesser, Spicknard, Celtick, and Indian, Ginger. Fennel, Avens, Radishes.

Bowels.

Bowels. Valerian great and small, Zedoary, Ginger.

Liver. Smallage, Carline thistle, Sullendine, China, Turmerick, Fennel, Gentian, Dog-grass, Sinkfoyl, Parsly, Smallage, Sparagus, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Knee-holly.

Spleen. Smallage, Carline thistle, Fearn male and fœmale, Parsly, Water-flag, Sparagus, round Birthwort, Fennel, Capers, Ash, Gentian.

Reins and bladder. Marshmallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Bazil, Valerian, spatling Poppy, Carline thistle, China, Cyperus long and round, Filipendula, Dog-grass, Spicknard, Celtick, and Indian, Parsly, Kneeholly, white Saxifrage.

Womb. Birthwort long and round, Galanga greater and lesser, Peony male and fœmale, hogs Fennel.

Fundament. Pilewort.

Joynts. Bears-breech, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, Ginger, Costus.

Roots cool the Head. Rose Root.

Stomach. Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistort.

Liver. Maddir, Endive, Chicory.

The properties of the Roots.

Although I confess the properties of the Simples may be found out, by the ensuing explanation of the terms, and I suppose by that means they were found out at first, and although I hate a lazy Student from my heart, yet to encourage young Students in the art; I shal quote the cheifest of them, I desire all lovers of Physick to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, so shall they see how they agree, so may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples, (yea of such as are not mentioned in the learned Colledges Apish Dispensatory) to their own exceeding benefit in Physick.

Roots, bind. Cyperus, Bistort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, Bears breech, Water-flag, Alkenet, Toothwort, &c.

Discuß. Birthwort, Asphodel, Briony, Capers, &c.

Clenſe. Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus, Grass, Asphodel, Sullendine, &c.

Open. Asarabaca, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rhapontick, Turmerick, Carline thistle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian, &c.

Extenuate. Orris English and florentine, Capers, &c.

Burn. Garlick, Onions, Pellitory of Spain &c.

Mollifie. Mallows, Marshmallows, &c.

Suppure. Marshmallows, Briony, white Lillies, &c.

Glutinate. Comfry, Solomons seal, Genian, Birthwort, Daisies, &c.

Expell wind. Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Waterflag, Garlick, Costus, Galanga, hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spicknard, Indian and Celtique, &c.

Breed seed. Waterflag, Eringo, Satyrion, Galanga, &c.

Provoke the terms. Birthwort, Asarabacca, Aron, Waterflag, white Dittany, Asphodel, Garlick, Centaury the less, Cyperus long and round, Costus, Capers, Calamus Aromaticus, Dittany of Creet, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parsly, Smallage, Grass, Alicampane, Peony, Valerian, Kneeholly, &c.

Stop the terms. Comfry, Tormentil, Bistort, &c.

Provoke sweat. Carline thistle, China, Sarsa parilla, &c.

Resist poyson. Angellica Garlick, long Birthwort, Smallage, Doronicum, Costus, Zedoary, Cyperus, Gentian, Carline thistle, Bistort, Tormentil, Swallow-wort, Vipers, Bugloss, Alicampane, &c.

Hel

Help burnings. Asphodel, Jacinth, white Lillies, &c.

Ease pains. Waterflag, Eringo: Oris, Rest-harrow, &c.

Of Roots, some purge.

Choller. Asarabacca: Rhubarb: Rhaontick: Fern, &c.

Melancholly. Hellebore, white and black: Polipodium.

Flegm and watry humors. Squils: Turbith, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mechoacan: wild Cucumers: Sowbread, male Asphodel: Briony white and black: Elder: Spurge great and smal.

I quoted some of these properties, to teach you the way how to find the rest, which the explanation of these terms will give you ample instructions in: I quoted not all because I would fain have you studious; be diligent, gentle Readers be dilligent, who knows but you may come to be *Collegiates*, or as good Physitians as *Collegiates* before you die.

How to use your Bodies in, and after taking Purges, you shall be taught by and by.

The BARKES *which the Colledg blot paper with, are these that follow,*

Colledg. Hazel Nuts, *Orrenges, Barberies, Birch-tree, Caper roots, Cassia Lignea, Chestnuts, Cinnamon, Citron Pills, Dwarf-Elder, Purge Roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnut-tree, green Walnuts, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots, Mezereon, Mulberry-tree roots, Sloe-tree roots, Pinenuts, Fistick-nuts, Poplar tree, Oak, Elder, Sassafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line-tree, Frankinsence, Elm, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.*

Culpeper] *A.* Of these, Captain Winters Cinnamon, being taken as ordinary Spice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient Liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvey, the pouder of it being snuffed up in the nose, clenseth the head of Rhewn gallantly.

The Bark of the black Alder-tree, purgeth choller and flegm, if you make a decoction with it: Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops, Endive, and Succory roots, Parsly, and Smallage Roots, or you may bruise a handful of each of them, and put them in a gallan of new Ale, and let them work together, (put the Simples in a Boulter-bag) a draught [* *Half a pint, more or less, according to the age of him that drinks it.*] being drunk every morning, helps the dropsie, Jaundice, evil disposition of the body, helps the rickets, strengthens the liver and Spleen, makes the digestion good, troubles not the stomach at all, causeth appetite, and helps such as are scabby and itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the vertues of them are to be found, in the former part of the book.

Barks are hot in the first degree. Guajacum, Tamaris, Orrenges, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the Second Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankinsence, Capers.

In the Third Mace.

Cold in the first Oak. Pomegranates.

In the third Mandrakes.

According to Place, they

Heat the Head Captain Winters Cinnamon.

The Heart Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron Pills, Walnuts, Lemmon Pills, Mace.

The Stomach Orrenge Pills, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Cirron Pills, Lemmon Pills, Mace, Sassafras.

The Lungues Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon

namon, Walnuts.

The Liver Barberry-tree, Bay-tree Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The Spleen Capet Bark, Ash-tree Bark, Bay-tree.

The reins and Bladder Bay-tree, Sassafras.

The Womb Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

Cool the Stomach Pomegranace Pills.

Purge choller The Bark of Barberry-tree.

Purge Flegm and Water. Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.

To fill up another part of a Page, the Colledg quote a few WOODS, *which are these;*

Colledg] Fir: *wood of Aloes: Rhodium: Brazil, Box, Willow, Cipress, Ebeny: Guajacum, Juniper, Lentusk, Nephriticum,* Rhodium: *Rosemary: Sanders: white: yellow: and red: Saffafras: Tamaris.*

Of these some are hot, As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebeny, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Saffafras: Tamaris.

Some cold, As, Cipress, Willow, Sanders: white: red, and yellow.

Rosemary is apropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach, Rhodium to the Bowels and bladder, Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Bladder, Saffafras to the Breast, stomach and Bladder, Tamaris to the Spleen, Sanders cools the Heart and Spirits in feavers.

For the particular vertues of each, see that part of the Book proceeding.

The HERBS *which the Colledg spent so much pains and Study, barely to name, are,*

The Colledg] Southernwood *male and female, Wormwood: Common, Roman, and such as beares Wormseed: Sorrel: wood Sorrel: Maiden-hair common: white o wall Rue: black and golden: Maudlin Agrimony: Vervain: Mallow: Ladie mantle: Chickweed: Marshmallows and Pimpernel both male and female water Pimpernel: Dill: Angellic Smallage: Goose-gras or cleavers: Co lumbines: wild Tansy: or silver weed Mugwort: Asarabacca: Wood roofe Arach: Distaffe thistle: Mousear: Costmary: or Alecost: Burdocks greater an lesser: Brooklime: or water Pimpernel Beets white, red: and black: Bettony the wood and water: Daises greate and lesser: Blite: Mercury: Borrag Oak of Jerusalem, Cabbages Sodonell Briony white and black: Bugloss: Bu less: Sheaphards purse: Ox-eye: Bo leaves Calaminth of the Mountain and Fens: ground Pine: Wood-bin or Honey suckles: Lady-smocks: Mar golds, our Ladies thistles: Cardu Benedictus: Avens: small Spurg Horse tail: Coleworts: Centaury l less: Knotgras: Ceterach: Cervil: Ge mander: Camomel, Champytis: fœma Southernwood; Chelone: Pilewort: Ch cory: Hemlock: garden and Sea Scurv gras: Fleawort; Comfry great: middl or Bugle: least or Daisies: Sarasens co found: Buck horn: Plantane: M weed: (or Maigweed: as we in Suff call it) Orpine: Sampeer: Crosewo Dodder: Blew bottle great and sma Artichoaks: Houndstongue: Cypr leaves; Dandelion, Dittany of Cre Box leaves: Teazles garden and wi Dwarfse Elder: Vipers, Bugloss: L ellin: Smallage: Endive: Alicampa Horstail: Epithium: Groundsel: Hee mustard Spurge: Agrimony: Maudli Eye bright: Orpine: Fennel: Sampe Filipendula: Indian leafe Strawbe leaves: Ashtree leaves: Fumito Goats rue: Ladies Bedstraw: Broo Muscatu: Herb robert: Doves fo

Colt

Cotton-weed: Hedg-hyssop: tree Ivy: ground-Ivy: or Alehoofe: Alicampane: Pellitory of the wall: Liver-wort: Cowslips: Rupture-wort: Hawk-weed: Monks Rhubarb: Alexanders: Clary garden and wild: Henbane: St. Johns-wort: Horstongue, or double tongue: Hyssop: Sciatica-cresses: small sengreen: Harewort: Woad: Reeds: Schœnanth: Chamepitys: Glasswort: Lettice: Lobus: Arch-angel: Burdock, great and small: Lavender: Laurel: Bay leaves, English and Alexandrian: Buckmeat: Dittander, or Pepperwort: Lovage: Privet: Sea Bugloss: Toad-flax: Harts-tongue: sweet Trefoyl: Wood-sorrel: Hops: Willow-herb: Marjoram: common and tree Mallows: Mandrakes: Horehound, white and black: Herb Mastich: Featherfew: Woodbine: Melilot: Bawm: Garden and water Mints: Horse-mints: Mercury: Mezereon: Yarrow: Devils-nut: Moss: sweet Chivil: Mirtle leaves: Garden and water Cresses: Nep: Tobacco: Money-wort: water-lillies: Basil: Olive leaves: Rest-harrow: Adders-tongue: Origanum: sharp-pointed Dock: Poppy, white, black, and red, or Gratick: Pellitory of the wall: Cinkfoyl: Arse-smart, spotted, and not spotted: Peach leaves: Throughwax: Parsley: Harts-tongue: Valeriak: Mouse-ear: Burnet: small Spurge: Plantane, common, and narrow leaved: Mountain and Cretick Poley: Knotgrass: Golden Maidenhair; Poplar leaves and buds: Leeks: Purslain: Silverweed, or wild Tansie: Horehound, white and black: Primroses: Self-heal: field Pellitory, or Pexwort: Penyroyal: Fleabane: Lungwort; Winter-green; Oak leaves and buds; Docks; Common Rue, or Herb of Grace; Goats Rue; Wall Rue, or white Maidenhair; Wild Rue; Savin; Bayer Leavs; Garden Sage, the greater and lesser; wild Sage; Elder leaves and buds; Marjoram; Burnet; Sanicle; Sopewort; Savory; white saxifrage; scabious; Cichory; Schœnanth: Clary: Scordium; Figwort; Housleek, or sengreen, the greater and lesser; Groundsel; Senna leaves and cods: Mother of Time: Solomons seal: Alexanders: Nightshade: Soldanella: Sow-thistles, smooth and rough: Flixweed: Common spike: spinach; Hawthorn; Devils-bit; Comfry; Tamaris leaves; Tansie; Dandelyon; Mullen or Higtaper; Time; Line tree leaves: spurge: Tormentil: common and golden Trefoyl: Wood sorrel: sweet Trefoyl: Colts foot: Valerian: Mullen: Vervain: Pauls Bettony: Lluellin: Violets: Pansies: perewinkles: Swallow-wort: golden rod: Vine leaves: Meadsweet: Elm leaves: Navel wort: Nettles, common and Roman: Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, white and red.

Culpeper. These be the Herbs as the Colledg set them down to look upon: we will see if we can translate them in another form for the use and benefit of the Body of Man.

Herbs temperate in respect of heat, are Common Maidenhair, Wal-rue, black and golden Maidenhair, Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rue, Harts-tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Betony, Lluellin.

Intemperate are hot in the first degree, as Agrimony, Marsh-mallows, Goose-grass or Cleavers, Distaff-thistle, Borrage, Bugloss, or Ladies thistles, Avens, Cetrach, Chervil, Chamomel, Eyebright, Cowslips, Melilot, Bazil, Self-heal.

In the second degree. Common and Roman Wormwood, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, Mugwort, Coltsmary, Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds, Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus,

Centaury the leſs, Chamepitys, Scurvy-graſs, Indian Leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double-tongue, or tongue-blade, Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Horehound, Bawm, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parſly, Poley mountain, Roſemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tanſie, Vervain, Perewinkle.

In the third degree. Southernwood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calaminth, Germander, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf-Elder, Epithimum, Bankcreſſes, Clary, Glaſswort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Maſtich, Featherfew, Mints, Water-creſſes, Origanum, biting Arſmart, called in Latin, *Hydropiper*: (the Colledg confounds this with *Perſicaria*, or mild Arſmart, which is cold) ſneezwort, Penyroyal, Rue, ſavin, ſummer and winter ſavory, Mother of time, Lavender, ſpike, Time, Nettles.

In the fourth degree. Sciatica-creſſes. ſtone-crop. Dittander, or Pepperwort. Garden creſſes. Leeks. Crowfoot. Roſa ſolis. Spurge.

Herbs cold in the firſt degree. Sorrel. Wood-ſorrel. Arach. Burdock. Shepherds-purſe. Pellitory of the wall. Hawk-weed. Mallows. Yarrow. mild Arſmart, called *Perſicaria*. if you be afraid of miſtaking this for the other, break a leaf croſs your tongue, that which is hot wil make your tongue ſmart, ſo wil not this (and here by the way, let me tel the Colledg one of their errors, and I wil tel them but the truth: Whereas they affirm *Perſicaria Maculata*, or ſpotted Arſmart, to be the *Hydropiper*, 'tis no ſuch matter in our Country: moſt of the wild Arſmart, though not al, hath blackiſh ſpots in the leaves, almoſt ſemi circular, like a half Moon: But to proceed) Burnet. Coltsfoot. Violets.

Cold in the ſecond degree. Chickweed. wild Tanſie, or ſilverweed. Daizies. Knotgraſs. Succory. Buckhorn Plantane. Dandelyon. Endive. Fumitory. ſtrawberry leaves. Lettice. Duckmeat. Plantane. Purſlain. Willow leaves.

In the third degree. Sengreen, or Houſleek. Nightſhade.

In the fourth degree. Hemlock. Henbane. Mandrakes. Poppies.

Herbs dry in the firſt degree. Agrimony. Marſh-mallows. Cleavers. Burdocks. ſhepherds-purſe. our Ladies thiſtles, Chervil. Chamomel. Eyebright. Cowſlips. Hawkweed. Tongue-blade, or double tongue. Melilot. mild Arſmart. ſelf-heal. ſenna. Flixweed. Coltsfoot. Perewinkle.

Dry in the ſecond degree. Common and Roman Wormwood. ſorrel. wood-ſorrel. Maudlin. Ladies mantle. pimpernel, male and female. dil. ſmallage. wild Tanſie, or ſilverweed. Mugwort. Diſtaf thiſtle. Coſtmary. Bettony. Bugle. Cuckoo flowers. Carduus benedictus. avens Centaury the leſs. Cichory, commonly called Succory. Scurvy-graſs. Buckhorn Plantane. Dandelyon. Endive. Indian Leaf. ſtrawberry Leaves. Fumitory. Broom. Alehoof. Alexanders. Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, white and red. Bay Leaves. Marjoram. Featherfew. Bawm. Mercury. Devils-bit. Tobacco. Parſly. Burnet. Plantane. Roſemary. Willow Leaves. ſage. ſanicle. ſcabious. ſoldanella. Vervain.

Dry in the third degree. Southernwood, male and female. Brooklime. Angelica, Briony, white and black. Calaminth, Germander, Chamepitys. Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bank creſſes. Clary, Glaſswort, Lavender, Lovage. Horehound, Herb Maſtich, Min-

wat

'ater-cresses, Origanum, Cinkfoyl, t Arsmart, Poley mountain, Sneez- ort, Peny-royal, Rue, or herb of race, Savin winter and summer sa- ry, mother of Time, Lavender, lk, Tansy; Time; Trefoyl.

In the fourth Degree. Garden cresses ld Rue; Leeks; Onions; Crow- ot; Rosa solis; Garlick; Spurge.

Herbs moist in the first Degree. Bor- ge; Bugloss, Marigolds; Pellitory the wal Mallows, Bazil.

In the fourth Degree. Chickweed, ach, Daisies, Lettice, Duckmeat, rslain, Sow thistles, Viloets, Water- illies.

Herbs apropriated to certain parts of the body of man, and so they.

Heat the Head; as, Maudlin; ostmary; Bettony; Carduus, Be- dictus; Sulleadine; scurvy gras; ebright; Goats Rue; Cowslips; avender; Laurel; Lovage; herb astich; Feather-few; Melilot; sneez- rt; Peny-royal senna; mother of ime; Lavender; spike; Time; Ver- in, Rosemary.

Heat the Throat. Archangel white d red; otherwise called dead Nettles; evils-bit.

Heat the Breast. Maidenhair; white, ick, common and Golden; Di- ff thistle; Time; Bettony; Ca- ninth; Chamomel; Fennel; In- in leafe; Bay leaves; Hysop; Bawm; orehound; Oak of Jerusalem; Ger- inder, Melilot; Origanum; Rue abious, Peruinkles; Nettles.

Heat the Heart, Southernwod male d fœmale: Angellica: Wood-roofe, gloss: Carduus Benedictus: Bor- ge: Goats Rue: Bay leaves: Bawm: ie: senna: Bazil: Rosemary; Ali- npane.

Heat the Stomach. Wormwood nmon and Roman, Smallage, A- vens, Indian leafe Broom, schenanth, Bay leaves, Bawm Mints, Parsly, fen- nel, Time, mother of Time, sage.

Heat the Liver. Agrimony, Maud- lin, Pimpernel, male and fœmale, smallage, Costmary, or Alecost; our Ladies thistles. Centaury the less, Germander, Chamepiyts, Sullendine, Sampier, Fox gloves, Asshtree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Hore- hound, Water-cresses, Parsly, poley mountaine, Sage Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Soldanella, Asarabac- ca, Fennel, Hysop, spicknard.

Heat the Bowels. Chamomel, Ale- hoofe, Alexanders.

Heat the Spleen. Al the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony smallage, cen- taury the less, Cetrach, Germander, Chamepitys, sampier, Fox-gloves, Epithimum, Ash-tree, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Hore-hound, Par- sly, Poley mountain, sage, scordium, senna mother of Time: Tamaris: Wormwood: Water-cresses: Harts- tongue.

Heat the Reins and Bladder. Agri- mony: Maudlin: Marshmallows: Pim- pernel male and female, Brooklime: Costmary. Bettony: Chervil: German- der: Chamomel: sampier: Broom: Rupture-wort; Clary: schenanth: Bay leaves, Toad-flax: Hops, Melilot Water-cresses, Origanum, Peny-royal; scordium, Vervain, mother of Time, Rocket, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

Heat the womb. Maudlin Angellica, Mugwort, Costmary, Calaminth, Flea- bane, May weed, or marg-weed, Dettany of creet, schenanth, archangel or dead nettles, Melilot, Feather few, Mints Devels bit, Origanum, Bazil, Peny- royal, Savin, Sage, Scordium, Tansy Time, Vervain, Peruinkles, Nettles.

Heat the Joynts. Cowslips, sciatica cresses, hot Arsmart, Garden cresses,

Coſtmary, Agrimony, Chamomel, Saint Johns-wort, Melilot Water-creſſes, Roſemary, Rue, Sage ſtechas.

Herbs cooling the Head. Wood ſorrel Teazles, Lettice Plantane Willow-leaves: ſengreen: or Houſleek: ſtrawberry leaves: Violet leaves: Fumitory Water Lillies.

Cool the Throat. Orpine: ſtrawberry leaves, Privet Bramble leaves.

Breaſt. Mulberry leaves Bramble leaves Violet leaves, ſtrawberry leaves ſorrel Wood-ſorrel, Poppies, Orpine Money-wort, Plantane, Colts-foot.

Heart. Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Vipers Bugloſs, Lettice, Burnet, Violet leaves ſtrawberry leaves Water-Lillies.

Stomach. Sorrel, Wood ſorrel ſuccory Orpine: Dandelyon Endive ſtrawbery leaves Hawkweed Lettice: Purſlain ſow thiſtles: Violet leaves.

Liver. Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Dandelyon, Endive, ſuccory, ſtrawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liver-wort, Lettice, Purſlain, Nightſhade, Water-Lillies.

Bowels. Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn Plantane, Orpine Plantane, Burnet.

Spleen. Fumitory, Endive, Succory. Lettice.

Reins and Bladder. Knot-graſs, mallows, Yarrow, Money wort, Plantane, Endive, ſuccory, Lettice, Purſlane, Water-lillies, Houſleek or ſengreen.

The Womb. Wild Tanſie, Arrach Burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle Leavs, Money-Wort, Purſlane, Sow thiſles, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Sengreen.

The Joynts. Willow Leaves, Vine Leaves, Lettice, Henbane, Nightſhade, Sengreen or Houſleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in operation; ſome Bind, as, Amomus, Agnus Caſtus, ſheaphards purſe, Cybreſs, Horſtale, Ivy, Bay Leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, ſorrel, Plantane, Knot-graſs. Comfry, Cinkfoyl, Fleawort, Purſlane, Oak Leavs, Willow Leavs, Sengreen or Houſleek: &c.

Open: as, Garlick, Onions, wormwood, Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Pellitory of the wal, Endive, Succory, &c.

Soften. Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wal, Violet Leavs, ſtrawberry Leavs, Arrach, Cypreſs Leavs, Bay Leavs, Fleawort: &c.

Harden. Purſlane, nightſhade, Houſleek, or Sengreen, Duckmeat, and moſt other herbs that are very cold.

Extenuate. Mugwort, Chamomel, Hyſop, Penyroyal, ſtœchas, Time, mother of Time, Juniper &c.

Dicuſs. Southerwood male and female, al the four ſorts of Maiden-hair, Marſh mallows, Dil, Mallows, Arrach, Beets, Chamomel, Mints, Melilot, Pellitory of the wal, Chikweed Rue, ſtœchas, Marjoram.

Draw. Pimpernel: Birthwort: Dittany: Leeks: Onions: Garlick: and alſo take this general Rule, as all colde things bind and harden, as is apparen by the froſt binding and hardning water and mire; ſo all things very hot are drying, as is cleer by the Sun which is the Original of heat, drawing up the dew.

Suppure. Mallows, Marſhmallows white Lilly leaves, &c.

Cleanſe. Pimpernel: Southernwood Sparagus, Cetrach: Arrach: Wormwood: Beets: Pellitory of the wall: Chamepitis: Dodder: Liverwort: Horehound: Willow leaves, &c.

Glutinate. Marſhmallows: Pimpernel: Centaury: Chamepitis: Mallow Germander; Horſtail; Agrimony Maudlin

Maudlin; Strawberry leaves; Woad; Chervil; Plantane; Cinkfoyl; Comfry; Bugle; Self-heal; Woundwort; Tormentil; Ruptute-wort: Knotgrass; Tobacco.

Expel wind. Wormwood; Garlick; Dill; Smallage; Chamomel; Epithimum; Fennel; Juniper, Marjoram; Origanum; Savory; both winter and summer; and that I am of opinion, was the reason in ancient times, women also boyled Savory with their Beans and Pease, *viz.* to expel the windiness of them; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left: however this shews that in Ancient times, people were more studious in the nature of Simples, or at the least Physitians were more honest, I mean more free in imparting their knowledg for the benefit of the vulgar; at last honestly began to leave the Earth, and then Ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of Knowledg, people used them a while for custom sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly, now I am at it, if I quote one more of like nature (I am confident, were it my present scope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tansy.

Tansie is excellent good to clense the stomach and bowels of tough viscous flegm, and humors that stick to them, which the flegmetick constitution of the Winter usually infects the body of man with, and occasions gours and other diseases of like nature, and lasting long; this was the original of that custom to eat Tansies in the Spring, which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and apropriated only to some certain daies, as *Palm-Sundaies &c.* and so at last the evils of observing ties being known, and the vertues of the meat obsconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part, if any think it superstitious to eat a Tansie in the Spring, I shall not burthen their consciences, they may make the Herb into a Conserve with Sugar, or boyl it in Wine and drink the Decoction, or make the Juyce into a Syrup with Sugar, which they will. But to proceed.

Herbs breed Seed. Clary, Rocket, and most Herbs that are hot and moist, and breed Wind.

Provokes the Terms. Southernwood: Garlick: all the sorts of Maidenhair: Mugwort: Wormwood: Bishopsweed: Cabbages: Bertony: Centaury: Chamomel: Calaminth, Germander; Dodder: Dittany: Fennel: St. Johnswort: Marjoram; Horehound; Bawm; Water-cresses; Origanum; Bazil; Penyroyal; Poley-mountain; Parsly; Smallage; Rue; Rosemary; Sage; Savin; Hartwort; Time; mother of Time; Scordium; Nettles.

Stop the Terms. Shepherds purse; Strawberries; Mirtles; Water Lillies; Plantane; Houseleek; or sengreen Comfry; Knotgrass.

Resist Poyson. Southernwood; Wormwood; Garlick; all sorts of Maidenhair, smallage; Bertony, Carduus Benedictus; Germander; Calaminth; Alexanders; Carline thistle; Agrimony; Fennel; Juniper; Horehound; Origanum; Peny-royal; Poley-mountain; Rue; scordium; Plantane.

Discuss swellings. Maidenhair, Cleavers or Goosgrass; Mallows; Marshmallows; Docks; Bawm; Water-cresses; Cinkfoyl; scordium, &c.

Ease pain. Dill; Wormwood; Arach; Chamomel; Calaminth; Chamepitys; Henbane; Hops; hogs Fennel, Parsly; Rosemary; Rue; Marjoram; Mother of Time.

Herbs Purging

Choller

Choller. Groundsel: Hops; Peach Leaves, Wormwood, Centaury, Mallows, Senna.

Melancholly. Ox-eye; Epithimum, Fumitory, Senna, Doddar.

Flegm and Water. Briony; white and black; spurge: both work most violently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use: Dwarfe Elder, Hedg Hysop, Laurel Leaves, Mercury Mezereon also purgeth violently, and so doth Sneezwort, Elder Leaves, Senna.

For the particular operations of these, as also how to order the Bodie after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall be more fully hereafter.

The FLOWERS *which the Colledg acquaints you with the Latin names of, only, are these*

Colledg] Wormwood; *Agnus Castus*; *Amaranthus*; *Dill*; *Rosemary*; *Columbines*; *Orrenges*; *Balaustins*; *or Pomegranate flowers*; *Bettony Borrage*; *Bugloss Marigolds*; *Woodbine*; *or Honeysuckles*; *Clove gilliflowers*; *Centaury the less*; *Chamomel*; *Winter gilliflowers*; *or Wal-flowers*; *Succory Comfry the greater*; *saffron*; *Blewbottle great and small*; (Synosbatus Tragus, *and* Dodonæus *hold our white thorn to be it*; Cordus *and* Marcelus *think it to be Bryars*; *and* Lugdunensis *takes it for the sweet Bryar*; *but what our Colledg takes it for*; *I know not*) *Cytinus*; (Dioscorides *calleth the flowers of the Manured Pomegranates*; *Cytinus*; *but* Pliny *calleth the Flowers of the wild kind by that name*;) *Fox gloves*; *Vipers Bugloss*; *Rocket*; *Eye-bright*; *Beans*: *Fumitory*; *Broom*; *Cowslips*: *St. Johns-wort*: *Hysop*: *Jasmine*: *or shrub Trefoyl*: *Archangel*: *or dead Nettles white and red*: *Lavender*: Wallflowers: *or* Winter-gilliflowers: *Privet*: *Lillies*: *white, and of the vally*: *Hops*: *Common and tree Mallows*; *Feather-few*: Woodbine: *or* Honeysuckles, *Melilot*, *Bawm*: *Walnuts*: *Water-Lillies*: *white and yellow*- *Origanum*: *Poppies*: *white*: *and red*: *or erratick*; *Poppies*: *or corn Roses*: *so called because they grow amongst Corn*, *Peony* Honey-suckles: *or* Woodbine *Peach-flowers*: *Prim-roses*: *self-heal*, *sloebush*, Rosemary flowers: *Roses*: *white*: *Damask*: *and red*, *Sage*: *Elder*: *white Saxifrage*: *Scabious*: *filigo* (*I think they mean Wheat by it*: *Authors are not agreed about*,) *stœchas*: *Tamaris*: *Tansy*, *Mullen*: *or Higtaper*, *Lintree*: Clove-Gilli-flowers: *Coltsfoot*: *Violets*, Agnus: Castus: dead-Nettles white and red.

Culpeper] That these may be a little explained for the Publique good: be pleased to take notice that of these.

Some are hot in the first degree, *as*, Borrage: Bugloss: Bettony: Ox-eye: Melilot: Chamomel: stœchas.

Hot in the second degree. Amomus, Saffron, Clove-gilli-flowers, Rocket, Bawm, Spicknard, Hops, Schenanth, Lavender, Jasmine, Rosemary.

In the third degree. Agnus, Castus, Epithimum, Winter-gilli-flowers, or Wal-flowers, Woodbine, or Honeysuckles.

Cold in the first degree. Mallows Roses. red, white, and Damask, Violets.

In the second. Anemom, or wind-flower, Endive, Succory, Water-Lillies, both white and yellow.

In the third. Balaustins, or Pomegranate flowers.

In the fourth. Henbane, and all the sorts of Poppies, only whereas Authors say, field Poppies, which some ca-

ed, others erratick, and Corn Roses, ire the coldest of all the others. yet my pinion is, that they are not cold in he fourth degree.

Moist in the first degree. Borrage Bugloss, Mallows, succory, Endive.

In the second. Water-Lillies, Vioets.

Dry in the first degree. Ox-eye, affron, Chamomel, Melilot, Roses.

In the second. Wind-flower, Amonus, Clove-gilli-flowers, Rocket, Lavender, Hops, Peony, Rosemary, picknard.

In the third. Woodbine, or Honeyuckles, Balaustines, Epithimum, Gernander, Chamepitys.

The Temperature of any other flovers not here mentioned are of the ame temperature with the Herbs; you nay gain skil by searching there for hem, you can lose none.

For the parts of the Body they are apropriated to, some heat

The head, as, Rosemary flowers, elf-heal, Chamomel, Bettony, Cowlips, Lavender, Melilot, Peony, sage, tœchas.

The Breast. Bettony: Bawm: Scabius: Schænanth.

The Heart. Bawm: Rosemary flovers: Borrage: Bugloss: Saffron: Spickard.

The Stomach. Rosemary-flowers: picknard; Schænanth.

The Liver. Centaury: Schænanth: lder: Bettony: Chamomel, Spickard.

The Spleen. Bettony: Wal-flowers.

The Reins and Bladder. Bettony: larshmallows: Melilot: Schænanth: picknard.

The Womb. Bettony: Squinanth or chænanth: sage: Orris or Flower-deice.

The Joynts. Rosemary-flowers: Cowslips: Chamomel: Melilot.

Flowers as they are cooling, so they cool.

The Head. Violets: Roses: the three sorts of Poppies: and Water-Lillies.

The breast and heart. Violets: red-Roses: Water-Lillies.

The stomach. Red-Roses: Violets.

The liver and Spleen. Endive: and succory.

Violets: Borrage: and Bugloss: molsten the Heart, Rosemary flowers: Bawm: and Bettony: dry it.

According to property so they, Bind.

Balaustins, saffron, Succory, Endive, red-Roses, Melilot, Bawm, Clove-gilliflowers, Agnus Castus.

Discuss. Dil, Chamomel, Marshmallows, Mallows, Melilot, stœchas, &c.

Clense. Damask-roses, Elder flowers, Bean-flowers, &c.

Extenuate. Orris, or Flower-deluce, Chamomel, Melilot, stœchas, &c.

Mollifie. Saffron, white Lillies, Mallows, Marshmallows, &c.

Suppure. Saffron, white Lillies, &c.

Glutinate. Balaustines, Centaury, &c.

Provoke the terms. Betony, Centaury, Chamomel, Schænanth, Wal-flowers, Bawm, Peony, Rosemary, sage.

Stop the terms. Balaustines, or Pomegranate flowers, Water Lillies.

Expel wind. Dil, Chamomel, Schænanth, spicknard.

Help burnings. White Lillies, Mallows, Marsh-mallows.

Resist poyson. Betony, Centaury.

Ease pain. Dil, Chamomel, Centaury, Melilot, Rosemary.

Flowers purge Choller. Peach flowers, Damask Roses, Violets.

Flegm, Broom flowers, Elder flowers.

If

If you compare but the qualities of the flowers with the Herbs, and with the Explanation of these terms at the latter end, you may easily find the temperature, and property of the rest.

As for the vertues of the flowers, there were but few quoted before, and those very briefly; I think the reason was, because the Printer was afraid the Book would be too big: I shal therefore give a supply here, to what was wanting there; and where I was too brief there, I shal be more large here.

The flowers of Ox-eye being boyled into a pultis with a little Barley meal, take away swellings, and hardness of the flesh, being applied warm to the place.

Chamomel flowers heat, discuss, loosen, and rarifie: boyled in Clysters, they are excellent in the wind chollick; boyled in Wine, and the Decoction drunk, purgeth the reins, breaks the stone, opens the pores, casts out cholerick humors, succors the heart, and easeth pains and aches, or stifness coming by traveling.

The flowers of Rocket used outwardly, discuss swellings, and dissolve hard tumors; you may boyl them into a pultris or *Cataplasme* as Scholers cal it: But inwardly taken, they send but unwholsom vapors up to the head.

Hops open obstructions of the Bowels, Liver, and spleen, they clense the body of choller and flegm, provoke urine. I wonder in my heart how that epish fashion of drinking Beer and Ale together for the stone, came up; and others affirm that the disease of the stone was not in *rerum naturam*, before Beer was invented: a gross untruth, for Physitians have written of the stone, that lived a thousand yeers before Beer was invented. I deny not but staleness of Beer may cause sharpness of urine, otherwise Beer, if mild, is ten times better drink for such as are troubled with the stone, than Ale, as being more opening.

Jasmine flowers boyled in Oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, takes away cramps, and stitches in the sides. The Plant is only preserved here in the Gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I pass it: If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search it in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of Woodbine, or Honey-suckles, being dried and beaten into pouder, and a dram taken in white Wine in the morning, helps the rickets, difficulty of breathing, provoke urine, and help such as cannot make water: I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it clenseth the uritery vessels so potently that it may cause pissing of blood.

The flowers of Mallows being bruised and boyled in Honey (two ounces of the flowers is sufficient for a pound of Honey, and having first clarified the Honey before you put them in) then strained out; this Honey taken with a Liquoris stick, is an excellent remedy both for Coughs, Asthmaes, and consumptions of the Lungues.

Certain FRUITS *mentioned by the Colledg in this Order.*

Colledg. WInter cherries, *Lovel Apples, Almonds sweet and bitter, Anacardia, Orrenge Hazel Nuts, the oyly Nut Ben, Barberries, Capers, Guinny Pepper, Fig Carpobalsamum, Cloves, Cassia Fistula, Chestnuts, Cherries, black and red Cicers, white, black and red, Pome Citrons, Coculus Indi, Colocynthis, Currence, Cornels, or Cornelian cherries Cubebs, Cucumers, garden and wild Guords, * Cynosbatus* [* see the flowers.] *Cypress Cones, Quinces, Dat*

Dwa

)warf-Elder green Figs, Strawberries, ommon and Turky Galls, Acorns, A-rn cups, Pomegranates, Gooseberries, vy, Herb True-love, Walnuts, Jujubes, Juniper berries, Bayberries, Lemmons, Orrenges, Citrons, Quinces, Pome-ranates, Lemmons, Mandrakes, Pea-bes, Stramoneum, Apples garden and ild, or Crabs and Apples, Musk me-nes, Medlars or open Arses, Mulber-es, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Chebs, mblicks, Citron and Indian, Mirtle rries, water Nuts, Hazel Nuts, Cheſt-nuts, Cypreſs Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Fiſtick Nuts, Vomiting Nuts, Olives pickled in brine, Heads white and black Poppies, Pompions, eaches, French or Kidney Beans, Pine ones, white, black and long Pepper, iſtick Nuts, Apples, and Crabs, runes French and Damask, Sloes, ears, English Currence, Berries of rging Thorn, black berries, Rasber-es, Elder berries, Sebeſtens, Services, or beckers, Hawthorn berries, Pinenuts, Water nuts, Grapes Gooseberries, Rai-ns, Currence.

Culpeper. That you may reap bene-by theſe, be pleaſed to conſider, that ey are, ſome of them,

Temperate in reſpect of heat. Rai-ns of the Sun, Currence, Figs, Pine-uts, Dates, ſebeſtens.

Hot in the firſt degree. Sweet Al-onds, Jujubes, Cypreſs nuts, green azel Nuts, green Walnuts.

Hot in the ſecond degree. The Nut en, Capers, Nutmegs, dry Walnuts, y Hazel Nuts Fiſtick Nuts.

In the third degree. Juniper berries, loves, Carpobalſamum, Cubebs, A-cardium, bitter Almonds.

In the fourth degree. Pepper, white ack and long, Guinny Pepper.

Cold in the firſt degree. The fleſh of trons, Quinces, Pears, Prunes, &c.

In the ſecond. Guords, Cucumers, Melones, (or, as they are called in *London*, Musk melones, I ſuppoſe for the ſweetneſs of their ſmel) Pompi-ons, Orrenges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates, viz. the Juyce of them, Peaches, Prunes Gals, Apples.

In the third. Mandrakes.

In the fourth. Stramonium.

Moiſt in the firſt degree. The fleſh of Citrons, Lemmons, Orrenges, viz. the inner rind which is white, for the outer rind is hot.

In the ſecond. Guords, Melones, Peaches, Prunes, &c.

Dry in the firſt degree. Juniper berries.

In the ſecond. The Nut Ben, Capers, Pears, Fiſtick nuts, pine nuts, Quinces, Nutmegs, Bayberries.

In the third. Cloves, Gals, &c.

In the fourth. Al ſorts of Pepper.

As appropriated to the Body of Man, ſo they heat the Head: as

Anacardia, Cubebs, Nutmegs.

The Breaſt. Bitter Almonds, Dates, Cubebs, Haxel Nuts, pinenuts, Figs, Raiſons of the ſun, Jujubes.

The Heart. Walnuts, Nutmegs, Juniper berries.

The ſtomach. Sweet Almonds, cloves, Ben, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, pine-nuts, Olives.

The ſpleen. Capers.

The Reins and Bladder. Bitter Almonds, Juniper Berries, Cubebs, pine-nuts, Raiſons of the ſun.

The womb. Walnuts, Nutmegs, Bay-berries, Juniper berries.

Cool the Breaſt. Sebeſtens, prunes, Orrenges, Lemmons.

The Heart. Orrenges, Lemmons, Citrons, pomegranates, Quinces, pears.

The ſtomach. Quinces, citruls, cucumers, Guords, Musk melones, pom-

pions, cherries, Gooſeberries, cornelian cherries, Lemmons, Apples, Medlars, Otrenges, pears, Engliſh Currence, cervices or checkers.

The Liver. Thoſe that cool the ſtomach and Barberries.

The Reins and womb. Thoſe that cool the ſtomach, and ſtrawberries.

By their ſeveral operations, ſome Bind: As the berries of Mirtles, Barberries, cheſtnuts, cornels or cornelian cherries, Quinces, Gals, Acorns, Acorn cups, Medlars, checkers or ſervices, pomegranates, Nutmegs, Olives, pears, peaches.

Diſcuß. Capers, al the ſorts of pepper.

Extenuate. Sweet, and bitter Almonds, Bay-berries, Juniper berries.

Glutinate. Acorns, Acorn cups, Dates, Raiſons of the ſun, currence.

Expel wind. Bay berries, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, al the ſorts of pepper.

Breed ſeed. Raiſons of the ſun, ſweet Almonds, pinenuts, Figs, &c.

Provoke urine. Winter cherries.

Provokes the terms. Ivy berries, capers, &c.

Stop the terms. Barberries, &c.

Reſiſt poyſon. Bay berries, Juniper berries, walnuts, citrons, commonly called pome-citrons, al the ſorts of pepper.

Eaſe pain. Bay berries, Juniper berries, Ivy berries, Figs, walnuts, Raiſons, currence, al the ſorts of pepper.

Fruits purging

Choller. Caſſia fiſtula, citron Myrobalans, prunes, Tamarinds, Raiſons.

Melancholly. Indian Myrobalans.

Flegm. Colocynthis and wild cucumers purge it violently, and therefore not raſhly to be medled withal: I deſire my book ſhould be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar; but Myrobalans of al ſorts, eſpecially chebs, bellericks, and emblicks, purge flegm very gently, and without danger.

Of al theſe, beſides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you, as of ſpecial concernment; which is Juniper berries: They may be found al the winter long plentifully growing on *Warley Common* in *Eſſex* neer *Brentwood*, about fifteen miles from *London*.

Tragus ſaith, the Vertues of Juniper berries are ſo many, that they cannot be numbred; amongſt which theſe are ſome: The berries eaten (for they are pleaſant in taſt) are exceeding good againſt the biting of Adders, they reſiſt poyſon, peſtilence, or any infectious diſeaſe, help the ſtrangury, and dropſie. *Mathiolus* affirms that a lye made with the aſhes of Juniper and water, is as great a provoker of urine as can be: The berries expel wind exceedingly, heat the ſtomach, help the digeſtion, provoke the terms, the Germans make an univerſal Medicine of them; they help the cough, ſhortneſs of breath, weakneſs of the Lungues, convulſions, cramps, they give eaſie delivery to women with child; five or ſix berries taken every morning, preſerves the body in health, helps the chollick and ſtone, rawneſs of the ſtomach, faintings and heartqualms, madneſs and frenzies; they ſtrengthen the eyes, and help rhewms there, the yellow jaundice, falling ſickneſs, gout, and palſie.

Take thoſe berries which are ripe, which look black.

SEEDS *barely mentioned by the Colledg, are of*

Colledg] *Sorrel, Agnus Caſtus, Marſhmallows, Biſhops*

shops weed true and common, Amomus, Dill, Angellica, Annis, Rose-seed, Smallage, Columbines, sparagus, Arach, Oates, Orrenges, Burdocks, Bazil, Barberries, Cotton, Bruscus, or Kneeholly, Hemp, Cardamoms greater and lesser, Carduus Benedictus, our Ladies thistles, Bastard, Saffron, Caraway, Spurge greater and lesser, Colewarts, Onions, the Kerbels of cherry stones, Chervil, Succory, Hemlock, Citrons, Citruls, Garden Scurvy-graß, Colocynthis, Coriander, Sampier, Cucumers garden and wild, Guords, Quinces, Cummin, Cynosbatus, Date-stones, Carrots English, and Cretish, Dwarffe-Elder, Endive, Rocket, hedg Mustard, Orobus, Beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Ashtree keyes, Fumitory, Brooms, Grains of Paradice, Pomegranates, wild Rue, Alexanders, Barly, white Henbane, St. Johns-wort, Hyssop, Lettice, Sharppoyned-Dock, Spurge, Laurel, Lentils, Lovage, Lemons, Ashtree keyes, Linseed, or Flaxseed, Gromwel, Darnel, sweet Trefoyl, Lupines, Masterwort, Marjoram, Mallows, Mandrakes, Melones, Medlars, Mezereon, Gromwel, sweet Navew, Nigella, the Kernils of Cherries, *Apricocks, and Peaches*, Bazil, Orobus, *Rice, Panick Poppies white and black, Parsneps garden and wild, through Wax, Parsly, English and Macedonian, Burnet, Pease, Plantane, Peony, Leeks, Purslain, Fleawort, Turneps, Radishes, Sumach,* Spurge, Roses, *Rue garden and* wild, Gromseed, *Saxifrage, succory, sesami,* Hartwort, *common and cretish, Mustard-seed,* Alexanders, *Nightshade, Ayes-ager,* Sumach, *Treacle, Mustard,* sweet Trefoyl, *Wheat, both the fine flower, and the brann, and that which* * *Starch is made of* [*. I think the Colledg have almost as much skil in making Starch, as I have.] *Vetches or Tares, Violets, Nettles, common and Roman, The stones of Grapes, Greek Wheat, or spelt Wheat.*

Culpeper] That you may receive a little more benefit by these, than the bare reading of them, which doth at the most but tell you what they are; The following Method may instruct you what they are good for.

Seeds are hot in the first degree.

Linseed: Fœnugreek: Coriander: Rice: Gromwel: Lupines.

In the second. Dil: smallage: Orobus Rocket, Bazil: Nettles.

In the third. Bishops weed: Annis: Amomus: Caraway: Fennel: (and so I beleeve is smallage too, let Authors say what they wil, for if the herb of smallage be somwhat hotter than Parsly, I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot) Cardamoms: Parsly: Cummin: Carrots: Nigella: Navew: Hart-wort: stavesager.

In the fourth. Water-cresses, Mustard-seed.

Cold in the first degree. Barly, &c.

In the second. Endive, Lettice, Purslain, succory, Guords, Cucumers, Melone, Citruls, Pompions, sorrel, Nightshade.

In the third. Henbane, Hemlock, Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree. Mallows, &c.

Dry in the first degree. Beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Barly, Wheat, &c.

In the second. Orobus, Lentils, Rice, Poppies, Nightshade, and the like.

In the third. Dil, smallages, Bishops-weed, Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Coriander, Nigella, Gromwel, Parsly.

Apropriated to the body of Man, and so they

Heat the head. Fennel, Marjo-

ram, Peony, &c.

The breast. Nettles.

The Heart. Bazil, Rue, &c. Mustard seed, &c.

The Stomach. Annis, Bishops-weed, Amomus, smallage, Cummin, Cardamoms, Cubebs, grains of Paradice.

The Liver. Annis, Fennel, Bishops-weed, Amomus, smallage, sparagus, Cummin, Caraway, Carrots.

The Spleen. Annis, Caraway, Water-cresses.

The Reins and Bladder. Cicers, Rocket, saxifrage, Nettles Gromwel.

The Womb. Peony, Rue.

The Joynts. Water-cresses, Rue, Mustard-seed.

Coal the Head. Lettice: Purslain: white Poppies.

The breast. White Poppies: Violets.

The Heart. Orrenge: Lemon, Citron: and sorrel seeds.

Lastly: the four greater and four lesser cold seeds, which you may find in the beginning of the Compositions, as also the seed, of white and black Poppies, cool the Liver and spleen: Reins, and Bladder, Womb, and Joynts.

According to operation some Seeds,

Bind, as, Rose-seeds: Barberries: shepheards purse: Purslain. &c.

Discuss. Dil: Carrots: Linseeds: Fenugreek, Nigella: &c.

Cleanse. Beans: Orobus, Barly: Lupines: Nettles, &c.

Mollify. Linseed: or Flax seed: Fenugreek seed Mallows: Nigella.

Harden. Purslain seed: &c.

Suppure. Linseed: Fenugreek seed: Darnel; Barly husked; commonly called french Barly.

Glutinate. Orobus; Lupines; Darnel; &c.

Expell wind. Annis; Dil; smallage; Caraway; Cummin; Carrots; Fennel; Nigella; Parsly; Hartwort; Worm-seed.

Breed seed. Rocket; Bean,; Cicers; Ashtree keyes.

Provoke the terms. Amomus; sparagus; Annis; Fennel, Bishops-weed, Cicers: Carrots, smallage, Parsly, Lovage, Hartwort.

Break the stone. Mallows, Marshmallows, Gromwel, &c.

Stop the terms. Rose seeds, Cummin, Burdock, &c.

Resist poyson. Bishops-weed, Annis, smallage, Cardamoms, Orrenges, Lemons, Citrons, Fennel, &c.

Ease pain. Dil, Amomus, Cardamoms, Cummin, Carrots, Orobus, Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, Parsly, Panick.

Assuage swellings. Linseed, Fenugreek seeds, Marshmallows, Mallows, Coriander, Barly, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

Then the Colledg tell you a tale that there are such things in rerum Natura, *as these* Gums, Rozins, Balsoms, *and* Juyces *made thick,* viz.

Colledg] *Juyces of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes, Lees of Oyl, Assa-fœtida, Balsam of Peru, and India, Bdellium, Benzoin, Camphire, Caranna, Colophonia,* Juyce of Maudlin, *Euphorbium, Lees, of wine,* Lees of Oyl, *Gums of Galbanum, Amoniacum, Anime, Arabick, Cherry trees, Coopal, Elemy, Juniper, Ivy, Plum-trees, Cambuge, Hypocystis, Labdanum, Lacca, liquid-Amber, Manna, Mastich, Mirrh, Olibanum, Opium, Opopanax,* Pice-bitumen, Pitch *of the Cedar, of Greece, Liquid and dry, Rozin of firr tree, Larch tree, Pine tree, Pine-fruit,* Mastich, *Venice and Cipress* Turpentine, *sugar, white, red, and*

and Christalline, or sugar Candy white and red, sagapen. Juniper, Gum, *sanguis draconis, sarcocolla, scamony styrax, liquid and Calamitus, Tacha, Mahacca,* Tartar, *Frankinsence,* Olibanum, *Tragaganth, Birdlime.* Who would have thought our Colledg of Physitians were turned Bird-catchers.

Culpeper] That my Country may receive more benefit than ever the Colledg of Physitians intended them from these, I shal treat of them severally.

1. Of the Juyces.
2. Of the Gums and Rosins.

Concrete Juyces, or Juyces made thick are either,

Temperate, as, Juyce of Liquoris, white starch.

Hot in the first degree. Sugar.
In the second. Labdanum.
In the third. Benzoin, Assafœtida.
Cold in the first degree. Sanguis Draconis, Acacia.
In the third. Hypocistis.
In the fourth. Opium, and yet some Authors think Opium is hot because of its bitter tast.

Aloes and Manna purge choller gently; and Scamony doth purge choller so violently, that it is no waies fit for a vulgar mans use, for it corrhodes the Bowels. Opopanax purgeth flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the Vertues of these in my former part, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

White starch gently levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough, Syrup of Violets being made thick with it and so taken on the point of a knife, helps coughs, roughness of the throat, wheezings, excoriations of the bowels, that same very disease which so lately puzled the Learned Rabbies of our times, the Bloody-flux, or the plague in the guts, (as their Worships learnedly cal it it) I cut my finger the other day, and then had I got the plague in my finger by the the same rule.

Juyce of Liquoris helps rouhness of the *Trachea Arteria,* which is in plain English called the windpipe, the roughness of which causeth coughs and hoarceness, difficulty of breathing &c. It allayes the heat of the stomach and Liver, easeth pains, soreness and roughness of the reins and bladder, it quencheth thirst, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly: It may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar clenseth and digesteth, takes away roughness of the tonge, it strengthens the reins and bladder, being weakned: being beaten into fine pouder and put into the eyes, it takes away films that grow over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation, thickning, heating and mollifying, it opens the passage of the veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually exrernal: being mixed with Wine, Mirrh and Oyl of Mirtles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scars, and the deformitie the smal pocks leave behind them, being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and dropped into the ears, it helps pains there: being used as a pessary, it provokes the terms, and helps hardness or stifness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such medicines as ease pains and help the cough: if you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes urin and stops loosnes or fluxes.

Dragons blood, cools, binds, and repels.

Acasia, and Hypocistis, do the like

The

The juyce of Maudlin. (or for want of it Coſtmary, which, is the lame in effect, and better known to the vulgar, ſome Countries cal it Alecoſt) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; firſt claryfie the juyce very wel, before you boyl it to its due thickneſs, which is ſomething thicker than Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver: and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil diſpoſition of the body proceeding from coldneſs of the Liver; it helps the Rickets and worms in children, provokes urin, and gently (without purging) disburdens the body of choller and flegm, it ſuccors the Lungs, opens obſtructions, and reſiſt putrifaction of blood.

The reſt which are material & eaſie to be had may be found in what goes before: ſuch as are hard to come by I paſs by, as conſidering it would do the Reader little good to tel him a long tale of what things are in the Eaſt *Indies* or *Arabia*.

Gums are either temperate, as Lacca, Elemi, Tragacanth &c.

Intemperate, and ſo are hot in the firſt degree, as Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

In the ſecond, Galbanum, Mirrh, Maſtich, Frankinſence, Olibanum, Pitch, Rozin, ſtyrax.

In the third, Amoniacum.

In the fourth, Euphorbium.

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonia and ſtyrax ſoten.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, ſandarack or Juniper Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of Cherry trees, breaks the ſtone.

Styrax provokes the terms.

Opopanax gently purgeth flegm.

Becauſe I was brief in the vertues of theſe before, I ſhal ſuppy here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned comes forth that which with us, is uſually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for unction either for ſcabs, itch, or mangineſs, either in men or beaſts; as alſo againſt the Leproſie, Tetters, Ringworms, and ſcald heads.

Al ſotts of Rozins fil up hollow ulcers, and releevs the body ore preſſed with cold griefs.

The Roxin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony pitch, and is ſomething hotter and ſharper than the former, being ſpread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches comming of former bruiſes or diſlocations.

Pitch molifies hard ſwellings, and brings boyls and ſores to ſuppuration, it breaks carbuncles, diſperſeth Apoſthumes, clenſeth ulcers of corruption and filleth them with fleſh.

Bdellium heats and molifies, and that very temperatly, being mixed with any convenient Oyntment or Plaiſter, it helps kernels in the neck and throat, *Scrophula*, or that diſeaſe which was wont to be called the Kings evil, becauſe people dreamed waking that the Kings of *England* could cure it by touching, which to me is as credible as the Hiſtory of Bel and the Dragon.

Inwardly taken in any convenient Medicine, it provokes the terms, and breaks the ſtone, it helps coughs and bitings of venemous beaſts, it helps windineſs of the ſpleen, and pains in the ſides thence comming, both outwardly applied to the place and inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or ſuch as are burſt, it ſoftens the hardneſs of the womb, dries up the moiſture thereof and

and expels the dead child.

Bitumen Judaicum is a certaine dry pitch which the dead Sea, or Lake of *Sodom* in *Judea* cast forth at certain times, the Inhabitants there-abouts pith their Ships with it. It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardnes of swellings and discuss them, as also against Inflamations; the smoke of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother, and the falling-sickness, Inwardly taken in Wine it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreese is hot and dry in the socond degree, I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken, there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse than too hot for the body, mixed with a little Oyntment of Orrenge flowers, and the temples and forhead anointed with it it easeth the pains of the head and strengthens the brain exceedingly: the same applied to the privities helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital Spirit, warms cold stomaches, and is an exceeding strenghener of nature to old people adding rigor to decayed and worn-out spirits, it provokes lust, and makes barren women frutful, if coldnes and moisture or weakness be the the cause impediting.

Assafœtida being smelled to, is vularly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aching tooth, presently easeth the pains: ten grains of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps digestion, strengthens the stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes lust excedingly and expels wind as much.

Borrax, or Borrace as some cal it besides its vertues it hath to sodder Gold, Silver, and Copper &c. Inwardly given in smal quantities, it stops fluxes, and the runing of the reins: being in fine pouder, and put into green wounds it cures them at once dressing.

Cambuge, which out of many names which every Country bestows upon it, the Colledg are pleased to cal *Gutta Gamba*: Authors are extreamly different, both about its being, what it is whether a juyce, or not? If a juyce, of what? and about its operation? whether it worke violently or not: for my part I care not for medling with an unknown medicine my self, neither would I advise my Country men.

Caranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches, and swellings in the nerves and joynts: If you lay it behind the ears, it drawes back humores from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do Mastich, it helps the tooth-ach.

Gum Elemi Authors appropriate to fractures in the skul and head. See *Arceus* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being wel purified, and the quantity of half a drachm taken in any convenient Liquor, strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropsie, provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike Liquid Styrax: by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth al griefs coming of a cold cause: it mightily comforteth and strengtheneth a weak stomach, being anointed with it, and helps digestion exceeding-

ly,

ly, it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm, if I should speak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum: I confess Authors make some flutter about it, what it is, some holding it to be the juyce of a tree: I am confident it is the very same condensated that our Honey-dews here are, only the Countries whence it comes being far hotter, it fals in greater abundance. Let him that desires reasons for it, be pleased to read *Butler* his book of Bees, a most excellent experimental work, where he shal find reason enough to satisfie any reasonable man. Chuse the driest, and whitest; it is a very gentle purger of choller, quencheth thirst, provokes appetite, easeth the roughness of the throat, helps bitterness in the throat, and often proneth to vomit; it is very good for such as are subject to be costive to put into their drinks instead of Sugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at al in it, but may be taken by a woman with child, without any danger; a child of a yeer old may take an ounce of it at a time, dissolved in milk, it wil melt like Sugar, neither wil it be known from it by the tast.

Mirrh is hot and dry in the second degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; It is bitter, and yet al Authors hold it to be good for the roughness of the throat and windpipe; half a dram of it taken at a time, helps thewmatick distillations upon the Lungues, pains in the sides, it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both bith and after-birth, softens the hardness of the Womb: being taken two hours before the fit come, it helps Agues, *Mathiolus* saith he seldom used any other medicine for the quartan ague, than a dram of Mirrh given in Muskadel, an hour before the fit usually came; if you make it up into Pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting; it is a sovereign preservative against the pestilence, against the poyson of serpents and other venemous beasts, a singular remedy for a stinking breath, if it arise from putrifaction of the stomach, it fastens loose teeth, and staies the shedding off of the hair, outwardly used, it breeds flesh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with flesh.

Olibanum is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops loosness and the running of the reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholly, strengthens the heart, helps coughs, Rhewms, and pleurisies; your best way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with conserves of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.)

Tachamacha, is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spread upon leather, and applied to the Navil, it staieth the fits of the Mother, applied to the side, it mitigates speedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the spleen; the truth is whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaister coming from beyond Sea than this Gum; it strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops al such defluxions thence, as trouble the eyes, ears, or teeth, it helps the gout and sciatica.

Gum Coopal, and Gum Anime, are very like one another both in body and operation; the former is hard to come by, the last not very easie: It stops defluxion

defluxions from the head, if you perfume your Cap with the smoke of it, it helps the headach and Megrim, strengthens the Brain, and therefore the sinnews.

Gum Tragaganth, which the vulgar call Gum dragon, being mixed with pectoral Syrups (which you shall find noted in their proper places) it helps coughs and hoarceness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lungues, being taken with a liquoris stick, being dissolved in sweet Wine, it helps (being drunk) gnawings in the bowels, sharpness and fretting of the urine, which causeth excoriations either in the reins or bladder, being dissolved in milk and the eyes washed with it, it takes away wheels and scabs that grow on the eye lids, it is excellent good to be put in pultises to sodder wounds, especially if the nerves or sinnews be hurt.

Sagapen. dissolved in juyce of Rue and taken, wonderfully breaketh the stone in the bladder, expels the dead child and after-birth, cleers the sight, dissolved in Wine and drunk, it helps the cough, and distillation upon the Lungs, and the fits of the mother, outwardly in Oyls or Oyntments, it mightily helps such members as are out of joynt or over-stretched.

Galbanum is of the same operation, and also taken from the same plant, *viz.* Fennel, Giant.

Gum Arabick, thickneth and cooleth, and correcteth Chollerick sharp humors in the body, being dissolved in the white of an Egge well beaten, it helps burnings, and keeps the place from blistering.

Mastich stayes fluxes, being taken inwardly any way: Three or four smal grains of Mastich, swallowed down whole at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: Being beaten into pouder, and mixed with conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the Lungues, staies vomiting, and causeth a sweet breath, being mixed with white Wine and the mouth washed with it, it clenseth the gums of of corruption, and fasteneth loose teeth.

Frankinsence being used outwardly in the way of a Plaister, heats and binds, being applied to the temples, stops the Rhewms that flows to the eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vineger and Hogs-grease, helps the Itch, burnings, ulcers in the head, pains in the ears, inflamations in womens breasts, commonly called the Agues in the breast; beware of taking it inwardly, least it cause madness.

Turpentine is hot in the second degree, it heals, softens, it discusseth and purgeth, clenseth the reins, provokes urine.

Styrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the second degree, it healeth, mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lungues, hoarceness and losse of voice, helps the hardness of the womb, and provokes the terms; if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws, and heats; being dissolved in Vineger, strained and applied plaister-wise, it takes away bunckles and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the spleen, being applied to the left side, being made into an Oyntment with Oyl, it

is excellent good to anoynt the Limbs of such as are weary: a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens ths Belly, gives speedy delivery to women in travail, helps diseases in the spleen, the sciatica and all pains in the joynts, such as pis blood, and have any humor afflicting their Breast.

Camphire, it is held by al Authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin and subtil parts insomuch that being beaten into very fine pouder it wil vanish away into the air, being beaten into pouder and mixed with Oyl, and the temples anoynted therewith, easeth headaches proceeding of heat, al inflamations whatsoever, the back being anoynted with the same, cools the reins, and Siminal Vessels, stops the running of the reins and whites in women, the moderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Bettony Water, take but a smal quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists poyson and bitings by venemous beasts, outwardly applied as before and the eyes anoynted with it, stops hot rhewms that flow thither.

Opopanax purgeth thick flegm from the most remote parts of the body, *viz.* the brain, joynts, hands and feet, the nerves and breast, and strengthens al these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold as usually it doth; it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten coughs, and gouts of al sorts, dropsies, and swellings of the spleen, it helps the stranguary and difficulty of making Urine, provokes the terms, and helps al cold afflictions of the womb, have a care you give it not to any women with child. The dose is one dram at most corrected with a little Mastich, dissolved in Vinager and outwardly applied helps the passions of the Spleen.

In the next place the Colledg tels you a sowr tale concerning *Liquid Juyces* and *Tears*, which are to be kept for present use *viz.*

Colledg. *Vineger, Juyce of Citrons, Juyce of sowr Grapes, Orrenges, Barberries, Tares of a Birch-tree, Juyces of Chermes, Quinces Pomgranates, Lemmons, wood-sorrel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and cold, Juyce of red and Damask Roses, Wine Tares of a Vine.*

Culpeper] The Vertues of most of these may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vineger to make sawce, and Wine to drink.

Then the Colledg tels you there are these things bred of PLANTS, and that every child knows; *viz.*

Colledg. *A Grick, Jews-ears, the berries of Chermes, the Spungy substance of the Bryar, Moss, Viscus Quercinus, Oak Apples,*

Culpeper] As the Colledg would have you know these, so would I know what the chiefest of them are good for.

Jews-ears boyled in Milk and drunk, helpeth sore Throats: it is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick Philosophy, That those things which resemble any parts of mans body, strengthens those parts of the body they resemble, and help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boyled in white Wine, and the Wine drunk, and the Jews-ears applied to the Ear outwardly, wil help deafness, inflamations, and other infirmities of the Ears.

Moss is cold, dry, and binding therefor

therefore good for fluxes of all sorts: if you desire to know more of it, I desire you would see my *English Physitian.*

Our Colledg must have none but Misleto of the Oak used, and what has any body to do to question them for so doing? let the Apothecaries buy only such, and pay sawce for it; it is nothing to me, but as for the poor Country man, I can tel him this, and I wil tel him but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done, That one sort of Misleto is as good as another; it helps the falling sickness, and the convulsions being discreetly gathered and used.

Oak Apples: *Mathiolus* saith if Oak Apples be broken asunder about the time of their withering before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one living creature or another, which if it be a Fly it signifies War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a Magget, Murren of Beasts, if a Worm, scarcity of Victuals, if an Ant, plenty of Corn for us: I'le bind no bodies faith to beleeve it, because I never tried it my self; this I say, they are dry and binding: being boyled in milk and drunk, they stop fluxes and the terms, and being boyled in Vineger, and the body anoynted with the Vineger cures the Itch.

Then the Colledg aquaints you with more wonders, That there are certain *Living-Creatures*, called Colledg. BEES, *Woodlice, Silk-worms, Toads, Crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Grashoppers, Cantharides, Cotbanel, Hedghogs, Emets or Ants, Larks, Swallows, and their young ones, Horse-leeches, Snails, Earth-worms, Dish-washers or Wagtails, House Sparrows, and Hedg Sparrows, Frogs, Scincus, Land Scorpions, Moles, or Mants, Tortoise of the woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.*

Culpeper] The part of this crew of Cattel and some others which they have not been pleased to learn may be made benficial to your sick bodies, be pleased to understand, that

Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Ly made with the ashes, trimly decks a bald head being washed with it.

Snails with shels on their backs, being first washed from the dirt, then the shels broken, and they boyled in spring Water, but not scummed at al, for the scum wil sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is a most admirable remedy for a consumption, and here by the way I connot but admire at the simplicity of most Physitians, who prescribe that the snails ought to be purged from their slime either with salt or bran before they be used, which if you do, you take away their vertue, for the reason why they cure a consumption is this, Man being made of the slime of the Earth, the slimy substance recovers him when he is wasted; if you please to eat the snails when they are boyled you may, for they have a very pleasing tast, and it would be very cuuningly done of you, if you did so, especially in these hard times, for then would you have meat, drink, and medicine al together. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place they help the gout, draw thorns out of the flesh, and held to the Nose help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Legs and fry them and eat them; whether they be good meat or no I know not, but I am sure 'tis a good medicine for the biting serpents: An Oyl made of it is excelleet

good for the ſtifneſs of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the Compounds, leſt any ſhould think I go about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inſerted the living Creatures, and Excrements, &c. in the order the Colledg left them, (for impoſe them they could not for want of Authority; Alack! alack! the King is dead, and the Colledg of Phyſitians want power to impoſe the Turds upon men.) The uſe of the Fats and ſuets, you ſhall have if you pleaſe but to ſtay til I come to the Oyls and Ointments; the other which you think not uſeful for Phyſick, wil ſerve to laugh at; the reading of them may make you merry, though the ſmel of them might turn your ſtomach: My ſelf can not chuſe but ſmile to think in what part of the Apothecaries ſhop the Colledg would have them kept, they had need place them neer the Civit pot.

Therefore conſider that the Colledg gave the Apothecaries a Catalogue of what *Parts of Living Creatures* and *Excrements* they muſt keep in their Shops.

Colledg. *THe Fat, greaſe, or ſuet of a Duck, Gooſe, Eel, Bore, Herron, Thymallos* (if you know where to get it) *Dog, Capon, Bever, wild Cat, Stork, Coney, Horſe, Hedghog, Hen, Man, Lyon, Hare, Pike or Jack* (if they have any fat, I am perſwaded 'tis worth twelvepence a grain) *Wolf, Mouſe of the mountains* (if you can catch them) *Pardal, Hog, Serpent, Badger, Gray or Brock, Bear, Fox, Vulture* (if you can catch them) Album Græcum, Anglice *a Dogs Turd, the buckle bone of a Hare and a Hog, Eaſt and Weſt Bezoar, Butter not ſalted and ſalted, ſtone taken out of a mans bladder, Vipers fleſh, freſh Cheeſe, Caſtorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax, the brain of hares and ſparrows, crabs claws, the Rennet of a Lamb, Kid, a hare, and a calf, and a horſe too* (quoth the Colledg) [They ſhould have put in the Rennet of an Aſs to make a Medicine for their adle brains; the next time they alter their Diſpenſatory, let them go take counſel of the Butchers, and allow them a place in their Colledg Garden in *Amen-Corner* as they have done their learned Alchymiſt; truly they would have knocked down ſuch an error like an Ox, and told them no creatures had Rennets, but only ſuch as ſucked: to proceed.] *the heart of a bullock, a ſtag, hog, and a weather, the horn of an Elk, a Hart, a Rhinocerot, an Unicorn, the ſkull of a man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb* (to hang upon their learned heads) *the Tooth of a Bore, an Elephant, and a Sea-horſe*, Ivory, or Elephants Tooth, *the ſkin a ſnake hath caſt off, the gall of a Hawk, Bullock, a ſhee Goat, a Hare, a Kite, a Hog, a bul, a bear, the caſes of ſilkworms, the Liver of a wolf, an Otter, a Frog, Iſinglaſs, the guts of a wolf and a Fox, the milk of a ſhee Aſs, a ſhee Goat, a woman, an Ewe, a Heifer*, Eaſt and Weſt Bezoar, *the ſtone in the head of a Carp, and a Pearch, if there be any ſtone in an Ox Gall*, ſtone in the bladder of a Man, *the Jaw of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the Leg of a Sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, common and virgin honey, muſk, mummy, a ſwallows neſt, Crabs Eyes, the Omentum or Call of a Lamb, Ram, weather, Calf, the whites, yolks, and ſhells of hens Egs, Emets Egs, bone of a ſtags heart, an Ox leg, Oſſepiæ, the inner skin of a hens Gizzard, the wool of hares, the feathers of Partridges, that*

which

which Bees make at the entrance of the hive [to keep out cold if they make any thing at all, for I assure you I could never find any yet, and have been a diligent searcher after it] *the pizzle of a stag, of a Bull, Fox lungs, fasting spittle, the blood of a Pidgeon, of a Cat, of a hee Goat, of a hare, of a Partridg, of a Sow, of a Bull, of a Badger, of a snail* [they might have been a little plainer, *Testudo*, which is their word, signifies any shel-fish, as also snails that have shels on their backs: any thing will serve to cheat the people with] *Silk, Whey, the suet of a bullock, of a stag, of a hee goat, of a sheep, of a heifer*, Sperma Ceti, *a Bullocks spleen*, the skin a snake hath cast off, *the Turds of a Goose, of a Dog, of a Goat, of Pidgeons, of a stone horse, of a hen, of swallows, of men, of women, of mice, of peacocks, of a hog, of a heifer*, the Ancle of a Hare, of a Sow, *Cobwebs, water shels, as Blatta Bizantia, Buccinæ, crabs, cockles, Dentalis, Entalis, mother of Pearl, Mytuli purpuræ*, Os sepiæ, *Umbilicus marinus, the stones of a horse, of a cock, the hoof of an Elk, of an Ass, of a Bullock, of a horse, of a Lyon, the piss of a Bore, of a shee goat, of a man or woman that is a Maid, and that is not a maid, the moss on a mans skull, Zibeth.*

Culpeper] The Liver of an Hedg-hog being dried gnd beaten into pouder and drunk in Wine, strengthens the reins exceedingly, and helps the droysie, convulsions, and the falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the Bowels.

The Liver deing in like manner brought into pouder strengthens the liver exceedingly, and helps the dropsie.

The Heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the Heart in a burning feaver, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the chollick helps them; it doth the like also, being eaten.

Then the Colledg tels you these things may be taken from the SEA, as

Coll. *Amber-greese, Sea water, Sea and, Bitumen, Amber white and yellow, Jet. Carlinæ, Coral white and red, Fome of the Sea, Spunge stone, Pumice, Sea salt, spunges*, Amber.

METTALS, STONES, SALTS, and other MINERALS

Vert-de-greese, scales of brass, Atitis: Alana Terra: Alabaster, Alectorions, *Allum Scistie and Roach Amethist: Amianth, Amphelites, Antimony, leaves & filings of silver, quick silver*, lapis armenius, *native arsenick, both white and red, artificial Arsenick, white and realgar, Argilla: Asteria: Leaves and filings of Gold: Belemnites: Beryl: Bole-armenick: Borax: Toads stone:* Lapis Calaminaris: *Cadmia: Lime quick and quenched: Vitriol, white, blew, and green: Steel:* Borax *chrisolite: Chrisopus: Cynabris, native and artificial: Whetstones: Chalk, white and green: Cristal: Diphriges: the rust, dust, scales, and flakes of Iron: Granate: Mortar, such as wals are daubed with: Hematitis: Heliotropium: Jacinth: Hybernicus: Jasper:* Lapis Judaicus: *Tiles:* Lapis Lazuly: Lapis Lincis: *Lithanthrax: Litharge of silver and Gold: Loadstone: Marchasite, or fire stone: Marble: red Lead, native and artificial: Misi: Naptha:* Lapis Nephriticus: *Niter: Oaker yellow and red: Onyx: Opalus: Ophytes: Osteocolla: Lead white and black: Plumbago: pompholix*

pholix: Marchasite, Realgar, *Ruby*: red Oaker, *Sal Armoniach*: *Sal Gem*: *and salt Niter*: *Saphyr and Sardine*: *Selenites*: *Flints*: *Emerald*: *Smirus*: *Sori*: *Spodium*: *Peuter*: *Brimstone, quick and common*: *Talth*: *Earth of Cimolia*: *Samos*: *Lemnos*: *Sylesia*: *topas*: Alana Terra, *Tutty*: *Vitriol white blew and green.*

When the ground of our institution required us, then one to one simple, and somtimes to repeat them in diverse places, it pleased us to note those that are iterated in a diffirent Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition or increase our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Wel said Colledg.

Culpeper] *A.* Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, and caused them to be set down in a different letter; also I hope it wil make to my honor and not to my disgrace to imitate such a learned Colledg of Physitians.

Of some precious stones I spake before in the former Edition: I shal here reduce them al into order, & treat of such as were casually there omited, whether they were mentioned by the colledg or no it matters nothing to me.

Precious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest, they are, Hot in the first degree. Hemetitis, Pyritis, Lapis Asius, Thyitis, Smyres, Lapis Schistus.

Precious stones cold, are in the first degree. Jacinth, saphyr, Emerald, cristal, Lapis samius, Lapis phrigius.

In the second degree. Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate, sardony.

In the fourth degree. Diamond.

In respect of property, they bind, as Lapis Asius, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice-stone.

Emolient, as Alabaster, Jet, Lapis Thrasius.

Stupifie, as Memphitis, Jasper, Ophites.

Clense, as Lapis arabicus.

Glutinate, as Galactitis, Melites.

Scarifie, as Morochtus.

Break the stone, as Lapis Lyncis, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis sponge.

Retain the fruit in the womb, as Aetitis, Jasper.

Provoke the terms. Ostracites.

Stones altering by a hidden property (as they cal it) Are,

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toad-stone, Emerald, Alectorius, Calcidonius, amethist, saphyr, Jasper, Lapis Nephriticus, Lapis tibernum, Lapis spongites, the stone found in the maw of a Swallow, Load-stone, Lapis Vulturis, Merlucius, Corral, Lynturius, jet, Aetites, the stones of Crabs, amber, Christal, &c.

The Load-stone, purgeth gross humors.

Lapis armenius, and Lapis lazuli, purge melancholly.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pretermited.

A Water Snake, a string being thurst through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel ful of water being set underneath, into which she may put her Head, after certain hours or dayes, she wil vomit up a stone, which being received in the vessel ful of water wil drink it al up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Dropsie, drinks up al the water. *Hollerius.*

Lapis calcidonius, being hung about the neck, helps those melancholly illusions, and melancholly fancies.

In the Indian Sea, are taken certain strong fighting fish, called *Tybu-rones*, in the Heads of which are found three or four stones, somtimes more,

very

very white great and ponderous, insomuch that sometimes they weigh two pound: The Pouder of this stone is very profitable for such as are troubled with the stone and difficulty of Urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

Blood-stone is a kind of Jasper of diverse colors, with red spots in it like blood, stops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the body. *Nicholaus, Monardus.*

Hemetites stops blood, the Eyes often stroken with it, helps bloodshed; being beaten into pouder & taken inwardly provokes Urin and stops the Terms. *Dioscorides.*

Pyrites, heats and clenseth, takes away dimness of sight. *Dioscorides.*

Lapis asius binds, and moderatly corrodes and clenseth filthy Ulcers, and fils them up with flesh: being mixed with Honey and applied to the place, is an admirable remedy for the Gout,

Crittal being beaten into very fine pouder, and a dram of it taken at a time helps the bloody flux, stops the whites in women, and encreaseth milk in Nurses. *Mathiolus.*

Lapis samius is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the stomach, but it duls the Sences, helps fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers: *Dioscorides* held that it was little infertor to Lapis Ætites in al his vertues. *Dioscorides.*

That which comes off from a Whetstone of Cypress by whetting, helps baldness: being taken inwardly with Vineger consumes the spleen and helps the falling-sickness.

Geodetes binds and dries, being beaten into pouder and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away inflamations of the Testicles.

Pumice-stone being beaten into pouder and the teeth rubed with it, clenseth them. *Dioscorides.*

Jet, it is of a softening and discussing nature, it resisteth the fits of the mother.

Lapis Memphites; *Dioscorides* saith, that if it be beaten to pouder and made into an Oyntment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off anointed with it, takes away the sence of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites some of these stones have white lines in them; these are an admirable remedy both for the Head each and Lethargy, al of them being born about one help the Head-ach, and the biting, of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus being beaten into pouder and made into an Onytment, helps the Hemorrhoids.

Ostracites, a dram of it taken in pouder provokes the terms, being taken after that purgatiou causeth conception, also being made into an Oyntment helps inflamations of the breasts.

Lapis Selenites is an admirable stone of the Moon; the women in *Germany* wear them as Jewels because they would be fruitful; they cure the falling-sickness, and being bound to trees make them fruitful.

Lapis Amianthus being born about one helps such as are bewitched. *Dioscorides.*

Myexis being born about one takes away pains in the reins and hinders the breeding of the stone.

Lapis Armenius purgeth Melancholy, and also causeth vomiting, I hold it not very safe for our English bodies, and therefore I wil speak no more of it.

An Explanation of Certain Uncupations, Comprehending more things than one under one name

The

The five opening Roots.

Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly Kneeholly.

The two opening Roots.

Fennel Parsly.

The five emollient Herbs.

Marsh-mallows or Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wal, Violet Leaves.

The five Chapillary Herbs.

Maidenhair, wall-rue, Cetrach, Harts-tongue, Politricum.

The four cordial Flowers.

Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

The four greater hot Seeds, Carminative, or breaking wind.

Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.

The four lesser hot Seeds.

Bishopsweed, Amomus, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold Seeds.

Citrul, Cucumer, Guord, Melone.

The four lesser cold Seeds.

Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain.

Five fragments of precious Stones *Granate, Jacinth, Saphire, Sardine Emerald.*

Culpeper. I was the more willing to quote these again, although they be almost the same in their former Dispensatory; 1. Because this is all the good the Learned Colledg hath done their Country, in this their refined Master-piece; namely, To tell them that such and such Roots are opening, such and such Flowers Cordial, or strengthening to the heart, such and such Seeds break wind, &c. and if any should be so bold as to object against a whol Colledg of learned Physitians, That they did the genorality of the Common-wealth no good at all, because they wrote it in Latin which is a Language understood but by few, it were easily answered, They did it in Latin to animate peopel to bring up their childern to learning, which the Colledg doth, I know not.

2. Because they have here left out some Oyntments, the use of which they would not have the Chyrurgians know, (the most part of which are no Scholars, (the more is the pity) and that they know well enough,) it were a brave trick if they could catch old birds with chaff.

Kind Readers,

The Right worshipful, the Colledg of Physitians of *London* in their new Dispensatory give you free leave to distil these common waters that follow, but they never intended you should know what they are good for.

Simple Distilled WATERS.

Of fresh Roots of

Briony, Onions, Alicampane, Orris, or Flower-de-luces, Turneps.

Of Flowers and buds of

Southernwood, both sorts of wormmood, Wood Sorrel, Ladies Mantle, Marsh-mallows, Angelica, Pimpernel with purple flowers, Smallage, Columbines, Sparagus, Mousear, Borrage, Shepheards purse, Calaminth, Wood-bine or Honey-suckles, Carduus Benedictus, our Ladies thistles, Knotgrass, Succory, Dragons, Colts foot-Fennel, Goats rue, Grass, Hyssop Lettice, Lovage, Toadflax, Hops, Marjoram, Mallows, Horehound: Featherfew: Basm, Mints, Horsemints: water Cresses, Egnlish Tobacco, white Poopies, Pellatory of the wal, Parsly, Plantane, Purslane, Selfheal, Penroyal, Oak Leaves: Sage: Scabious, Figwort or Throatwort, Housleek or Sengreen, the greater and lesser: Mo-

ther

ther of Time: Nightshade: Tansie: Tormentil: Valerian.

Of Flowers of

Orrenges [If you can get them] *Blew-boottle the greater: Beans Water lillies: Lavender: Nut-tree: Cowslips: Sloes: Rosemary: Roses, white damask and red: Satyrion: Line tree: Clovegilliflowers: Violets.*

Of Fruits of

Orrenges: Black Cherries: Pome-Citrons: Quinces: Cucumers: Strawberries: Winter Cherries: Lemmons: Rasberries: unripe Walnuts: Apples.

Of parts of Living Creatures and their Excrements

* *Lobsters: Cockles, or Snails:* [* I know not which their word signifies, Cockles, Snales, Perewinkles, and al such shel Fish: As their former word which I tranflated Lobsters, signifies Crabs as wel as Losters, and I could afford to think they intend river Crabs here, by two or three letters of a word, which they ad at the latter end of it, it being usual with Physitians becaus they cannot write true Latin, to abreviate their words by the middle, that so a man can neither tel what gender nor what case they are of.] *Hartsborn: Bullocks dung made in May: Swallows: Earthworms: Magpies: Spawn of Frogs.*

Simple Waters Distilled being digested beforehand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

Of the Leaves of Agrimony, Wild Tansie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Bettony, Marigolds, Chamomel, Chamepitys, Sullandine, Pilewort, scurvygrass, Comfry the greater, Dandelyon, Asbtree leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof or ground Ivy, Horstail, St. Johns-wort, Yarrow, Moneywort, Restharrow, Solomons seal, Ros solis, Rue, savin, saxifrage, Hartstongue, scordium, Tamaris, Mullin, Vervain, Pauls Bettony, Meadsweet, Nettles.

Of the Flowers of Mayweed, Broom, Cowslips, Butter-bur Peony, Elder.

Of the Berries of Broom, Elder.

Culpeper] Then the Colledg gives you an Admonition concerning distilling these (such a one as it is) which being converted into your native language, is as followeth.

*We give you warning that these common waters be better prepared for time to come, either in comon stills, putting good store of Ashes underneath, the Roots and Herbs being dryer, &c. Or if they be full of Juyce, by * distilling* [* I know whom they may thank for this way of distillation] *the Juyce in a convenient Bath, that so burning may be avoyded, which hitherto hath seldom been: But let the other Herbs, Flowers, or Roots, be bruised, and by adding Tartar, common Salt, or Leven, be digested, then putting spring water to them: distil them in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or Worm, till the change of the tast shew the vertue to be drawn off, then let the Oyl (if any be) be seperated from the Water, according to art.*

Into the number of these Waters may be ascribed,

The Tears of Vines, The Liquor of the birch-tree, May dew.

Culpeper] That my country may receive the benefit of these Waters: I shal first shew the Temperatures, secondly, the vertues of the most usual and most easie to come by: If any should take exceptions that I mention not all (for it is impossible to write to please every body) I answer first I mention enough, secondly; Who ever makes this objection, they shew

extream ingratitude, for had I mentioned but only one, I had revealed more to them than ever the Colledg intended they should know, or can me thanks for doing, but the best is, I respect their love, and fear their hatred much at one.

The qualities and apropriation of the simple distilled waters.

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat; Such as cool, either cool the blood or Choller.

Waters cooling the Blood. Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, sorrel, Endive, succory, Fumitory.

Waters, cooling and repressing chollerick humors, or vapors in the head. Nightshade, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Plantane, Poppies, *viz.* The flowers both of white, black, and red Poppies, black Cherries.

The breast and Lungues. Violets, Poppies all three sorts, Colts foot.

In the Heart. Sorrel, Quinces, Water-Lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe Walnuts.

In the Stomach. Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, or sengreen, Lettice, Purslain.

In the Liver. Endive, succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water-Lillies.

In the Reins and Bladder. Endive, Succory, winter Cherries, Plantane, Water-Lillies, Strawberries, Housleek, or sengreen, black Cherries.

In the Womb. Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Purslain, Roses.

Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either flegm or Melancholly.

Waters concocting flegm in the Head are of:

Bettony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calaminth, Rosemary flowers, Primroses, Eye-bright.

In the Breast and Lungues. Maidenhair, Bettony, Hyssop, Horehound, Carduus Benedictus, Scabious, Orris, or Flower-de-luces, Bawm, Self-heal, &c.

In the Heart. Bawm, Rosemary.

In the stomach. Wormwood, Mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, mother of Time, Marigolds.

In the Liver. Wormwood, Centaury, Origanum, Marjoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

In the Spleen. Water-cresses, Wormwood, Calaminth.

In the reins and Bladder. Rocket, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the wal, Alicampane, Burnet.

In the womb. Mugwort, Calaminth, Peny-royal, Savin, mother of Time, Lovage.

Waters concocting Melancholly in the head: are of

Hops, Fumitory.

The Breast. Bawm, Carduus Benedictus.

The Heart. Borrage, Buglosse, Bawm, Rosemary.

The Liver. Endive, Chicory, Hops.

The Spleen. Dodder, Hartstongue, Tamaris, Time.

Having thus ended the apropriation, I shal speak briefly of the vertues of distilled Waters.

Lettice Water cools the blood when it is overheated, for when it is not, it needs no cooling, it cools the head and Liver, staies hot vapors ascending to the Head, and hindring sleep, it quencheth immoderate thirst, and breeds milk in Nurses. Distil it in *May*.

Purslain Water cools the blood and Liver, quencheth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs or pestilences.

The distilled Water of water Lilly-Flowers, cools the blood and the Bowels, and al internal parts of the Body help such as have the yellow Jaundice, ho

hot coughs and pleuresies, the headach coming of heat, feavers pestilential, and not pestilential, as also hectick feavers.

The Water of Violetflowers, cools the blood, the heart, Liver, and Lungs overheated, and quencheth an insatiable desire of drinking; they are in their prime about the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, according as the year fals out.

The Water of Sorrel cools the blood, Heart, Liver, and Spleen: if Venis Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential feavers; distil it in *May*.

Endive and Succory Water, are excellent against heat in the stomach; If you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening four daies one after another, they cool the Liver, and clense the blood; they are in their prime in *May*.

Fumitory Water is usual with the City Dames, to wash their faces with, to take away morphey freckles, and Sunburning, inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice, and Itch, clenseth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the stomach, and clenseth the body of adust humors, It is in its prime in *May*, and *June*.

The Water of Nightshade helps pains in the head coming of heat; Take head you distil not the deadly Nightshade instead of the common, if you doe, you may make mad work; let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them both alone til they do.

The Water of white Poppies extinguisheth al heat against nature, helps headaches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun: Distil them in *June or July*.

Colts foot Water is excellent for burns to wash the place with it, inwardly taken it helps Phtisicks, and other diseases incident to the Lungs: Distil them in *May*, or *June*.

The Water of distilled Quinces strengthens the heart and stomach exceedingly, staies vomiting, and fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in man.

Damask Rose-water, cools, comforts, and strengthens the heart; so doth Red-Rose-water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosening, if your body be costive, use Damask Rose-water, because it is loosening, if loose, use red, because it is binding.

White Rose-water is generally known to be excellent against hot rhewms, and inflamations in the eyes, and for this it is better than the former.

The Water of red Poppy flowers, called by many Corn-roses, because they grow so freequently amongst corn, cool the blood, and spirits overheated by drinking or labor, and is therefore excellent for surfets.

Green Walnuts gathered about the latter end of June, or beginning of July, and bruised, and so stilled, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the pestilence.

Plantane Water helps the headach, being dropped into the ear, it helps the toothach, helps the Phtisick, dropsie, and fluxes, and is an admirable remedy for ulcers in the reins and bladder, to be used as comon drink: the hearb is in its prime in May.

Strawberry Water cooleth, quencheth thirst, clarifieth the blood, breaks the stone, helps al inward inflamations, especially those in the

reins, bladder, and passages of the urine, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled Water of dog-grass, or couch-grass as some cal it, clenseth the reins gallantly, and provokes urine opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and kils worms.

Black Cherry Water, provokes urine, helps the dropsie; It is usually given in diseases of the brain, as convulsions, falling-sickness, palsey and Apoplexy.

Betony is in its prime in May, the distilled Water therof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the dropsie and al sorts of feavers, it succors the Liver and spleen, and helps want of digestion, and evil disposition of the body thence arising, it heastens travil in women with child, and is excellent against the bitings of venemous beasts.

Distil Sage whilest the flowers be on it the Water strengthens the brain, provokes the terms, helps nature much in al its actions.

Marjorum is in its prime in June, distilled Water, is excellent for such whose brains are too cold, it provokes urine, heats the womb, provokes the terms, strengthens the memory, and helps the judgment, causeth an able brain, and therfore I commend it to the Colledg of Physitians.

Distil Chamomel Water about the beginning of June: It easeth the cholick and pains in the belly, it breaks the stone in the reins and bladder provokes the terms, expels the dead child, and takes away pains in the head.

Fennel water strengthens the heart and brain, dilates the breast, the cough provokes the terms, encreaseth milk in nurses, and if you wash your eyes with it, it cleers the sight.

The Hoofes of the forefeet of a Cow dried and taken any way encrease Milk in Nurses, the smoake of them Burnt drives away Mice. *Mizaldus.*

Calaminth Water heats and clenseth the womb, provokes the terms, and easeth the pains of the head, distil it in May.

The Distilled water of Rosemary flowers, helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthma, it clenseth the Blood, helps concoction, strengthens the brain and body exceedingly.

Water of the flowers of Lillies of the valley, strengthens the brain and al the sences.

The water of Cowslip flowers, help the palsey, and thence they obtained the name [*Paralysis*] takes away pains in the head, the vertigo, and megrim, and is exceeding good for women with child.

The eyes being washed every morning with Eyebright water, most strangly cleers and strengthens the sight.

Maidenhair distilled in May, the water clenseth both Liver, and Lungues, clarifies the blood, and breaks the stone.

Hysop water clenseth the Lungues of flegm, helps Coughs, and Asthmaes, distil it in August.

The water of Hore-hound, helps the Cough, and straitness of the breast it strengthens the breast Lungues, and stomach, and Liver, distil it in June.

Carduus water succors the head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with vertigoes, and quartan agues, it provokes sweat strengthens the heart and is good in pestilences, and al other feavers of cholter, it is in its prime in May and June.

Scabious

Scabious water helps pleureſies, and pains, and prickings in the ſides Apoſthumes Coughs peſtilence and ſtraitneſs of the breaſt.

Water of Flower-de-luce is very profitable in dropſies, an ounce being drunk continually, morning and evening, as alſo pains and torments in the bowels.

Bawm water diſtilled in May, reſtores memory when it is loſt it quickens al the ſences, ſtrengthens the brain, heart, and ſtomach, cauſeth a merry mind, and a ſweet breath.

The water of Comfry ſodders broken bones, being drunk helps ruptures, outwardly it ſtops the bleeding of wounds they being waſhed with it.

Wormwood water diſtilled cold, about the end of May, heats and ſtrengthens the ſtomach, helps concoction, ſtaies vomiting, kills worms in the ſtomach and bowels, it mitigates the pains in the teeth, and is profitably given in feavers of Choller.

Mint Water ſtrengthens the ſtomach, helps concoction and ſtaies vomiting; diſtil it in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the yeer is in forwardneſs, or backwardneſs: obſerve that in all the reſt.

Chervil water diſtilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures, breaks the ſtone, diſſolves congealed blood, ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach.

The water of Mother of Time ſtrengthens the brain and ſtomach, gets a man a good ſtomach to his victuals, provoke urine and the terms, heats the womb: It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The water of Marigold flowers, is appropriated to moſt cold diſeaſes of the Head, Eyes, and Stomach: They are in their vigor when the *Sun* is in the *Lyon*.

Diſtilled Water of Centaury, comforts a cold ſtomach, helps in feavers of Choller, which the Greeks call καῦσος, and τριταιοφοεις; it kils worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

Maudlin and coſtmary water diſtilled in May, or June, ſtrengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obſtructions, and helps the dropſie.

Water-creſſes diſtilled in March, the water clenſeth the blood, and provokes urine exceedingly, kils worms, outwardly mixed with Honey, it cleers the skin of morphew and ſunburning.

Diſtil Nettles when they are in flower, the water helps coughs, and pains in the bowels, provokes urine, and breaks the ſtone.

Saxifrage water provokes urine, expels wind, breaks the ſtone, clenſeth the reins, and bladder of gravel; diſtil them when they are in flower.

The water of Pellitory of the wal, opens obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, by drinking an ounce of it every morning, it clenſeth the reins and bladder, and eaſeth the gripings of the howels coming of wind; diſtil it in the end of May, or beginning of June.

Sinkfoyl water breaks the ſtone, clenſeth the reins, and is of excellent uſe in putrified feavers; diſtil it in May.

The water of Radiſhes, breaks the ſtone, clenſeth the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Alicampane water ſtrengthens the ſtomach and Lungues, provokes urine, and clenſeth the paſſages of it from gravel.

Diſtil Burnet in May or June; the water breaks the ſtone, clenſeth the paſſages of urine, and is exceeding profitable

fitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in May, is excellent in coughs, and diseases proceeding from stoppage of the terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the dropsie.

Distil Peny-royal when the flowers are upon it; the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms expels the Afterbirth, cuts, and casts out thick and gross humors in the breast, easeth pains in the bowels, and consumes flegm.

The water of Lovage distilled in May, easeth pains in the head, and cures ulcers in the womb being washed with it, inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The tops of Hops when they are young, being distilled; the water clenseth the blood of adduct and melancholly humors, and therefore helps Scabs, Itch, and leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding, it opens obstructions of the spleen, helps the rickets, and Hypocondriack melancholly.

The water of Borrage and Bugloss, distilled when their flowers are upon them, strengthen the heart and brain exceedingly, clense the blood, and takes away sadness, greise, and melancholly.

Doddar water clenseth the Liver and speen, helps the yellow jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

Englisn Tobacco distilled; the water is excellent good for such as have dropsies, to drink an ounce or too every morning, it helps ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungues, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The water of Dwarfe Elder hath the same effects,

Thus have you the vertues of enough of cold waters, the use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are very seldom given alone; if you delight most in liquid medicines having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these wil furnish you with, where withal to make them, so as wil please your pallat best.

COMPOUDS.

Spirits & Compound Distilled Waters.

Culpeper] *A.* BEfore I begin these I thought good to premise a few words: They are al hot in operation, and therefore not to be medled with by people of hot Constitutions, when they are in health for fear of Feavers, and adustion of blood; but for people of cold constitutions, as Melancholly and Flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderatly now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good; yet in diseases of melancholly, neither Strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fils the brain with fooliſh and fearful imiginations.

2. Let al yong people forbear them whilst they are in helth, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shal you find them more beneficial in Summer than in Winter, because in Summer the body is alwaies coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in Summer than in Winter.

Thus much for People in health, which

which drink strong Waters for recreation.

* As for the Medicinal use of them, it shal be shewed at the latter end of every Receipt; only in general they are (due respect had to the humors afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) medicinal for diseases of cold, and flegm, chillines of the spirits &c.

But that my Country men may not be mistaken in this, I shal give them some symtomes of each complexion, how a man may know when it exceeds its due limets.

Signs of Choller abounding.

Leanes of body, costiveness, hollow eyes, angar without a cause, a testy disposition, yellowness of the skin, bitterness in the throat, pricking pains in the head, the pulse swifter and stronger than ordinary, the urin higher colourd, thinner and brighter, troublesome sleeps, much dreaming of fire, lightning anger and fighting.

Signs of blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller than ordinary; the skin is red, and as it were swollin, pricking pains in the sides and about the temples, shortness of breath, headach, the pulse great and ful, Urine high colourd and thick, dreams of blood &c.

Signs of Melancholly abounding.

Fearfulness without a cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the skin rough and swarthy, leaness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sowrness in the throat, the pulse very weak, solitariness, thin clear urin, often sighing &c,

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness, heariness, cowardliness, forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluites at the nose, little apetite to meat, and as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smoother than it was wont to be, the pulse slow and deep, the urin thick and low colourd, dreams of rain, flouds and water &c.

These things thus premised I come to the matter.

The first the Colledg presents you with, is

Spiritus et Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Pag. 30:

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood the lesser Composition.

Colledg] *Take of the leaves of * dried Wormwood* * You may take what Wormwood you please, what care they so they get money, they have their desire.] *two pound, Annis seeds half a pound; steep them in six gallons of smal Wines twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best Sugar.*

Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood; those which follow, Wormwood water the lesser Composition.

Culpeper. I like this distinction of the Colledges very wel, because what is first stilled out is far stronger than the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self, you may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

It hath the same vertues Wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herbs for the vertues; it heateth the stomach and helpeth digestion.

The Colledg. *After the same manner (only omitting the Annis seeds) is distilled Spirit and water of Angellica, both*

both Herb and Root; Bawm, Mints, Sage, &c. The flowers of Rosemary, Clary, Clove-gilli-flowers, &c. the seeds of Caraway, &c. Juniper berries, Orrenge pills, Lemmons, Citrons, &c. Cinnamon, Nutmegs, &c.

Culpeper. I would some body (that knows their conditions) would do but so much as ask the Colledg what the meaning of al these *et cætera's* is.

Spiritus et Aqua Absynthii magis composita. 30.

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood the greater Composition.

The Colledg. *Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls; the roots of Galanga, Ginger, Calamus Aromaticus, Alicampane, of each three drachms; Liquoris an ounce, Raisons of the Sun stoned three ounces; Annis seeds and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each one dram: Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised; all of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wines for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.*

Let the first pint be called Spirit of Wormwood the greater composition.

Culpeper. In this Receipt they have only in their new Master-piece, left out *According to Art*, and I commend them, for sure it was advisedly done of them not to write of what they never had.

The Opinion of Authors, is, That it heats the stomach, and strengthens it and the Lungues, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

Spiritus et Aqua Angelicæ magis composita. 31.

Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica the greater Composition.

The Colledg. *Take of the* * *leaves* [* I bid them say Leaves in their last Edition] *of Angellica eight ounces, of Carduus Benedictus six ounces, of Bawm and Sage, of each four ounces; Angellica seeds six ounces; sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces: Let the Herbs being dried and the seeds be grosly bruised, to which add of the Species called* Aromaticum Rosatum, *and of the Species called* Diamoschu Dulce, *of each an ounce and an half; infuse them two daies in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine; then dillil them with a gentle fire* (according to that art which we never had) *and with every poundimix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.*

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of Water.

Culpeper. This Receipt was far different from that Angellica water which they prescribed in their last Dispensatory; I could at first imagine no reason worth the quoting, unless it were done to make it dearer, as who should say, seeing the common people cannot be kept from knowing the vertues of what we have so long monopolized into our own hands, through the iniquity of the times, in abolishing Kingly Government, which was the only staffe we had to lean upon; yet wil we to work again, and leave never a stone nnturned that may uphold us in our pride and unconscionable domineering: and though we cannot write but it wil be transtated into such a language as wil be in the reach of the vulgars brain, yet wil we wind the business so high, that it wil be out of the reach of his purse; this though

thought to be the plain English of it: yet afterward I found, that their former Dispensatory, had a water called *Cordial Water*, which here shouldered out *Angillica water*, and having got into its place, stole its name. Pray do but so much as tell what good it doth the vulgar for you to change the names of Medicines: I smel a Rat, a new trick to cheat the world.

The chief end of composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsom in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking airs.

I shal now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

Angellica water the greater Composition.

The Colledg. *Take of* * *Angellica* [Take the leaves] *two pound, Annis seeds half a pound, Coriander and Caraway seeds, of each four ounces, Zedoary bruised, three ounces steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of smal wines, then draw out the Spirit, and sweeten it with Sugar.*

Culpeper. It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital Spirits, resisteth the pestilence, and al corrupt airs, which indeed are the natural causes of Epidemical diseases; the sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient cordial, and such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendulæ Compositus.
Matthiæ. 31.
Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender.
Matthias.

The Colledg. *Take of Lavender owers one gallon, to which pour three allons of the best Spirit of Wine, let them stand together in the Sun six daies, then distil them with an Alembick with his refrigeratory.*

Take of the flowers of Sage, Rosemary, and Bettony of each one handful, the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Lillies of the vally, Cowslips, of each two handfuls; let the flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best Spirit of Wine, and mingled with the aforegoing spirit of Lavender flowers, adding the leaves of Bawm, Feather-few, and Orrenge tree fresh gathered; the flowers of Stœchas, and Orrenge tree, Bay berries, of each one ounce, after convenient digestion, distil it again, after which ad, Citron pills the outward Bark, Peony seeds husked, of each six drams, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, Cardamoms Cubebs, yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce, wood of Aloes one dram, the best Jujubes, the stones being taken out, half a pound, digest them six weeks, then strain it, and filter it, and add to it, prepared Pearls two drams, Emeralds prepared a scruple, Ambergreese, Musk, Saffron, of each half a scruple, red Roses dried, red Sanders, of each half an ounce, yellow Sanders, Citron pills dried, of each one dram; let the Species being tied up in a rag, be hung into the aforegoing Spirit.

Culpeper. Although I could have easily been brought to beleeve, that the Colledg never intended the company of Apothecaries any good, yet before I read this Receipt; I could not conceit they willingly intended to impose impssibilities upon them; I could wish the Apothecaries would desire to be certified by the Colledg.

1. Whether the Gallon of Lavender flowers must be filled by heap, or by strike. 2. Next, whether the flowers must be pressed down in the Mea-

sure, or not. 3. How much must be drawn of in the first distillation. 4. Where they should get Orrenge leaves and flowers fresh gathered. 5. What they mean by *Convenient Digestion.* 6. Where you shal find Borrage, Bugloss, and Cowslips flowring together, that so you may have them al fresh according to their prescript, the one flowring in the latter end of *Aprill*, and beginning of *May*, the other in the end of *June*, and beginning of *July.* 7. If they can make a shift to make it (which is a task almost, if not altogether, as hard as to piss down *Pauls*) how, or which way the vertues of it wil countervail the one half of the charge and cost, to leave the pains and trouble out. But Dr. Ignoramus followed *Matthyas* and never considered he lived in a different Climate.

Spiritus Castorii. 32. Or,
Spirit of Castorium.

The Colledg. *Take of fresh Castorium four ounces, Lavender flower an ounce, the tops of Sage, and Rosemary, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon six drams, Mace, Cloves, of each two drams, Spirit of Wine rectified six pound; digest them in a Phial filled only to the third part, close stopped with cork and bladder, in warm ashes for two daies, then distilled in* * Balneo Mariæ [* A table at the latter end shal instruct you in al such crabbed words] *and the distilled water kept close stopped.*

Culpeper. By reason of its heat it is no waies fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines, apropriated to the diseases you would give it for; It resists poyson, and helps such as are bitten by venemous beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travail, and casteth out the afterbirth, it helps the fits of the mother, Letharges, and Convulsions; being mixed with white wine, & dropped into the ears, it helps deafness, if stopping be the cause of it: the dose to be given inwardly, is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the patient.

Aqua Petasitidis composita. 32. Or, Compound water of Butter-Burrs.

The Colledg. *Take of the fresh roots of Butter-Burr bruised, one pound and an half; the roots of Angellica, and Masterwort, of each half a pound; steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distil them, till the change of the tast gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.*

Culpeper. This water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient, cordials, for such as have pestilential feavers; also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in pestilential times: it helps the fits of the mother, and such as are short winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.

Aqua Raphani Composita. 33. Or, Compound water of Rhadishes.

The Colledg. *Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, of each six pound; having bruised them, press the the Juyce out of them, with which mix of the Juyce of Brooklime, and Watercresses, of each one pound and an half, of the best white Wine eight pound, twelve whole Lemmons, pills and al, fresh Briony roots four pound, the roots of wild Raddishes two pound; Capt. winters Cinnamon half a pound, Nutmegs four ounces; steep them altogether and then distil them.*

Culpeper. In their former Dispensatory, when they had that Ingenuity left to confess where they had their Medicines; I gave them a model

term

term, and said they borrowed them from such or such an Author; but now al ingenuity hath left them, and nothing but Self remains in them, and they abscond their Authors; I know not what to say, unless I should say they stole them: whether this be their own or not I know not, 'tis something like them, a churlish Medicine, to a churlish Colledg; I fancy it not, and so I leave it; I suppose they intended it for purgation of women in child-bed, and 'tis as fit for it, as a Sow is for a Saddle.

Aqua Peoniæ Composita. 33. Or, Compound water of Peony.

The Colledg. *Take of the flowers of Lilies of the vally, one pound; infuse them in four gallons of Spanish Wine, so long til the following flowers may be had fresh.*

Take of the fore named flowers half a pound, Peony flowers four ounces; steep them together fourteen daies, then distil them in Balneo Mariæ *til they be dry, in the distilled liquor, infuse again male Peony roots, gathered* * *in due time,* [* And that is they know not when: I, you wil be precise in your time, let it be in the hour and day of the Sun, he rising in the lion, and the Moon applying to his ☌ or △] *two ounces and an half, white Dittany, long Birthwort, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Misseto of the Oak, and Rue, of each two handfuls, Peony seeds husked ten drams, Rue seeds three drams and an half, Castorium two scruples, Cubebs, Mace, of each two drams, Cinnamon an ounce and an half, Squils prepared three drams, Rosemary flowers six pugils, Arabian Stœchas, Lavender, of each four pugils, the flowers of Bettony, Clove-gilli-flowers, and Cowslips, of each eight pugils; then adding four pound of the Juyce of black Cherries: Distil it in a glass still, til it be dry.*

Culpeper. It seems the Colledg was shrewdly put to it, to alter the name of this Receipt, from *Langius* his Antepileptical water, to Compound water of Peony, a new trick to cheat the world, and they have also altered some few things not worth the noting. If the Authority of *Eraſtus*, or daily experience wil serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling-sickness also, for ἐπιλεψια in Greek, signifies Falling-sickness; and indeed *Eraſtus* and Experience pleads for this also: It is true, the Composition of *Eraſtus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physitians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best at this time, for their minds are mutable.

Well then, having now learned the Vertues of the Water, a word or two of the Use will not be amiss. *Eraſtus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the *Moon* (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the falling-sickness, only at the new and full Moon: I could give reasons for this judgment of *Eraſtus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening; if weakly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun; if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and ful Moon wil suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

Aqua Bezoartica. 34. Or,
Bezoar Water.

Colledg. *Take of the leaves of Sullendine, roots and al, three handfuls and an half; Rue two handfuls; Scordium four handfuls; Dittany of Creet, Carduus, of each one handful and an half, Zedoary and Angelica roots, of each three drams; Citrons; and Lemmon pills, of each six drams; Clove-gilliflowers, one ounce and an half; red Roses, Centaury the less, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each three drams; Venice Treacle, three ounces; Mithridate one ounce and an half; Camphire two scruples; Troches of Vipers two ounces; Mace two drams; wood of Aloes half an ounce; yellow Sanders one dram and an half; Cardus seeds one ounce; Citron seeds six drams: let them be cut and infused in spirit of Wine, and Malaga Wine, of each three pound and an half; Vineger of Clove-gilliflowers, juyce of Lemmons, of each one pound, and distilled in a glass still in* Balneo Mariæ; *after it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloath, and be reduced to the thickness of Honey, and called the Bezoartick Extract.*

Culpeper. Extracts have the same vertues with the Waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint pallats of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar Water strengtheneth the Heart, Arteries, and Spirit vital: It provoketh sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential feavers; in health it withstands melancholly and consumptions, and makes a merry, blith, cheerful creature. Of the Extract you may take ten grains at a time, or somewhat more if your body be not feaverish; half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time and that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to. And take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it self, resort to the Table of Diseases, which wil amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the vertues of which you have amply in this *Sixt Edition.* This is *Langius* his Receipt, though the Colledg would have no body know it.

Aqua et spiritus Lumbricorum, magistralis. 34. Or, Water and
Spirit of Earth-worms.

Colledg. *Take of Earthworms wel clensed, three pound: Snails with shels on their backs clensed, two gallons: beat them in a mortar, and put them into a convenient vessel, adding stinging Nettles, roots and all, six handfuls: wild Angelica four handfuls: Brank ursine seven handfuls: Agrimony, Betony, of each three handfuls: Rue one handful, common wormwood two handfuls: Rosemary flowers six ounces: Dock roots, ten ounces: the roots of Sorrel, five ounces: Turmerick, the inner bark of Barberries, of each four ounces: Fenugreek seeds two ounces: Cloves three ounces: Harts horn, Ivory in gross pouder, of each four ounces: Saffron three drams: smal spirit of wine four gallons and an half: after twenty four hours infusion, distill them in an Allembick Let the four first pounds be reserved for spirit, the rest for water.*

Culpeper. 'Tis a mess of Altogether: it may be they intended it for an universal Medicine.

Aqua Gentianæ composita. 35. Or,
Gentian Water compound.

Colledg. *Take of Gentian roots sliced,*

ced, one pound and an half: the leaves and flowers of centaury the leſs, of each four ounces: ſteep them eight daies in twelve pound of white wine, then diſtil them in an Allembick.

Culpeper. It conduceth to preſervation from il air, and peſtilential feavers, it opens obſtructions of the Liver, and helps ſuch as they ſay are Liver-grown, it eaſeth pains in the ſtomach, helps digeſtion and eaſeth ſuch as have pains in their bones by ill lodging abroad in the cold, it provokes appetite, and is excellent good for the yellow Jaundice, as alſo for prickings or ſtitches in the ſides: it provokes the terms, and expels both birth and afterbirth; it is naught for women with child: If there be no feaver, you may take a ſpoonful or taſter ful by it ſelf, if there be, you may if you pleaſe mix it with ſome cooler medicine appropriated to the ſame uſe you would give it for.

Aqua Gilberti. 35. Or, Gilberts Water.

Colledg. *Take of Scabious, Burnet, Dragons, Bawm, Angelica, Pimpernel with purple flowers, Tormentil, roots and all, of each two handfuls: let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be ſteeped in four gallons of Canary wine, ſtill off three gallons in an allembick, to which ad three ounces of each of the cordial flowers, clove-gilli-flowers ſix ounces: Saffron half an ounce: Turmerick two ounces: Galanga, Bazil ſeeds, of each one dram: Citron pills one ounce, the ſeeds of Citrons and cardus, cloves, of each five drams: Harts-horn, four ounces: ſteep them twenty four hours, and then diſtil them in* Balneo Mariæ: *to the ſtilled water ad Pearls prepared, an ounce and an half, red coral, crabs eyes, white Amber, of each two drams: crabs claws ſix drams: Bezoar, Ambergreeſe, of each two ſcruples: ſteep them ſix weeks in the Sun in a veſſel well ſtopped, often ſhaking it; then filter it (you may keep the pouders for* Sp. cord. temp.) *by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar candy, with ſix ounces of red Roſe water, and four ounces of ſpirit of cinnamon with it.*

Culpeper. I ſuppoſe this was invented for a cordial to ſtrengthen the heart, to releeve languiſhing nature. It is exceeding dear. I forbear the doſe, they that have money enough to make it themſelves, cannot want time to ſtudy both the vertues and doſe: I would have Gentlemen to be ſtudious.

Only one thing I would demand of the Colledg that makes their brags ſo much of minding their Countries good, theſe ſame ſpecies which they appoint to be left (after uſe in this Medicine) for *Species cordiales temperatæ:* doth the vertue come out of them in this medicine, or not? if not, why are they put in? if yes, then wil the *Species cordiales temperatæ* be like themſelves, viz. good for nothing but to deceive people.

Aqua cordialis frigida Saxoniæ. 36.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Borrage, Bugloſs, Bawm, Biſtort, Tormentil, Scordium, Vervain, ſharp-pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats Rue, Mirrhis, blew Bottle great and ſmal, Roſes, Marigolds, Lemmons, citrons, of each ſix ounces: Burnet, Sinkfoyl, of each three ounces: white wine Vinegar one pound: Purſlain ſeeds two ounces: citron and cardus ſeeds, of each half an ounce: water Lilly flowers two ounces: the flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Violets, clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce: Diatrion Santalon ſix drams: let all of them being rightly prepared, be infuſed*

sed three daies, then distilled in a glass still: to the distilled Liquor ad earth of Lemnos Siletia, and Samos, of each one ounce and an half: Pearls prepared with the juyce of citrons, three drams: mix them, and keep them together.

Culpeper] No sooner had I translated their old Dispensatory (which should have bin Authentick til doomsday in the afternoon had not I don it) to work go they and make another such a one as 'tis, and then the old one is thrown by like an old Almanack out of date; some smal alterations they have made in some medicines, (of which this is one) not worth speaking of, yet wil they serve to vapor with, look hear quoth they here's such a thing altered, hear is a grain and an half put in, where there was but a grain before, the other is dangerous and distructive to the Common wealth, and so care not a straw for defaming their predecessers; nay some of their own handy works, so they may but uphold their own interists and unconscionable domineering; thus they serve the poor people just as a Cat serves a Mouse; first play with them, and then eat them up.

It mightily cools the blood, and therfore profitable in Feavers, and al diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drams if the party be weak.

Aqua Theriacalis. 36. Or,
Treacle Water.

Colledg] *Take of the Juyce of green Walnuts, four pound: the Juyce of Rue three pound: juyce of Carduus, Marigolds, and Bawm, of each two pound: Green Petasitis roots one pound and an half: the Roots of Burrs one pound: Angellica and Master-wort, of each half a pound: the Leavs of Scordium four handfuls: old Venice Treacle, Mithridate, of each eight ounces: Canary wine twelve pound: Vineger six pound: Juyce of Lemmons two pound: digest them two daies, either in Horse-dung or in a bath, the vessel being close shut, then distil them in Sand: in the distillation you may make a theriacal extraction.*

Culpeper] This water is exceeding good in al Feavers, especially pestilential, it expelleth venemous humors by sweat, it strengtheneth the heart and vitals, it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the plague, or are poysoned, or bitten by venemous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French poks. If you desire to know more vertues of it, see the vertues of Venice Treacle. The dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Aqua Brioniæ Composita. 37. Or,
Briony Water Compound.

Colledg] *Take of the Juyce of Briony Roots, four pound: the leavs of Rue, and Mugwort, of each two pound: dried Savin three handfuls: Featherfew, Nep, Peneroyal, of each two handfuls: Bazil, Dittany of Creet, of each one handful and an half: Orrenge pills four ounces: Myrrh two ounces: Castorium one ounce: Canary Wine twelve pounds, digest them four daies in a convenient vessel, then stil them in* Balneo Mariæ; *about the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make an Hysterical extraction of the residue.*

Culpeper] A spoonful of it taken easeth the fits of the Mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and cleers the body of what a Midwife by heedlesness or accident hath left behind, it clenseth the womb exceedingly, and for that I fan-

I fancie it much; take not above a taster ful at a time, and that in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quallity, and let women with child forbear it. This was called *Aqua Histerica* in their former Edition; let any body unless it be an Ass be judg of the Colledges intentions in changing the names only of their medicines, the Ingredients being al the very same; If I could not have found out this, I had certainly been as great a fool as themselves.

Aqua Imperialis 37.
Or, Imperial Water.

The Colledg] Take of dried Citron, and Orrenge pills, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces, the roots of Cyperus, Orris Florentine, Calamus Aromonticus of each one ounce, Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger, of each half an ounce: the tops of Lavender, and Rosemary, of each two handfuls, the leaves of Bay, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints Sage Time, of each one handful, the flowers of white and Damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful, Rosewater four pound: white wine eight pound, let al of them being bruised, and infused twenty four hours thend istil them according to art.

Culpeper] You must distil it in a Bath, and not in sand: It seems the Colledg were but mean practioners in Alchymy, but in this, and many other Receipts, trusted to that monster called *Tradition*; therfore take this for a general Aphorism, *All gross bodies stilled in sand, wil stink egregiously.* This so gravelled the Colledg that in their new Dispensatory they quite left out the maner of distillation.

It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against Faintings, and Swoonings, and is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at a time.

Aqua Mirabilis. 38.

Colledg. *Take of cloves, Galanga, cubebs, Mace, cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one dram: Juyce of Sullendine half a pound: Spirit of wine one pound: white wine three pound: infuse them twenty four hours and draw off two pound with an alembick.*

Culpeper. The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs: besides Authors say, it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

Aqua Protheriacalis. 38.

Colledg] *Take of Scordium, Scabius, Cardus, Goats Rue, of each two handfuls: Citron and Orrenge Pills, of each two ounces; the seeds of Citrons, Carduus, Hartwort, Treacle Mustard, of each one ounce: the flowers of Marigolds, and Rosemary of each one handful: cut them and bruise them grossy, then infuse them in four pound of white Wine, and two pound of Carduus water, in a glas close stopped, and set in the sun or bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then stil it in* Balneo Mariæ. *Let the two first pounds be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it selfe: Lastly, mix one ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a spoonful of Cinnamon water with each pound.*

Culpeper] *Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a Water for Treacle, so then if you put Diascoridum to it, it is a wasor Diascoridum: wel then, we wil take it for a general water for al Physick.

Aqua Caponis. 38. Or, Capon Water.

Colledg] Take a Capon the guts being

being pulled out, cut in pieces the fat being taken away, boyled in a * sufficient quantity [* *Do so much some of you that know their qualities, as ask them the meaning of this word* [sufficient quantity] *I tould them of it before, but they are too proud to learn.* of spring water, in a close vessel, take of this broath three pound, Borrage and Violet water of eath a pound and an half, white Wine one pound; red Rose Leaves two drams and an half; the flowers of Borrage, Violets and Buglos, of each one dram; pieces of bread hot out of the Oven half a pound; Cinnamon bruised half an ounce; still it in a glass still according to art.

Culpeper] Divers Physitians have written severral Receipts of this water, as *Gesner, Andr. è Lecauna, Med. Florent.* and *Colonienſ.* But the truth is, this Receipt (although our Physitians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan Physitians*, and only because they thought (as I suppose) a capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan Physitians*. The Simples are most of them apropriated to the heart, and in truth the composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sickness: It is a Soveraign remedy for Hectick feavers, and Marasmos which is nothing else but a consumption comming from them; let such as are subject to these diseases hold it for a Jewel.

Aqua Limacum Magistr. 39. Or,
Water of Snails.

Colledg] Take of the Juyce of * Ground Ivy, [* *Or Alehoof, which is all one.*] Coltsfoot, Scabious, Lungwort, of each one pound and an half, the Juyce of Purslain, Plantane,* Ambrosia, [* *Oak of* Capadocia *if you can get it.*] Pauls Betony, of each a pound; Hogs blood, white Wine, of each four pound; Garden Snails, two pound; dried tobacco leaves eight, pouder of Liquoris two ounces; of Alicampane, half an ounce: of Orris an ounce; Cotton seeds, an ounce and an half, the greater cold seeds, Annis seeds, of each six drams, Saffron one dram, the flowers of red Roses, six pugils, of Violets and Borrage, of each four pugils, steep them three daies warm, and then distill them in a glass still in sand.

Culpeper. It purgeth the lungues of flegm, and helps consumptions there: If you should happen to live where no better nor readier Medicine can be gotten, you may use this.

Aqua Scordii composita. 29. Or,
Compound Water of Scordium.

Colledg] Take of the Juyce of Goats rue, Sorrel, Scordium, Citrons, of each one pound; *London* Treacle half a pound; steep it three daies and distill it in sand.

Culpeper. A tasterful taken in the morning preserves from ill airs.

Aqua Mariæ. 39.

Colledg. Take of Sugar candy a pound, Canary Wine six ounces, Rose water four ounces; boyl it well into a Syrup, and ad to it Imperial Water two pound, Ambergreese, Musk, of each eighteen grains; Saffron fifteen grains; yellow Sanders infused in Imperial water two drams; make a cleer water of it.

Culpeper. The difference between this and their former *Aqua Mariæ* is this, Here they appoint *Imperial Water*, and before *Aqua Cœlestis*, which they very subtilly have left out here:

any

any tooth good Barber, so we may hold up our honor and gains. Both Receipts are very costly, as far beyound the reach of a poor mans purse, as of his brains.

Aqua Papaveris composita. 39. Or Poppy Water compound.

Colledg. *Take of red Poppies, four pound: sprinkle them with white wine two pound: then distil them in a common still: let the distilled water be powred upon fresh flowers and repeated three times; to which distilled water ad two * Nutmegs sliced* [*must they be penny ones, or half-penny ones?] *red Poppy flowers a pugil; Sugar two ounces; set it in the sun to give it a pleasing sharpness; if the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the sun;* and then it wil be a pretty water good for nothing.

Aqua Juglandium composita. 40. Or Walnut Water compound.

Colledg. *Take of green Walnuts a pound and an half, Rhadish roots one pound: green asarabacca six ounces: Rhadish Seeds six ounces: Let all of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white wine for three daies; then distilled in a leaden still til they be dry.* And when you have done so, I pray ask the Colledg what it is good for, in truth I know not.

Some WATERS kind Country men, the Colledg have plaid the men and left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these.

Mathiolus, *his Bezoar water.*

Colledg. *Take of* Mathiolus *his great Antidote, Syrup of citron pills, of each one pound: spirit of wine distilled five times over, five pound: put all these in a glass that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together that the Electuary may be well mingled, with the spirit, so let it stand a month shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom) The month being ended, powr off the cleer water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.*

Culpeper. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this Water, for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or in the like quantity of good wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venemous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his sences, yet wil he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders which he saith he hath proved a *thousand times* (If it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an *Hyperbole*, which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent lye.) It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson; it casts poyson out of the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pestilence.

For my own particular part, thus much I can say by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers with gallant success, and also in consumptions; yea, in Hecticks, and in *Galen's* supposed incurable *Marasmos*, (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book.) neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question it

ſtrengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the ſpirit vital. It helps in the falling-ſickneſs, apoplexies and convulſion. And then your own genius wil tel you, this is fitteſt for cold complexions, cold diſeaſes, and ſuch diſeaſes as the heart is moſt afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone; and half a dram is the moſt may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort Leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible wel ſtopped; the aſhes given to one that hath the falling-ſickneſs: if once doth not the deed, uſe it oftener.

Cinnamon water.

Colledg. *Take of bruiſed cinnamon a pound and an half, Spaniſh wine twelve pints: Infuſe the Cinnamon in the wine twenty four hours, then diſtil them in an allembick; draw out three pints of ſtrong waters (and ſmal, as much as you think ſufficient) ſweeten it with ſugar ſufficiently, and ſo keep it for your uſe.*

Culpeper. The vertues are the ſame that Cinnamon it ſelf hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus *his Cinnamon water.*

Colledg. *Take of bruiſed cinnamon a pound; put it into a glaſs ſtill, powring upon it four pints of Roſe water, a pint and an half of Spaniſh wine; ſtop the ſtill body cloſe, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the ſtill-head, lute it well, and diſtil it according to art.*

Culpeper. Mathiolus appoints wine of *Creet* four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it ſtrengthens the brain, heart, liver, ſtomach, lungues, ſpleen, and nerves, quickens the ſight, reſiſteth poyſon, helpeth bitings by venemous beaſts, cauſeth a ſweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digeſting, and ſtrengthening. The truth is, I beleeve it prevails in cold diſeaſes, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the diſeaſe, the age and ſtrength of the patient, and the ſeaſon of the yeer; have a care of taking too much of it in feavers.

Cinnamon water made by infuſion.

Colledg. *Take of cinnamon bruiſed, four ounces; Spirit of wine two pints: infuſe them together four daies in a large glaſs cloſe ſtopped with Cork and a bladder, ſhaking the glaſs twice a day. Diſſolve half a pound of white ſugar candy, in a quart of Roſe water: then mix both theſe liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a ſcruple of Ambergreece tied up in a linnen rag and hung to the top of the glaſs.*

Culpeper. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms and faintings than *Mathiolus* his, neither is it half ſo hot, therefore more ſafe.

Aqua Cœleſtis. Mathiolus.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon an ounce; Ginger half an ounce; white, red, and yellow Sanders, of each ſix drams; Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half, Mace, Cubebs, of each one dram, both ſorts of Cardamoms, Nigella ſeeds, of each 3 drams, zedoary, half an ounce, ſeeds of Annis, ſweet fennel, wild Parſnips, Bazil, of each a dram and an half, Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the leſs, the leaves of Clary, Time, Marjoram, of each two drams, the flowers of red Roſes, Sage, Roſemary, Betony Stœchas, Bugloſs, Borrage, of each one dram and an half, Citron Pils three drams: Let the things be bruiſed that are to be bruiſed, and infuſed fifteen

fifteen daies in twleve pints of the best spirit of wine in a glass body wel stopped, and then let it be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ* according to art. Adding to the distilled water, Pouders of *Diambra*, *Diamoscu dulce*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diamagariton frigidum Diarhodon Abbatis*, pouder of *Electuary de gemmis*, of each three drams, yellow Sanders bruised two drams, Musk, Ambergreese, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag, cleer Julip of Roses a pound, shake them wel together stopping the glass close with wax and Parchment til it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

Culpeper] It comforteth and cherisheth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits prevalieth against the Plague and al malignant feavers, preserveth the Sences and restoreth such as are in Consumptions, It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this Caution, both concerning this and al other strong waters; They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers, (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and ad fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the patient: for my own part, I aim sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physitians domineer; so I would not have fools turn Physitians.

If red hot Gold be quenched in Wine: and the Wine drunk, cheares the Vitals, cures the Plague, outwardly used, it takes away spels, and is a costly Medicine. *Lemnius.*

If a peice of fine Gold, *viz.* Angel Gold, (for want of it leafe Gold, but then you need not take it out again) be put into Juyce of Lemmons, and after twenty four hours taken out again, and a little Angellica root in pouder, put into the Juyce, and drunk by such as have the Plague cures to admiration. *Collumella. Mizaldus.*

I suppose if the time of gathering the Angellica were observed (for it is an Herb of the ☉) it would be far more effectual, as also of the time of putting in the Gold.

Bawm Water: *The greater Composition.*

The Colledg. *Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Penyroyal, of each thre drams; Cinnamon two drams; Cardamoms the less one dram; * Grains of Paradice* [* And they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physitians held] *half an ounce: Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce; Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a dram; Galanga, six drams; Calamus Aromaticus, cyperus, of each one dram and an half; Dictami, half a dram: Let al of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish Wine, and six pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.*

Culpeper. The Simples seem chiefly apropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens al the sences, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lisping of the tongue, easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Rosa Solis.

The Colledg. *Take of Nutmegs Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each one ounce; Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce; red Rose leaves*

one handful; Rosa-solis six handfuls; Liquoris two ounces; Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradice, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram; red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half; of the best Aqua vitæ, twelve pints: make an infusion of them for eight daies, then strain it and ad to the Liquor, one pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper. The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb, Ros-solis, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungues, and therefore must needs be available for Phtisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungues, and because this herb provokes lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to * Authors [*Schol. Salern.] resist lust.

Dr. Stephens *Water.*

The Colledg. *Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradice, Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one dram; Herbs of time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Penyroyal, Pellitory of the wal, Rosemary, flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Origanum, Lavender, of each one handful; infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign Wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong Water from it.*

Culpeper. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the after-birth.

Bettony, Penyroyal, or sweet bazil, in pouder given to a woman in travail, hasteneth her delivery; I suppose it were very requisite to observe a time for gathering them.

Ordinary *Aqua vitæ.*

The Colledg. *Distil Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold Water) into smal Wine, in ten* Congies *of which, infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distil it again into strong water.*

Aqua vitæ Compound.

The Colledg. *Is made of smal Wines, in six Congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound; seeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, and Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong Spirit from it.*

Culpeper. This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Usquebath.

Colledg. *Take of strong Aqua vitæ twenty four pints, in which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun half a pound; Cloves half an ounce; Mace, Ginger, of each two drams, strain it and keep it for your use.*

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

It is possible I may have overslipped some others of their Alterations of names; my time is short, and my understanding is dul: and the truth is, their new model shews far more subtility than honesty.

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. 41. Or Tincture of Saffron.

Colledg. *Take two drams of Saffron, eight ounces of Treacle Water, digest them six daies, then strain it.*

Culpeper. See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then know that this strengthens the heart something more, and keeps melancholly vapors thence by drinking a spoonful of it every

Tinctura

Tinctura Castorii. 41. Or,
Tincture of Castorium.

Colledg. *Take of Castorium in pouder half an ounce; Spirit of Castorium half a pound; digest them ten daies cold: strain it, and keep the Liquor for Tincture.*

Culpeper. A learned invention! 'Tis something more prevalent than the Spirit.

Tinctura Fragrorum. 41. Or,
Tincture of Strawberries.

Colledg. *Take of ripe Wood-Strawberries, two pound; put them in a Phial, and put so much smal Spirit of Wine to them, that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and set it in the Sun two daies, then strain it and press it but gently; powr this Spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last keep the cleer Liquor for your use.*

Culpeper. A gallant fine thing for Gentlemen that have nothing else to do with their money, and it wil have a lovely look to please their eyes.

Tinctura Scordii. 41. Or,
Tincture of Scordium.

Colledg. *Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time, half a pound; digest them in six pound of smal spirit of Wine, in a vessel wel stopped for three daies, press them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified Liquor for use.*

So is made Tincture of Sullendine, Rest-harrow, Ros-solis.

Culpeper. See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, old bodies.

Tinctura Theriacalis Vulgo Aqua Theriacalis Lugd. per infus. 41. Or,
Tinctura of Treacle.

Colledg. *Take of Canary Wine often times distilled, Vineger in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled, two pound; choyce Treacle, the best Mithridate, of each half a pound; mix them and set them in the Sun, or heat of a Bath, digest them and keep the water for use.*

Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, Aqua Clareta Cinnam. 42. Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

Colledg] *Take of bruised Cinnamon two ounces: rectified Spirit of Wine two pound: infuse them four daies in a large glass stopped with Cork and Bladder, shake it twice a day, then dissolve half a pound of Sugar Candy by it self in two pound of Rose water, mix both Liquors, into which hang a Nodule containing, Amber greese half a scruple, Musk four grains.*

Culpeper] This was before amongst the Waters, only their is four ounces of Cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

Tinctura Viridis. 42. Or,
A Green Tincture.

Colledg] *Take of Vert-de-greese, half an ounce: Auripigmentum six drams; Allum three drams; boyl them in a pound of white Wine til half be consumed, adding after it is cold the water of red Roses, and Nightshade, of each six ounces.*

Culpeper] This was made to clense ulcers, but I fancie it not.

Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis. 42.

Colledg] *Take of Plantane and red Rose Water, of each a pound: roch Allum and sublimatum, of each two drams: Let the Allum and sublimatum being in pouder boyl in the waters, in a vessel with a narrow mouth til half be consumed; when it hath stood five daies, strain it.*

Culpeper] Now they have left out the

the Quickſilver as I bid them, I like men wil do as they are bid, yet I fancie it not, *Follopius* invented it, but you muſt tel no body.

Phyſical Wines.

Vinum Abſynthitis. 43. Or, Wormwood Wine.

Colledg] *TAke a handful of dried Wormwood, for every gallon of Wine; ſtop it in a veſſel cloſe, and ſo let it remain in ſteep: ſo is prepared Wine of Roſemary flowers, and Eye-bright.*

Culpeper] It helps cold ſtomachs, breaks wind, helps the wind Chollick, ſtrengthneth the ſtomach, kils worms, and helps the green ſickneſs.

Roſemary-flower-Wine is made after the ſame manner that Wormwood Wine is made. It is good againſt al cold diſeaſes of the head, conſumeth flegm, ſtrengththeneth the Gums and Teeth.

Eye-bright Wine is made after the ſame manner. It wonderfully cleers the ſight, being drunk, and revives the ſight of ancient men: A cup of it in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

Take nine Hoglice, we cal them Woodlice in *Suſſex*, ſtamp them with a little juyce of Bettony, ſtrain it and drink it warm in the morning, the doing ſo three mornings together, cures the web in the eye.

All other Wines are prepared in the ſame manner, when the Phyſitian ſhal ſee it fit [quoth the Colledg] in their former, but here they left it out. But what if there be never a Phyſitian worth a ruſh in 20, 30, 40, or 50. miles (as ſome ſuch places may be found in this Nation) muſt the poor Country man loſe his cure? truly this charity is according to vulgar *Fervent cold:* in ſuch caſes let them view th vertues of the ſimple the wine is mad of, and then let them know the wic of that ſimple is far better and fitter fo cold bodies and weak ſtomachs, tha the ſimple it ſelf.

The beſt way of taking any of theſe Wines is, To drink a draught of them every morning. You may, if you find your body old or cold, make Wine of any other Herb, the vertues of which you deſire; and make it and take it in the ſame manner. I have done, only I would know of the Colledg whether their wooden wits intend Sack or white Wine to be uſed in theſe.

Vinum Ceraſſorum Nigrorum. 43. Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

The Colledg] Take a gallon of black Cherries, keep it in a veſſel cloſe ſtopped til it begin to work, then filter it, and an ounce of Sugar being added to every pound, let it paſs through *Hippocrates* his ſleeve, and keep in a veſſel cloſe ſtopped for uſe.

Culpeper] If ever I knew the like of the Colledg never truſt me, here they go and appoint the Wine of black Cherries with never a drop of wine in it and the juyce wil not keep without it, above a week or ſo, and ſo if you are minded to make it, you may by that time ſing.

Alack, alack now have I loſt
My pains, my labor, and al my coſt.

Or I know not, it may be they followed their Patriarks the Papiſts, as wel in this in their reaſons, why phyſick muſt not be printed in our mother tongue, and they were minded to pop you off with the juyce, and drink al the wine themſelves: Or to judge as modeſtly as can be judged, they were ſo mad becauſe I had tranſlated their former, that anger ſo beſotted them in this that they knew not what they wrote.

Impedit

Impedit Ira animum ne possit cernere verum.

Unbridled anger takes away mens knowledg,
And clouds the Truth (and so it did the Colledg.

Vinum Helleboratum. 43.

Or, Wine Helleborated

The Colledg] *Take of white Hellebore cut smal, four ounces, Spanish wine two pound; steep it in the Sun in a Phial close stopped, in the Dog daies or other hot weather.*

Culpeper] And then it wil make a dogged purge as like the Colledg as a pomewater is like an apple.

Vinum Rubellum. 43.

The Colledg] *Take of Stibium in pouder one ounce Cloves sliced two drams, Claret wine two pound, keep it in a Phial close shut.*

Vinum Benedictum. 43.

The Colledg] Take of crocus Metallorum in pouder one ounce, Mace a dram, Spanish wine one pound and an half, steep it.

Vinum Antimoniale. 43.

Or, Antimonial Wine.

The Colledg] Take of Regulus of Antimony in pouder, four ounces, steep it in three pound of white wine in a glass well stoped, after the first shaking let the Regulus settle.

Culpeper] These three last mentioned are vomits, and vomits, are fitting medicines, for but a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment not to cast out excrements, and to regulate a mans body in vomiting; and doses of vomits requires, a deeper study in Physick, then I doubt the generality of people yet have; I omit it therfore at this time, not becaus I grutch it my Country, but becaus I would not willingly have them do themselves a mischeife, I shal shortly teach, them in what diseases vomits may be used, and then and not til then the use of vomits

Vinum Scilliticum. 44. Or,

Wines of Squils.

Colledg. Take of a white Squil of the mountains, gathered about the rising of the dog starre, cut in thin peices, and dryed for a month, one pound, put it in a glass bottle, and power to it eight pound of french Wine, & when it hath stood so four daies, take out the Squil.

Culpeper. I told them before that Squils grew by the Sea side, and not upon mountains; but a man shall as soon knock a Spunge into a milstone, as any wit into the head of a conceited fool; and then again it must be gathered at the rising of the dog-star; yes forsooth by al means: truly right worshipful against the time you are minded to play the antics again, I will give you as much directions in this business, as is needful to give men of your Rank and quallity. Therefore know, that the dogs are two constellations between the Equator and the South pole, consisting of divers Stars, two of which are most remarkable, and of the first magnitude, whereof that in the great dog is called *Syejus*: that in the lesser dog, *Procyon*, each of these two Stars hath three risings, *Acronicol*, *Cosmical*, and *Heliacal*, and as many settings. I dare pass my word it is not the *Heliacal* rising here meant; If it be, I hope so learned a Colledg is not to seek of finding such a trifle out, *Procyon* riseth Acronically upon the fifteen or sixteen of *January*; *Syejus* upon the twenty six or twenty seven of the same month, *Procyon* riseth Cosmically upon the ninteenth of *July*, and *Syejeus* upon the last day of the same mouth: the next time you write, pray lay your noddles together; to

study

ſtudy out at which of theſe times the Squil muſt be gathered. The vertues of this are the ſame with Vineger of Squils, only 'tis hotter.

Phyſical Vinegers.

Acetum Diſtillatum. 45. Or, Diſtilled Vineger.

Colledg. FIll a glaſs or ſtone Alembick with the beſt Vineger to the third part, ſeparate the flegm with a gentle fire, then encreaſe the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

Acetum Roſatum. 45. Or, Roſe Vineger.

Colledg. Take of red Roſe buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, dried in the ſhaddow three or four daies, one pound, Vineger eight Sextaries; ſet them in the Sun fourty daies, then ſtrain out the Roſes, and repeat the infuſion with freſh ones. After the ſame manner is made Vineger of Elder flowers, Roſemary flowers, and Clove-gilli-flowers.

Culpeper. For the vertues of al Vinegers take this one only obſervation, they carry the ſame vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we ſaid of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, ſo are Vinegers for hot bodies. Beſides Vinegers are often, nay moſt commonly uſed externally *viz.* to bath the place, then look amongſt the Simples, and ſee what place of the body the ſimple is apropriated to, and then you cannot chuſe but know (if you have but a grain of underſtanding, more than a beaſt) both what Vineger to uſe, and to what place to apply it.

Acetum Scilliticum. 45. Or, Vineger of Squils.

Colledg. Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut in thin ſlices, and placed thirty or fourty daies in the Sun of ſome remiſs heat, then a pound of them (being cut ſmal with a knife made of Ivory or ſome white wood) being put in a veſſel, and ſix pound of Vineger put to them; ſet the veſſel being cloſe ſtopped in the Sun thirty or fourty daies, afterwards ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe.

Culpeper. A little of this medicine being taken in the morning faſting and walking half an hour after, preſerves the body in health, to extream old age, (as *Sanius* tryed, who uſing no other medicine but this, lived in perfect health til on hnndred and ſeventeen years of age) it maketh the digeſtion good, a long wind, a cleer voice, an acute ſight, a good colour, it ſuffers no offenſive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung nor urine, but brings them forth, it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away ſalt and ſowr belchings, though a man be never ſo * licentious in diet, [* *I would not have* Galens *Judgment tried in this particular, it is far ſafer to take it upon his word*] he ſhal feel no harm; It hath cured ſuch as have the Phtiſick, that have been given over by al Phyſitians: It cures ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs, gouts, and diſeaſes and ſwellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardneſs of the liver and ſpleen. We ſhould never have done if we ſhould reckon up the particular benefits of this medicine; Therefore we commend it, as a wholſom medicine for ſoundneſs of body, preſervation of health, and vigor of mind: thus *Galen.*

Acetum Theriacale Norimberg. 46. Or, Treacle Vineger.

Colledg] *Take of the roots of Sul-*

lendine

lendine the greater, one ounce and an half: the Roots of Angellica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, white Dittany, Alicampane, Zedoary, of each one dram: of Plantane the greater one dram and an half: the leaves of Mousear, Sage, Scabius, Scordium, Dittany of Creet, Cardus, of each half a handful: bark and seeds of Citrons, of each half a dram: Bole Armenick one dram: Saffron three drachms, Harts-horn one dram and an half; of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany, and Bole, be tied up in a ragge, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vineger, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a glass wel stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

Acetum Theriacale. 46. Or,
Treacle Vineger.

Colledg. *Add to the description of Treacle water, Clove-gilli-flowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose, and Elder flower Vineger, of each four pound, digest it without boyling three daies, then strain it through Hippocrates his sleeve.*

Culpeper. See Treacle water for the vertues, only this is more cool, a little more phantastical.

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro Clystere. 47. Or, a common Decoction for a Clyster.

Colledg. Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Beets, and Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, Linseeds two drams, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

Culpeper. This is the common Decoction for al Clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, so you may ad what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Linseeds, and a handful of Chamomel flowers are added.

Decoctum Epythimi. 47. Or,
A Decoction of Epithimum.

Colledg. Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, and Inds, of each half an ounce, Stœchas, Raisons of the Sun stoned, Epthimum, Senna, of each one ounce, Fumitory half an ounce, Maudlin five drams, Polipodium six drams, Turbith half an ounce, Whey made with Goats milk, or Heifers milk four pound, let them all boyl to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two, then take it from the fire, and ad black Hellebore one dram and an half, Agrick half a dram, Sal. Gem. one dram and an half, steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

Culpeper. Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as also adduct choller, it resisteth madness, and al diseases coming of melancholly, and therefore let melancholly people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Country men as abound with melancholly humors: Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side al day; imagine they take it at six of the Clock, then let them drink a draught

of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong, (for people oppressed with melancholly, usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shal quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that I mal credit I have in Physick, that it shal in a few mornings fetch them out of their Melancholly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with [*ill tumors*] I know not what better word to give [*Cacochynna*]

Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis. 47. Or,
A Decoction of Senna.

Colledg] *Take of Senna two ounces, Polipodium half an ounce: Ginger one dram: Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces: Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve: the flowers of Borrage, Violets, Roses, and Rosemary, of each two drams: boyl them in four pound of water til half be consumed.*

Culpeper] It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in it self, it chiefly purgeth melancholly. I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Decoctum Pectorale. 48. Or,
A Pectoral Decoction.

Colledg] *Take of Raisons of the sun stoned, an ounce: Sebestens, Jujubes, of each fifteen: Dates six: Figs four: French Barly one ounce: Liquoris half an ounce: Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot, of each one handful: boyl them in three pound of water til two remain.*

Culpeper] The medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore causeth a clear voice, a long wind, resisteth coughs, hoarcenes, Asthmaes &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any diet, for it purgeth not. I shal quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

Decoctum Trumaticum. 48.

Colledg] Take of Agrimony Mugwort * wild Angelica [* *And why wild? I know no reason, nor a horse that hath a bigger head than I. The garden is best*] St. Johns wort, Mouse-ear, of each two handfuls; wormwod half a handful; Southernwood, Betony, Bugloss, Comfry the greater and lesser, roots and al, Avens both sorts of Plantane, Sanicle, Tormentil with the roots, the buds of Barberries and Oak, of each a handful: al these being gathered in May or June and dilligently dried, let them be cut and put up in Skins or papers against the time of use, then take of the fore named Herbs three handfuls, boyl them in four pound of Conduit water and two pound of white wine gently til half be consumed, strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scummed and kept for use.

Cullpeper] If sight of a Medicine will do you good, this is as like to do it as any I know.

Some they have left out in their new Model which are these that follow.

A Carminative Decoction.

Celled

A KEY TO GALEN'S Method OF PHYSICK.

LONDON:
Printed by *Peter Cole*, in *Leaden-Hall*; and are to be sold at his Shop, at the sign of the Printing Press in Cornhil, neer the Royal Exchange. 1654.

A SINOPSIS of the KEY of GALENS METHOD OF PHYSICK.

The Scope of the whol work. 343
Sect. 1.
Of the Temperature of Medicines.
Of Temperate Medicines what they are. *Their use* 344
Of Hot Medicines
Of Medicines hot in the first degree. 345
Use. 1. *Reduce the Body to natural heat* ibid
Use. 2. *To mitigate pain* ibid
Use. 3. *To take away wearineß and help Feavrs* A *Caution* ibid
Use. 4. *To help digeßion and breed good blood* 346
Of Medicines hot in the second degree What they are ibid
Use. 1. *To help moiſt ſtomachs.* ibid
Use. 2. *To take away obſtructions* ibid
Use. 3. *To open the pores* ibid
Of Medicines hot in the third degree.
Use. 1. *To cut tough humors* ibid
Use. 2. *To provoke ſweat* ibid
Use. 3. *To reſiſt poyſon* ibid
Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.
Use. 1. *To cauſe Inflamations and to cauſe Bliſters* 346
Of cold Medicines.
Of Medicines cold in the firſt degree.
Use. 1 *To qualifie the heat of food* ib
Use. 2. *To aſſwage the heat of the Bowels* A *Caution* ibid
Of Medicines cold in the ſecond and third degrees.
Use. 1. *To aſſwage the heat of colers* 347
Use. 2. *To take away the inflamations of hot ſwellings.* ibid
Use. 3. *To cauſe ſleep* ib
Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree.
Use. 1. *To mitigate deſperate pains by ſtupifying the Sences* ibid
Of Moyſtning Medicins.
Use. 1. *To help the roughneß of the throat* 347
Use. 2. *To make the inward parts of the body ſlippery* ibid
Of Drying Medicines. *d*
Use. 1. *To ſtrengthen the Members of the Body Cautions* 348
Sect. 2.
Of the Apropriation of Medicines of the ſeveral parts of the Body.
The ſeveral Opinions of Authors 348
Chap. 1. *Of Medicines apropriated to the Head.*
Their Difference ibid
Cautions in their uſe ibid
Of Medicines apropriated to the Brain.
Directions in there uſe 349. 350
Of Medicines apropriated to the Eyes.
The opinion of Aſtrologers ibd
The Election or choice of Medicines for the Eyes ibid
Of Medicines apropriated to the Mouth and Noſe. ibid
Cautions for their uſe 351
The manner of the Medicines ibid
Medicines apropriated to the Ears ibid
what they are and why they are ſo. ibid
Medicines apropriated to the teeth ibid
What they are, and why they are ſo. ibid
Chap 2. *Of Medicines apropriated to the Breaſt and Lungues*
What they are 351
The opinion of other Authors ib.

The

The Authors Opinion 352
Chap 3, Of Medicines apropriated to the Heart
What the office of the Heart is
1 To cherish life 352
2 To add vigor to the affections ib
The afflictions of the Heart
1 Excessive heat 2 Poysons 353
3 Melancholly vapors ibid
What cordials are ibid
1 Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers ibid
2 Such as resist poyson 353
1 By Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson 2 By Simpathy between the Medicine and the Heart 3 Such as strengthen the Heart 4 Such as refresh the Spirits ibid
Chap 4 Of medicins apropriated to the stomach: The infirmities of the stomach 1 Appetite lost 2 Digestion weaned 3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted ibid
Medicines apropriated to the stomach, are
1 Such as provoke Appetite 354
2 As help Digestion 3 Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these Cautions in the use of them ibid
Chap 5 Of Medicines apropriated to the Liver
What they are 354
How to know them ibid
How to use them 355
Chap 6 Of Medicines apropriated to the Spleen: What the office of the Spleen is 355
What medicines apropriated to the spleen are ibid
How they must be used 356
Chap 7 Of medicines apropriated to the Reins and Bladder ibid
What they are Their use Cautions ib
Chap 8 Of medicines apropriated to the womb
How they ought to be used 356 357
Chap 9 Of Medicines apropriated to the Joynts
what they are How they ought to be used. 357

Sect. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

Chap. 1. Of Emolient Medicines, 358
What they are. Their use. ibid
How they are known
1 By their taste. 2 By their feeling 359
Chap. 2. Of hardning Medicines 359
Their Qualities. Their use. ibid
Chap. 3. Of loosning Medicines 360
Loosning medicines described. ibid
Their Use ib
Chap. 4. Of medicines making thick and thin. Described 360
The use of medicines making thin 361
To open the pores. To mitigate pain. To asswage swellings ib
The Use of medicines making thick ib
Chap. 5. Of medicines opening the mouths of the vessels 361
Their description. Their Use. How they are known ib
Chap. 6. Of attenuating medicines 362
Their use. 1 To open obstructions. 2 to clense the breast of flegm. 3 to provoke the terms ib
Chap. 7. Of drawing medicines 362
Their use. 1 To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh. 2 to draw corrupt humors from the Bowels. 3 to cal the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body. 4 By them the crisis of the disease is much helped forward. 5 to draw poyson out of the Body. 6 to heat parts of the body which are over cooled ib
Chap. 8 Of discussive medicines. 363

What they are: Their use: Cautions in their use: How they are known ib
Chap. 9. *Of repelling medicines* 363
What they are ib
How they are known 364
Their uses are, 1 *To help hot swellings.* 2 *to ease head-aches comming of heat.* 3 *to take away the windy vapors of feavers* ib
The time of giving repelling medicines. ib
Cautions in giving them ib
Chap. 10. *Of burning medicines* 364
Their degrees in heat ib
Their uses: 1 *To restore Limbs wasted away.* 2 *to burn of hair.* 3 *to dissolve hard tumors, as warts and the like.* 4 *to help Gouts and Lethargies. to help Fistulaes &c.* ib
Cautions in using these medicines. ib
Chap. 11. *Of clensing medicines.* 365
Their definition: their difference: Their use ib
Chap. 12. *Of Emplasters* 365
What they are: Their use. ib
Chap. 13. *Of suppuring medicines* 365
What they are: Their use: Their time of use 367
Chap. 14. *Of medicines provoking urine* 366
What urine is ib
The cause of the stoppage of Urine ibid
What Diuraticks are. 1 *Such as conduce to seperate the blood.* 2 *Such as open the passages of urine* ibid
How each of these may be known. Their Use 367
Chap. 15 *Of medicines provoking the terms* 367
Their Use and manner of using ibid
Chap. 16 *Medicines breeding or taking away milk* 367
Their Description ib
Their Use ib
Chap. 17 *Of medicines regarding the seed* 368
Their Description: Cautions in giving them: Their Use ib
Chap. 18 *Of medicines easing pain* 368
Their description 368
The manner of using them ib
Chap. 19 *Of medicines breeding flesh* 369
Their Uses: Their differences ib
Chap. 20 *Of Glutinative medicines* 369
Their Use 369
Chap. 21 *Of Scarrifying medicines* 370
Cautions in their use ib
Chap. 22 *Of medicines resisting poyson. What they are* 370
1 *Such as strengthen nature:* 2 *Such as oppose the poyson:* 3 *Such as violently thurst it out of the Body* ibid
Cautions in the use of these medicines ib
Chap. 23 *Of medicines adorning the Body* 371
1 *The Face:* 2 *The skin:* 3 *The Hair:* 4 *The Teeth:* 5 *The Head, scurf, Dandrif* ib
Chap. 24 *Of Purging medicines* 371
Cautions concerning Purging 272
The choise of puging medicines 273
Medicines Purging, 1 *Flegm.* 2 *Watry Humors,* 3 *Choller,* 4 *Melancholly* ib
In al these, to what Bodies such Purges are general, and such as are strong should be given 373 374
Of the time of purging 375
Of the Correcting purging medicines
How to order your Body both before and after purges it
Inconveniences that arise to the Body by violent purges 375 376
The way how to prevent them 376
The way how to remedy them 377
Of the way or manner of purging. 377

Colledg] *Take of the * seeds* *[You must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them] *of annis, carrots, Fennel, cummin, and caraway of each three drams; camomel flowers half a handful; Raisons of the Sun an ounce & half: boyl them in two pints of water til almost half be consumed.*

Culpeper] It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Colledg] Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes, and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, of each a dram; Madenhair, Hops, Endive, of each half an handful, Liquoris two drams: being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of spring water to the consumption of the third part.

Culpeper] It strengthens the Lungues, and helps Obstruction.

Lac Virgineum.

Colledg] Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of spring water, to the third part: Afterwards,

Take of * Litharge [* *Beaten into very fine pouder*] half a pound, white wine Vineger a pint and an half; boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix them together, and stir them about til they are white.

Culpeper. It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles and sunburning, the farce being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded men,

Colledg. take of Crabs of the River calcined, and beaten into very fine pouder, two drams; the roots of round Birthwort, and of Comfry the greater, Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly bruised, of each oue dram; tie them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine til the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of * Perewinkles, [* *The herb not the fish.*] then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost al the rest of the Decoctions.

Culpeper. And therefore lest my poor wounded Country man should perish for want of an *Angel* to see a * Physitian, [* Too many Physitians in *England* being like *Balaams* Asse, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.] or if he have it, before the Physitian, (which in some places is very remote) can come at him: I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in smal Ale instead of wine; he would be wel the sooner if he drunk no other drink.

SYRUPS.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Culpeper.] *Reader, before we begin with the particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of these few things, which concern the Nature, Making, and use of Syrups in General.* 1 *A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juyce, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire into the thickneß of Honey.* 2 *Because all Honey is not of a thickneß, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest.* 3 *The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces, are thus used, is, beause thereby,* First, *They will keep the longer.* Secondly, *They will tast the better.* 4 *In boyling Syrups have a great care of their just consistance, for if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour.* 5 *All simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazie stomachs.*

Syrupus de Absinthio Simplex. Pag. 49
Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Simple.

The Colledg] *Take of the clarified* JUYCE *of Common Wormwood, clarified Sugar, of each four pound; make it into a syrup according to art. After the sam maner, are prepared simple Syrups of Betony, Borrage, Bugloß, Cardus, Chamomel, Succory, Endive, Hedg-mustard, strawberries, Fumitory, Ground-Ivy, St. Johns wort, Hops, Mercury, Mouse ear, Plantane, Apples, Purslain, Rasberries, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Housleek, Coltsfoot, Pauls Betony, and other Juyces not sour.*

Culpeper] See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate stomachs when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio Compositus. 49
or, Syrup of Wormwood, compound

Colledg] *Take of common Wormwood meanly dry, half a pound, red Roses two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drams, old white wine, juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; steep them a whol day in an earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup acording to art.*

Culpeper] *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this; and the Receipt is appropriated to cold & flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable Remedy for it, for it strengthens both stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of concoction; a spoonful taken in the morning, is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urin. It was Roman Wormwood before, and so *Mesue* hath it, and our Colledg is as wel able to correct *Mesue*, as the Pigmies were to beat *Hercules*.

Syrupus Acetosus Symplex. 50 Or,
Syrup of Vinegar Simple.

Colledg] *Take of cleer Water four pound, white Sugar five pound, boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of Wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.*

Culpeper] That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetosus Simplicior. 50. *Or,*
Syrup of Vinegar more Simple.

Colledg] *Take of white sugar five pound, white Wine Vinegar two pound, by melting it in a bath, make it into a Syrup.*

Culpeper] Of these two Syrups, let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the book wil swel too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscous humors in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke urin, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it wil make you to vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a liquoris stick.

Syrupus Acetosus Compositus. 50. *Or*
Syrup of Vinegar Compound.

Colledg] *Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Annis, Smallage, Fennel, of each one ounce; of Endive half an ounce, cleer water six pound; boyl it gently in an earthen vessel till half the Water be consumed, then strain and clarifie it, and with three pound of sugar, & a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl it into a syrup.*

Culpeper] This in my opinion is a gallant syrup for such whose bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stopings both of the stomach, liver, spleen and reins; it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their stomach. *Mesue* prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar; let every one use which Dr. *Experience* tels him is best.

Syrupus de Agno Casto. 50. *Or,*
syrup of Agnus Castus.

Colledg] *Take of the seeds of Rue and Hemp, of each half a dram; of Endive, Lettice, Purslain, Guords, Melons, of each two drams; of Fleawort half an ounce, of Agnus Castus four ounces, the flowers of Water-lillies, the Leavs of Mints, of each half a handful; Decoction of seeds of Lentils, and Coriander seeds, of each half an ounce, three pound of the Decoction, boyl them all over a gentle fire till two pound be consumed, ad to the residue being strained, two ounces of juyce of Lemmons, a pound and an half of white sugar, make it into a syrup according to art.*

Culpeper] A pretty syrup, and good for little.

Syrupus de Althæa. 51. *Or* syrup of
Marsh-Mallows.

Colledg] *Take of Roots of Marsh-Mallows, two ounces, the Roots of Graß sparagus, liquoris, raisons of the sun stoned, of each half an ounce, the tops of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the wal, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair* * *What they are see at the end of the Simples, and before the Compounds in this Book.* *white and black, of each a handful, red Cicers an ounce, of the * four greater and four lesser cold seeds, of each three drams, boyl them in six pound of cleer water til four remain, which being strained, boyl into a syrup with four pound of white sugar.*

Culpeper] It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the chollick, stone, or gravel, in the kidnies or bladder. *A.* I shal

shal only give you a Caution or two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent: 1 Besure you boyl it enongh, for if you boyl it never so little too little, it wil quickly be sour 2 For the Chollick (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the gut called *Colon*, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self; If both of them afflict you, use it both wayes: I assure you, this medicine wil save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and misery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. 51. *Or,* syrup of Ammoniacum.

Colledg] *Take of Maudlin and Cetrach, of each four handfuls; common Wormwood an ounce, the roots of Succory, Sparagus, bark of caper roots, of each two ounces, after due preparation steep them twenty four hours in three ounces of white Wine, radish and fumitory water, of each two pound, then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces, let it settle, in four ounces of which, whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self gum-ammoniacum, first dissolved in white wine vinegar, two ounces; boyl the rest with a pound and an half of white sugar into a syrup, adding the mixtures of the gum at the end.*

Culpeper] It cools the Liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the spleen; helps old surfets and such-like diseases, as scabs, itch, leprosie, and what else proceed from the Liver overheated; you may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemisia. 51. *Or* syrup of Mugwort.

Colledg] *Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Penyroyal, calaminth, Origanum, Bawm, Arsmart, Dittany of Creet, savin, marjoram, germanders, St. Johns-wort, camepitus, featherfew with the flowers, centaury the less, rue, bettony, bugloss, of each a handful; the roots of Fennel, smallage, parsly, Sparagus, bruscus, saxifrage, allicampane, cyperus, maddir, orris, peony, of each an ounce; Juniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, parsly, smallage, annis, nigella, carpobalsamum or cubebs, costus, cassia, lignea, cardamoms, calamus, aromaticus, the roots of asarabacca, pellitory of Spain, valerian, of each half an ounce; being cleansed, cut, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire and rubbed between your hands, whilst it is warm, strain it, and with honey and sugar of each two pound, sharp vinegar four ounces, boyl it to a syrup, and perfume it with cinamon and spikenard, of each three drams.*

Culpeper] It helpeth the passion of the Matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof; it strengthens the nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in Women. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Betonica Compositus. 52. *Or,* syrup of Betony Compound.

Colledg] *Take of Betony three handfuls, Marjoram a handful and an half; Time, red Roses, of each a handful; Violets, Stœchas, sage, of each half a handful; the seeds of Fennel, Annis, and Ammi, of each half an ounce; the roots of Peony, Polypodium, and Fennel, of each five drams; boyl them in six pound of river water, to three pound; strain it, and ad juyce of Betony two pound, sugar three pound and an half, make it into a syrup.*

Culpeper] It helps Diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach; as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madness; it concocts melancholly, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the simple syrup more than the compound. The Composition was framed by the *Augustan* Physitians. Certainly our Physitians have but shallow brains, that they are fain to trot as far as *Ausberg* in *Germany* to steal Receipts.

Syrupus Byzantinus, simple. 53

Colledg] *Take of the Juyce of the Leaves of Endive and Smallage, of each two pound: of Hops and Bugloss, of each one pound; boyl them together and scum them, and to the clarified Liquor, ad four pound of white sugar, to as much of the Juyces, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a syrup.*

Syrupus Byzantinus, Compound. P. 53.

Colledg] *Take of the Juyces so ordered as in the former, four pound, in which boyl red Roses, two ounces; Liquoris half an ounce; the seeds of Annis, Fennel, and Smallage, of each three drams; Spicknard two drams; strain it, and to the three pound remaining, ad two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to art.*

Culpeper] They both of them (viz. both Simple and Compound) open stoppings of the stomach, liver, and spleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice. *Mesue* saith, the Compound Syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

Syrupus Botryos. 53 Or, Syrup of Oak of *Jerusalem.*

Colledg] *Take of Oak of* Jerusalem, *Hedg-mustard, Nettles, of each two handfuls; Colts-foot, an handful and an half, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of cleer water til half be consumed; to two pound of the Decoction ad two pound of the Juyce of Turneps baked in an Oven in a close pot, and with three pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.*

Culpeper] This Syrup was composed against coughs, shortness of breath, and other the like infirmities of the breast proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. 53 Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

Colledg] *Take of Liquoris two ounces; Maidenhair five ounces; steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after a gentle boyling, and strong straining, with a pound and an half of fine Sugar make it into a Syrup.*

Culpeper] It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Syrup of Coltsfoot.

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum. 53 Or, A Cordial Syrup.

Colledg] *Take of Rhenish Wine two pound, Rose water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two scruples, Sugar three ounces and an half; boyl it to the consistence of a Julep, adding Amber-greese three grains, Musk one grain.*

Culpeper] He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the Simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be

be taught to make up a Medicine; and the Colledg in their new Master-piece hath left it out. *A.* If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if close stopped, it will not easily corrupt because 'tis made up only of Wine; indeed the wisest way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the * pallat of him that takes it. *A* It restoreth such as are in Consumptions, comforts the heart, cherisheth the drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which might otherwise annoy the brain and heart: You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

* *That latitude may be given safely in al Compositions.*

Syrupus infusionis floram Caryophillorum. 54 Or, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Colledg] *Take a pound of Clove-gilliflowers, the whites being cut off, infuse them a whol night in two pound of water, then with four pound of sugar melted in it, make it into a Syrup without boyling.*

Culpeper] In their former, they added three pound of Water, if you would infuse them, you must do it at several times. *A* The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup; it strengthens the heart, liver, and stomach; it refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in feavers; and usually mixed with other cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmless a Syrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamomo. 54 Or, Syrup of Cinnamon

Colledg] *Take of Cinnamon grosly bruised, four ounces; steep it in white Wine, and smal Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three daies in a glass by a gentle heat; strain it, and with a pound and an half of sugar boyl it gently to a Syrup.*

Culpeper] This comes somthing neerer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did; it is not altogether the same, for then people would have said they did nothing, whereas now 'tis apparant they did somthing, though to little purpose. It refresheth the vital spirits exceedingly, and cheereth both heart and stomach languishing through cold; it helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whol Body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

Colledg] *Thus also you may conveniently prepare syrups (but only with white wine) of Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, &c.*

Syrupus Acetositatis Citriorum. 54. Or, Syrup of Juyce of Citrons.

Colledg] *Take of the Juyce of Citrons, strained without expression, and clensed, a pound; sugar two pound; make it into a syrup like syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.*

Culpeper] It prevails against all diseases proceeding from Choller, or heat of Blood, feavers, both pestilential and not pestilential; it resisteth poyson, cools the Blood, quencheth thirst, cureth the vertigo, or dissiness in the head.

Colledg] *After the same manner is made syrup of Grapes, Orrenges, Barberries, Cherries, Quinces, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Mulberries, Sorrel, English Currence, and other sour Juyces.*

Culpeper] If you look the simples you may see the Vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the heart, and strengthen the stomach: syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, so doth also syrup of Grapes.

Syrupus Corticum, Citriorum, 54.

Or, Syrup of Citron Pills.

Colledg] *Take of fresh yellow Citron Pills five ounces; the Berries of Chermes, or the Juyce of them brought over to us, two drams; Spring water four pound: steep them all night, boyl them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of sugar boyl it into a syrup: let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a rag.*

Culpeper] It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swoonings; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in consumptions, and Hectick feavers, and strengthens Nature much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

Syrupus è Coralliis simplex. 55 Or,

Syrup of Coral, simple.

Colledg] *Take of red Coral in very fine pouder four ounces, dissolve it in clarified juyce of Barberries in the heat of a bath, a pound; in a glass well stopped with wax and cork, a digestion being made three or four daies; pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified juyce and proceed as before, repeat this so often till all the Coral be dissolved; lastly, to one pound of this juyce ad a pound and an half of sugar, and boyl it to a syrup gently.*

Syrupus è Coralliis compositus. 55 or,

Syrup of Coral, compound.

Colledg] *Take of red Coral six ounces, in very fine pouder, and levigated upon a Marble; ad of clarified juyce of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces; clarified juyce of Barberries, eight ounces; sharp wine Vineger, and juyce of Wood-sorrel, of each six ounces; mix them together and put them in a glass stopped with cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath, or horse-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half; juyce of Quinces half a pound; sugar of Roses twelve ounces; make them into a syrup in a bath, adding syrup of Clove-gilliflowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half drachm of Amber-greese, and four grains of Musk till the Physitian command it.*

Culpeper] Syrup of Coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling-sickness, it staies the terms in women: And indeed it had need be good for somthing, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be too much for the purse.

Syrupus Cydoniorum. 56 Or,

Syrup of Quinces.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified six pound; boyl it over a gentle fire til half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding red Wine three pound, white sugar four pound, boyl it into a syrup, to be perfumed with a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger, of each two scruples.

Culpeper] *It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies loosness and vomiting, releeves languishing Nature: for loosness, take a spoonful of it before meat, for vomiting after meat; for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.*

Syrupus

Syrupus de Eryſimo. 56 Or, ſyrup of Hedg-muſtard.

Colledg] Take of Hedg-muſtard freſh, ſix handfuls; the Roots of Alicampane, Coltsfoot, Liquoris, of each two ounces; Borrage, ſuccory, Maiden-hair, of each a handful and an half; the cordial Flowers, Roſemary, and Bettony, of each half a handful; Annis ſeeds half an ounce; Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, two ounces: let all of them being prepared according to art be boyled in a ſufficient quantity of Barly water and Hydromel, with ſix ounces of juyce of Hedg muſtard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of ſugar, boyl into a ſyrup according to art

Culpeper] *It was invented againſt cold afflictions of the breaſt and lungs, as Aſthmaes, hoarſneſs, &c. You may take it either with a Liquoris ſtick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.*

Syrupus de Fumaria. 56 Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

Colledg] Take of Endive, common Wormwood, Hops, Dodder, Harts-tongue, of each a handful; Epithimum, an ounce and an half; boyl them in four pound of water till half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and ad the juyce of Fumitory a pound and an half; of Borrage and Bugloſs, of each half a pound; white ſugar four pound: make them into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper] The Receipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diſeaſes ariſing thence, both internal and external: it helps diſeaſes of the skin, as Leproſies, cancers, warts, corns, itch, Tetters, ringworms, ſcabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked becauſe of its gentleneſs, for in my experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a Melancholly diſeaſe (for Melancholly is a ſad ſullen humor, you had as good vex a neſt of waſps as vex it.) It alſo ſtrengthens the ſtomach and liver, opens obſtructions, and is a ſovereign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may ad an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps ſurfets exceedingly, clenſeth, cooleth, and ſtrengtheneth the Liver, and cauſeth it to make good blood, and good blood cannot make bad fleſh. I commend this Receipt to thoſe whoſe Bodies are ſubject to ſcabs and itch. If you pleaſe you may take two ounces by it ſelf every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. 56 Or, ſyrup of Liquoris.

Colledg] Take of green Liquoris ſcraped and bruiſed, two ounces; white Maiden-hair an ounce; dried Hyſop half an ounce; ſteep theſe in four pound of hot water: after twenty four hours boyl it til half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and clarifie it, and with Honey, Penids, and Sugar, of each eight ounces; make it into a ſyrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled, red Roſe water ſix ounces.

Culpeper] It clenſeth the breaſt and lungs, and helps continual coughs and pleureſies. You may take it with a Liquoris ſtick, or ad an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; vulgo, Oxyſaccharum ſimplex. 57 Or, ſyrup of Pomgranats with vineger.

Colledg] Take of white ſugar a pound and an half; juyce of Pomgranats eight ounces; white Wine

Vineger four ounces, boyl it gently into a syrup.

Culpeper] *Look the vertue of Pomgranats among the simples.*

Syrupus de Hyssopo. 57 Or, syrup of Hysop.

Colledg] Take eight pound of spring water, half an ounce of Barley, boyl it about half an hour; then ad the Roots of smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drams; Jujubes, Sebestens, of each fifteen; Raisons of the sun stoned, an ounce and an half; Figs, Dates, of each ten; the seeds of Mallows and Quinces, Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag, of each three drams; Hysop meanly dried, ten drams; Maiden-hair, six drams; boyl them together, yet so, that the Roots may precead the Fruits, the Fruits the seeds, & the seeds the Herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at last, five pounds of water being consumed, boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified) into a syrup with two pound and an half of sugar.

Culpeper] *You may thank* Mesue *for it, not the Colledg.* A *It mightily strengthens the breast and lungs (by the breast I always mean that which is called* Chorax*) causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the syrup of Liquoris.*

Syrupus Ivæ arthritica, sive Chamæpityos. 57 Or, syrup of Chamepitys.

Colledg] Take of Chamepitys, two handfuls; sage, Rosemary, Poley mountain, Origanum, calaminth, wild mints, Penyroyal, Hysop, Time, Rue, garden and wild, Bettony, Mother of Time, of each a handful; the roots of Acorns, Birthwort long and round, Briony, Dittany, Gentian, Hogs Fennel, Valerian, of each half an ounce; the Roots of smallage, sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, of each an ounce; Pellitory of Spain, an ounce and an half; stœchas, the seeds of Annis, Ammi, Carraway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort, of each three drams; Raisons of the sun two ounces; boyl them in ten pound of water to four, to which ad honey and sugar of each two pound; make it into a syrup to be perfumed with sugar, nutmegs, and cubebs, of each three drams.

Culpeper] *I bid them mend this for shame last time, and the truth is, so they have: before it was a Hodg-podg that could not be made, and now 'tis a Hodg-podg only not worth the making.*

Syrupus Jujubinus. 58 Or, syrup of Jujubes.

Colledg] Take of Jujubes, Violets, five drams; Maiden-hair, Liquoris, French Barley of each an ounce; the seeds of Mallows, five drams; the seeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice, [seed of Quinces and Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag] of each three drams; boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water til half be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of sugar make it into a syrup.

Culpeper] *Those that adore the Colledg as so many little God-a-mighties, let them ask them what part of the Violets must be put in, for they must operate as neer to their meanings as the men of* Benjamin *could throw a stone and not miss; others that do not may be pleased to make use of the Flowers.* A. *It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in coughs, hoarsness, and pleurisies, Ulcers of the Lungues and Bladder, as also in all inflamations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a Liquoris stick.*

Syrupus

Syrupus de Meconio, sive Diacodium. 58. Or, Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

Colledg] Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces: black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces: rain Water, eight pound: steep them twenty four hours; then boyl and press them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Syrupus de Meconio compositus. 59 Or, Syrup of Meconium compound.

Colledg] Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds, fiftie drams: Maiden-hair, fifteen drams: Jujubes, thirty: the seeds of Lettice, fourtie drams: of Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, a dram and an half: Liquoris five drams: Water eight pound: boyl it according to art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction ad sugar and penids, of each one pound, make it into a syrup.

Culpeper] *Meconium* (the blush of which, this Receipt carries in its Frontispiece) is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled till it be thick: As I am of opinion that *Opium* is nothing else but the juyce of Poppies growing in hoter Countries (*for such Opium as Authors talks of comes from Utopia*) and therefore in all reason is colder in qualitie) and therefore (I speak purely of *Meconium* and *Opium*, not of these Syrups) though they be no edg tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them. *A.* All these former Syrups of Popples provoke sleep; but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness; such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive: ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians*: yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp rhewms, you may safely give them: and note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, ptisicks, hot and sharp gnawing rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong liquor (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their yong ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrupus Melissophylli. 59 Or, Syrup of Bawm.

Colledg] Take of the Bark of Bugloss Roots, an ounce: the Roots of white Dittany, sinkfoyl, scorzonera, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Bawm, scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, and Rosemary, of each a handful: the seeds of sorrel, Citrons, Fennel, Cardus, Bazil, of each three drams: boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed; strain it, and ad three pound of white sugar; juyce of Bawm and Rose water, of each half a pound; boyl them to a syrup, the which perfume with cinnamon and yellow sanders, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper] *The Scorzonera Roots, and Bugloss Roots are added, and the Bettony Roots left out, and* Fernelius *his name buried in oblivion; that is all the alteration: If the name of the wicked shall rot, 'tis more likely to happen*

happen upon themselves than upon Fernelius. **A.** *Always tie Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the syrup by a string when it boyls; and hang them by a string in a vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the syrup in, being boyled.* **A.** *It is an excellent cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach; it resisteth melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in feavers, it strengtheneth the memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.*

Syrupus de Mentha. 59 Or,
Syrup of Mints.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of Quinces sweet, and between sweet and sowr, the juyce of Pomgranates sweet between sweet and sowr, and sowr, of each a pound and an half: dried mints half a pound: red Roses, two ounces: let them lie in steep one day, then boyl it half away, and with four pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art: perfume it not unless the Physitian cammand.

Culpeper] *The syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, staies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy against sowr or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a spoonful of it after meat.*

Syrupus de Mucilaginibus. 60 Or,
Syrup of Mussilages.

colledg] Take of the seeds of Marsh-mallows, Mallows, Quinces, of each an ounce: Gum Tragacanth, three drams: let these infuse six hours in warm Decoction of Mallows, white Poppy seeds, and Winter cherries: then press out the Mussilage to an ounce and an half; with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of sugar, make a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] *A spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient Liquor, is excellent for any sharp corroding humors be they in what part of the Body soever, phtisicks, bloody flux, stone in the reins or bladder, or ulcers there; it is excellent good for such as have taken purges that are too strong for their Bodies, for by its slippery Nature it helps corrosions, and by its cooling helps inflamations.*

Syrupus Myrtinus. 60 Or,
Syrup of Mirtles.

Colledg] Take of Mirtle Berries two ounces and an half: Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balaustines, Barberrie stones, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half: Medlars half a pound: bruise them in eight pound of water to four: strain it, and ad juyce of Quinces and sowr Pomegranates, of each six ounces: then with three pound of sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper] *The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature; it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the terms in women: A spoonful at a time is the dose.*

Syrupus Florum Nymphæa simplex. 60
Or, Syrup of Water-Lilly-
Flowers simple.

Colledg] Take of the whitest of white Water-lilly flowers, a pound: steep them in three pound of warm water six or seven hours; let them boyl a little and strain them out: put in the same weight of flowers again the second and third time: when you have strained it the last time, ad its weight of sugar to it, and boyl it to a syrup.

Syrupus

Syrupus Florum Nymphææ compositus. 60. Syrup of Water-lilly-Flowers, Compound.

Colledg] *Take of white Water-lilly-Flowers half a pound; Violets two ounces, Lettice two handfuls; the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, and Guords, of each half an ounce; boyl them in four pound of cleer water till one be consumed; strain it, and ad half a pound of red Rose water; white sugar four pound, boyl it into a syrup according to art.*

Culpeper] They both are fine cooling Syrups, they allay the heat of choler, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, liver, reins, and matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive Rubro. 61. Or, syrup of Eratick Poppies.

Colledg] *Take of the fresh Flowers of red Poppies two pound, steep them in four pound of warm Spring water; the next day strain it and boyl it into a syrup with its equal weight in sugar.*

Culpeper] I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderately taken, hurts: the syrup cools the blood, helps surfets, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot Agues.

Syrupus de Pilosella. 61. Or, Syrup of Mousear.

Colledg] Take of Mousear three handfuls, the roots of Ladies mantle an ounce and an half; the roots of Comfry the greater, Maddir, white Dittany, Tormentil, Bistort, of each an ounce; the Leavs of Wintergreen, Horstail, Ground-ivy, Plantane, Adders tongue, strawberries, St. Johns wort with the flowers, Golden rod, Agrimony, Bettany, Burnet, Avens, Sinktoyl the greater, red Coleworts, Balaustines, red Roses, of each a handful; boyl them gently in six pound of Plantane water to three, then strain it strongly, and when it is settled, ad gum Tragacanth, the seeds of Fleawort, Marsh-mallows, and Quincies, made into a Mussilag by themselvs in strawberry and Bettony water, of each three ounces; white sugar two pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper] Certainly they intended an universal Medicine of this, and may prove as good as *Chrysippus* his Coleworts. It is profitable for wounded people to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

Syrupus infusionis florum Pæonia. 62. Or, syrup of the infusion of Peony-Flowers.

Colledg] It is prepared just for all world like syrup of Clove-Gilli-flowers.

Culpeper] *See syrup of Meconium for the Vertues.*

Syrupus de Pæonia compositus. 62. Or, syrup of Peony Componnd.

Colledg] Take of the Roots of both sorts of Peony taken up at the Ful Moon, cut in slices and steeped in white wine a whole day, of each an ounce and an half; Contra yerva half an ounce; Siler mountain, six drams; Elks-claws, an ounce, Rosemary with the Flowers on, one handful; Bettony, Hysop, Origanum, Chamepitys, Rue, of each three drams; Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, of each two drams; Ginger, Spicknard, of each a dram; Stœchas, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half; boyl them after one dayes warm digestion, in a sufficient quantity of distilled water of Peony Roots, to four pound; in

in which (being strained through *Hippocrates* his sleeve) put four pound and an half of white sugar, and boyl it to a syrup.

Culpeper] *It is somwhat costly to buy, and as troublesome to make; a spoonful of it taken, helps the Fallingsickness, and Convulsions.*

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. 62. Or, Syrup of Apples.

Colledg] Take four pound of the juyce of sweet scented apples, the juyce of Buglos, garden and wild, of Violet Leavs, Rose water, of each a pound; boyl them together and clarifie them, and with six pound of pure sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, & may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencheth thirst admirably in Feavers, and staies Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Syrupus de Prasio. 62. Or syrup of Horehound.

Colledg] Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces; Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, Fennel, and smallage roots, of each half an ounce; white Maiden-hair, Origanum, Hyssop, Calaminth, Time, savory, scabious, Coltsfoot, of each six drams; the seeds of Annis and Cotton, of each three drams; Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces, fat Figs ten, boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel till half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a syrup with Honey and sugar of each two ponnd, and perfume it with an ounce of the Roots of Orris Florentine.

Culpeper] *It is appropriated to the breast and lungs, and is a fine clenser, to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps Ptisicks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men and cold natures. Take it with a liquoris stick. Both this Receipt and the former,* Fernelius *was the Author of.*

Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus. 63. Or syrup of the five opening Roots.

Colledg] Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, sparagus, of each two ounces, spring water six pound, boyl away the third part, and make a syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white wine vinegar, towards the latter end.

Culpeper] It clenseth and openeth very wel, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urin, clense the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach, is a good dose.

Syrupus Raphani. 63. Or syrup of Rhadishes.

Colledg] Take of garden and wild Rhadish Roots, of each an ounce; the Roots of white Saxifrage, Lovage, Bruscus, Eringo, Restharrow, Parsly, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Betrony, Butner, Penyroyal, Nettles, Watercresses, Lampies, Maidenhair, of each an handful; Winter-Cherries, Jujubes, of each ten; the seeds of Bazil, Bur, Parsly of Macedonia, Hartwort, Caraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the Bark of the Root of Bay-tree, of each two drams; Raisons of the sun stoned, Liquoris, of each six drams; boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight; strain it, and with four pound of sugar, and two pound of Honey, make it into a syrup, and perfume it with an ounce of Cinnamon, and

and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

Culpeper] A teadious long Medicine for the ſtone: I wonder why the Colledg affect ſuch *long* Receipts, ſurely it wil be *long* enough before they be wiſer.

Syrupus Regius, aliàs Julapium Alexandrinum. 64. Or Julep of Alexandria.

Colledg] Boyl four ponnd of Roſe-water, and one pound of white ſugar into a Julep. Julep of Roſes is made with Damask Roſe water, in the very ſame manner.

Culpeper] Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of ſummer for them that have nothing elſ to do with their mony.

Syrupus de Roſis ſiccis. 64. Or Syrup of dryed Roſes.

Colledg] Make four pound of ſpring Water hot, in which infuſe a pound of dried Roſes by ſome at a time; preſs them out, and with two pound of ſugar boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

Culpeper] If you boyl it, it will loſe both Color (*in ſyrups made of Decoctions, the color is not ſo material*) and Vertue, and then who but the Colledg would firſt cry out againſt ſuch paltry ſtuff? I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore be pleaſed to accept of this one general Rule, It is not beſt to boyl any ſyrups made of Infuſions, but by adding the double weight of ſugar, (viz. Two pound of ſugar to each pint of Infuſion) melt it over a fire only. *A.* Syrup of dried Roſes, ſtrengthens the heart, comforts the ſpirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and corroſions, or gnawings of the Guts, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and ſtaies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

Syrupus Scabioſæ. 64. Or ſyrup of Scabious.

Colledg] Take of the Roots of Alicampane, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each two ounces; Raiſon of the ſun ſtoned an ounce; ſebeſtens twenty, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, ſavory, Calaminth, of each a handful and an half; Liquoris, ſpaniſh Tobacco, of each half an ounce; the ſeeds of Nettles and Cotton of each three drams; boyl them al (the Roots being infuſed in white Wine the day before) in a ſufficient quantity of Wine and Water to eight ounces; ſtrain it, and adding four ounces of the juyce of Scabious, and ten ounces of ſugar, boyl it to a ſyrup, adding to it twenty drops of oyl of ſulphur.

Culpeper] It is a cleanſing ſyrup appropriated to the Breaſt and Lungs; when you perceive them oppreſſed by flegm, crudities, or ſtoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a ſpoonfuls of this ſyrup; it is taken alſo with good ſucceſs by ſuch as are itchy, or ſcabby.

Syrupus de Scolopendrio. 64. Or, ſyrup of Hartſtongue.

Colledg] *Take of Hartſtongue three handfuls, Polypodium of the Oak, the Roots of both ſorts of Bugloſs, bark of the roots of Capers and Tamaris of each two ounces; Hops, Doddar, Maiden-hair, Bawm, of each two handfuls; boyl them in nine pound of ſpring water to five, and ſtrain it, and with four pound of white ſugar, make it into a ſyrup according to art.*]

Culpeper] It helps the ſtoppings of Melancholly, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable againſt ſpleenetick evils, and therfore is a choice Remedy for the Diſeaſe which the vulgar cal the Rickets, or Liver-grown: A ſpoonful in a morning,

ning is a precious Remedy for children troubled with that Disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shal find this one Receipt worth the price of the whol Book.

Syrupus de Stœchade. 65. Or, Syrup of Stœchas:

Colledg] *Take of Stœchas flowers four ounces, Rosemary-flowers half an ounce, Time, calaminth, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half; Sage, Betony, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Rue, Peony, and Fennel, of each three drams; spring water ten pound boyl it til half be consumed, and with Honey and sugar, of each two pound, boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with cinnamon, Ginger, and calamus Aromaticus, of each two drams tyed up in a rag.*

Syrupus de Symphyto. 65. Or, Syrup of Comfry.

Colledg] *Take of the roots and tops of comfry, the greater and lesser, of each three handfuls; red Roses, Bettony, Plantane, Burnet, Knot grass, scabious, coltsfoot, of each two handfuls; press the juyce out of them al being green and bruised, boyl it, scum it, and strain it; ad its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrup, according to art.*

Culpeper] The syrup is excellent for al inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations, Vomitings, spittings, or pissings of blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot er in taking of it.

Syrupus Violarum. 65. Or, syrup of Violets.

Colledg] *Take of Violet Flowers fresh and picked, a pound; cleer water made boyling hot, two pound; shut them up close together into a new glazed pot, a whol day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor dissolve four pound and three ounces of white sugar, take away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling. Syrup of the juyce of Violets is made with its double weight of sugar, like the former.*

Culpeper] This latter syrup is far more chargable than the former, and in al reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of choller, and give ease in hot vices of the Breast, they quench thirst in acute feavers, and resist the heat of the disease; they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Heart, and resist putrifaction, pestilence, and poyson. It is so harmless a syrup, you shal hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

Colledg] *Julep of Violets is made of the water of Violet Flowers and sugar, like Julep of Roses.*

Culpeper] It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro. or syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Colledg. *Take of whole Barley, the roots of Smallage, Fennel, and sparagus, of each two ounces; succory, Dandelyon, Endive, smooth sow-Thistles, of each two handfuls; Lettice, Liverwort, Fumitory, tops of Hops, of each one handful; Maiden-hair white and black, Cetrach, Liquoris, Winter-cherries, Doddar, of each six drams; to boyl these take sixteen pound of spring water, strain the liquor,*

liquor, and boyl in it six pound of white sugar, adding towards the end six ounces of Rhubarb, six drams of spicknard bound up in a thin and slack rag, the which crush often in boyling, and so make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and spike, besides the order inverted, whose own approbation of it runs in these terms. *A.* It clenseth the Body of venemous Humors, as Boyls, Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails against Pestilential Feavers, it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and urine, it makes a man have a good stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep. *A.* But by my Authors leave, I never accounted Purges to be proper Physick in Pestilential Feavers; this I beleeve, the syrup clenseth the Liver well, and is exceeding good for such as are troubled with Hypocondriak Melancholly. The strong may take two ounces at a time; the weak one: Or you may mix an ounce of it with the Decoction of Senn.

Syrupus de Epithimo. 67 Or,
Syrup of Epithimum.

Colledg] Take of Epithimum twenty drams, Mirobalans, Citron, and Indian of each fifteen drams, Emblicks, Belloricks, Polypodium, Liquoris, Agrick, Time, Calaminth, Bugloss, Stœchas of each six drams, Dodder, Fumitory, of each ten drachms, red Roses, Annis seeds and sweet Fennel seeds of each two drams & an half, sweet Prunes ten, [* *would I could give them: truly if ye would have them, I doubt you must go to Arabia where Mesue dwelt.*] Raisons of the Sun stoned four ounces, Tamarinds two ounces and an half; after twenty four hours infusion in ten pints of spring Water, boyl it away to six, then take it from the fire and strain it, and with five pound of fine Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culp.] It is best to put in the Dodder, Stœchas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the Decoction. *A.* This Receipt was *Mesue's*, only instead of five pound of Sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of Sapa (the making of which shal be shewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the best in al the Dispensatory, because the simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of a mess of hodgpodg as many others are: but to the purpose. It purgeth Melancholly, and other humors, it strengtheneth the stomach and Liver, clenseth the body of adduct choller and adduct blood, as also of salt humors, and helps Diseases proceeding from these, as scabs, itch, terters, ringworms, leprosie &c. and the truth is, I like it the better for its gentleness, for I never fancied violent Medicines in Melancholly diseases. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or ad one ounce to the Decoction of Epithimum

Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum. 68 Or,
Syrup of Peach flowers.

Colledg] Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound, steep them a whol day in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little and strain it out, repeat this infusion five times in the same Liquor, in three pound of which dissolve two pound and an half of Sugar and boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper] It is a gentle Purger of Choller, and may be given even in feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors according to the opinion of

Ander-

Andernacus, whose Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

Syrupus de Pomis Purgans 68 Or,
Syrup of Apples, purging.

Colledg Take of the juyce of sweet smelling Apples two pound, the juyce of Borrage and Bugloss of each one pound and an half, Senna two ounces Annis seeds half an ounce, Saffron one drachm; let the Senna be steeped in the Juyces twenty four hours, and after a walm or two strain it, and with two pound of white sugar boyl it to a syrup according to art, the Saffron being tyed up in a rag, and often crushed in the boyling.

Culpeper] *Mesue* apoints Senna Cods, and so do the Augustan Physitians, *viz.* the husk that holds the seeds; and the COLLEDGE altered that, and added the Annis Seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well. The syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the destempers of the blood, it purgeth choller and Melancholly, and therfore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, madness, scruf, Leprosie, and scabes, It is very gentle and for that I commend both the Receipt and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as Break out in scabs.

Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. 68 Or
Syrup of Apples Magisterial:

Colledg] Take of the Juyce and Water of Apples of each a pound and an half, the Juyce and Water of Borrage and Bugloss of each nine ounces, Senna half a pound, Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams, Epithimum of * Creet [* *and why of Creet? there grew most Time upon* Himettus *in* Greece, & Hybla *in* Sycilia *& so by consequence most Epithimum*] two ounces, Agrick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace of each four scruples, Cinnamon two scruples, Saffron half a drachm; Infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon apart by it self, in white Wine and Juyce of Apples, of each two ounces, let all the rest, the Saffron excepted, be steeped in the Waters above mentioned, and the next day put in the Juyces, which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with four ounces of white Sugar boyl it into a syrup, crushing the saffron in it being tyed up in a linnen rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

Culpeper] Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge adduct Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by Melancholy, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrupus de Rhabarbaro. 69 Or
Syrup of Rhubarb.

Colledg] Take of the best Rhubarb and senna of each two ounces and an half, Violet Flowers a handful, Cinnamon one drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, Betony, succory and Bugloss Water of each one pound and an half, let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning strained and boyled into a syrup, with 2 pound of white sugar, adding toward the end four ounces of syrup of Roses.

Culpeper] It clenseth choller and Melancholly very gently, & therfore fit for children, old people, and weak bodies You may ad an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physitians

Syrup

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus. 69 Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive.

Colledg] Take of spring Water boyling hot four pound; Damask Rose leaves fresh as many as the Water will contain, let them remain twelve hours in infusion, close stopped; then presse them out and put in fresh Rose leaves, do so * nine times [**God rejoyceth in odd numbers quoth one of their Patriarks, I should have said a Poet*] in the same liquor, encreasing the quantity of the Roses as the Liquor encreaseth which will be almost by the third part every time; Take six parts of this Liquor and with four parts of white Sugar boyl it to a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] It loosneth the belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus è Succo Rosarum. 70. Or, Syrup of the Juyce of Roses.

Colledg] It is prepared without steeping, only with the Juyce of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified, and an equal proportion of Sugar added to it.

Culpeper] This is like the other.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Agarico. 70. Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Agrick.

Colledg] Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce, Gingertwo drachms, Sal-Gem one drachm, Polipodium bruised two ounces, sprinkle them with white wine and steep them two dayes over warm ashes, in a pound and an half of the infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with one pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper] You had better ad twice so much sugar as is of the infusion, for feare the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boyling. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the fences oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the stomach and Liver, and provoketh urin. Some held it an universal purge for all parts of the body: a weak body may take an ounce at a time, and a strong, two ounces guiding himself as he was taught in Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Helleboro. 70. Or, Syrup of Roses Solutve with Hellebore.

Colledg] Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans of each four ounces, bruise them grosly and steep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the infusion of Roses before spoken; Senna, Epithimum, Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces; Cloves an ounce, Citron seedes, Liquoris of each four ounces, the * bark of black Hellebore roots six drams; [**Take the Roots themselves for if the Bark be to be had, it is very rare*] let the fourth part of the Liquor gently exhale, strain it, and with five pound of Sugar and sixteen drachms of Rubarb tyed up in a linnen rag, make it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper] You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in; me thinks the Colledg should have had either more wit or honesty, than to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it maybe they wrote as they say only to the Learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfie their covetousness, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes. A. The syrup righly used, purgeth melancholly, resisteth madnes. I wish the ignorant to let it alone, for feare it be to hard for them, and use them as courtly as the Colledg hath done.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Senna. 70. Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Senna.

Colledg] Take of ſenna ſix ounces; Caraway and ſweet Fennel ſeeds of each three drachms, ſprinkle them with white wine and infuſe them two dayes in three pound of the infuſion of roſes aforeſaid, then ſtrain it, and with two pound of ſugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper] It purgeth the body of choller and melancholly, and expels the relicts a diſeaſe hath left behind it; the doſe is from one ounce to two: you may take it in a Decoction of ſenna, it leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus de Spina Cervina. 71. Or, Syrup of Purging Thorn.

Colledg] Take of the berries of Purging Thorn, gathered in *ſeptember*, as many as you will, bruiſe them in a ſtone morter and preſs out the Juyce, let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a bath, then to two pound of it, ad ſixteen ounces of white ſugar, boyl it into a ſyrup, which perfume with Maſtich, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Annis ſeeds in fine pouder of each three drachms.

Culpeper] Tragus and Pena commend it much againſt the dropſie, I know nothing of it by experience, and I am confident the Colledg when they writ it knew as little, and therfore I hold it modeſty to let it alone, as an upſtart Medicine appointed to trie experiences upon poor mens bodies, and if it kill them, their friends by Law cannot queſtion a Collegiate.

Syrups made with Vineger and Honey.

Mel Anthoſatum. 71. Or, Honey of Roſemary Flowers.

Take of freſh Roſemary Flowers a pound, clarified Honey three pound, mix them in a glaſs with a narrow mouth, ſet them in the ſun, and keep them for uſe.

Culpeper] It hath the ſame vertues with Roſemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reaſon of the Honey it may be ſomwhat clenſing.

Mel Helleboratum. 72. Or, Honey Helleborated.

Colledg] Take of white Hellebore Root bruiſed a pound, cleer water fourteen pound, after three daies infuſion, boyl it till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper] What a *monſtrum horendum*, horrible terrible Receipt have we got here? A pound of white Hellebore boyled in fourteen pints of water to ſeven; I would ask the the Colledg (if they would not be angry, or if they be I cannot help it) whether the Hellbore wil not loſe its vertue in the twentieth part of this infuſion and decoction (for is muſt be infuſed (forſooth) three daies to a minute;) if a man may make ſo bold as to tell them the truth, A Taylors Gooſe being boyled that time, would make a Decoction neer as ſtrong as the Hellebore, but this they will not beleeve; well then be it ſo, imagine the Hellebore ſtill to retain its vigor after being ſo long tired out with a tedious boyling (for leſs boyling would boyl an Ox) what ſhould this Medicine do? purg *Melancholly* ſay they, but from whom? from men or beaſts; for the medicine would be ſo ſtrong the Devil would not take it unleſs it were powred down his throat with a horn. I will not ſay they intended to kill men *cum privilegio*, that's too groſs; I charitibly judg thus, They fearing their monopoly would not hold as being built upon a roten foundation, intended when it failed to turn horſe-Doctors, and ſo provided this Receipt againſt awet day, For, A. Either the vertue of the Hellebore will

fly away in such a martyrdom, or else it will remain in the Decoction.

A. If it evaporate away, then is the Medicine like themsellves good for nothing. A. If it remain in, it is enough to spoyl the strongest man breathing. A. 1. Because it is too strong. A. 2. Because it is not corrected in the least, and because they have not corrected that, therefore I take leave to correct them.

Mel Mercuriale. 72 Or Honey of Mercury.

Colledg] Boyl three pound of the juyce of Mercury with two pound of Honey to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper] It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Mel Mororum, Vel Diamoron. 72 Or Honey of Mulberries.

Colledg: Take of the juyce of Mulberries and black berries, before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half, Honey two pound boyl them to their due thickness

Culpeper It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflamations there.

Mel Nuceum, alias, Diacaryon et Dianucum. 72 Or, Honey of Nuts.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of the outward bark of green Walnuts, gathered in the Dog daies two pound, boyl it gently til it be thick, and with one pound of Honey boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper] It is a good preservative in pestilential times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

Mel Passulatum. 72 Or Honey of Raisones.

Colledg] Take of Raisons of the Sun clensed from the stones two pound steep them in six pound of warm water the next day boyl it half away and press it strongly, and with two pound of Honey let the expressed liquor boy to its thickness.

Culpeper] It is a pretty pleasing Meadicine for such as are in Consumptions, and are bound in body.

Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum. 73. Or Common Honey of Roses.

Colledge] Take of red Roses not quite open two pound, Honey six pound, set them in the sun according to art.

Mel Rosatum Colatum. 73 Or Honey of Roses strained

Colledg] Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound, Juyce of fresh red Roses one pound, set it handsomly over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whits being cut off; the Juyce being consumed by boyling and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

Culpeper] They are both used for Diseases in the mouth.

Mel Rosatum solutivum. 73. Or, Honey of Roses Solutive.

Colledg] Take of the often Infusion of Damask Roses five pound, Honey rightly clarified four pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper] It is usued as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgians use it to clense Wounds.

Colledg] After the the same manner is prepared Honey of the infusion of red Roses.

Mel Scilliticum. 73 Or Honey of squils.

Colledg] Take one Squill full of of Juyce, cut it in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, and covered with a skin, set it in the sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog star, then open the vessel and take the Juyce, which lies at the bottom, and preserve for with the best Honey.

Culpeper] A man never shews his folly so much as in medling with things he hath no skill in : Were it not folly in me to go teach a smyth how to make nails, or a farmer how to mend his Land ? And what then is it for our learned Colledg to write of Astronomy, which is a science they have as much skill in as Banks his horse ? I told them of it last Edition, and now they have mended it as the Fletcher mended his Bolt, made two faults for one before; what should a common wealth do with such creatures that know nothing, and are too proud to learn. It belongs to their slaves, viz. the Company of the Apothecaries to ask them, 1. Which Dog star they mean. 2. Which rising whether Acronical, Cosmical, or Heliacal.

Colledg] Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses,

Oxymel, simple. 73

Colledg Take of the best Honey four pound, cleer Water and White Wine Vineger of each two pound, boyl them in an earthen vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scummer, till it be come to the consistance of a syrup.

Culpeper] Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into a syrup and ad the Vineger afterwards, and then boyl it again into a syrup. Observ that the latter it be before you ad the Vineger to any syrup, the sowrer will it be : so may you please your self, and not offend the Colledg, for they give you latitude enough.

It cuts flegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

Oxymel Compound. 73

Colledg] Take of the Bark of the Root of fennel, smallage, Parsly, Bruscus, sparagus, of each two ounces, the seeds of fennel, smallage, parsly, Annis, of each one ounce : steep them all (the Roots being first clensed and the seeds bruised) in six pound of cleer water, and a pound and an half of wine Vinegar : the next day boyl it to the consumption of the third part; boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid syrup according to art.

Culpeper] *First having bruised the Roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, ad the Vineger, and with all my heart, I will put it to D.* Reason *to judg which is the best way of making of it, the Colledges or mine.*

Oxymel Helleboratum. 74 Or,

Oxymel Helleborated.

Colledg] Take of Rue, Time, Dittany of Creet, Hysop, Penyroyal, Horehound, Cardus, the Roots of Celtick spicknard without Leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful : Mountain Calaminth, two pugils : the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Bazil, Romane Nettles, Dill, of each two drams : the Roots of Angelica, Marsh-mallows, Aron, Squils prepared, Birthwort, long, round, and climing, Turbith, English Orris, Costus, Polypodium, Lemmon pils, of each an ounce : the strings of black Hellebore, Spurge, Agrick, added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams : the bark of white Hellebore half an ounce : let all of them being dried and bruised, be digested in a Glass, or glazed Vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace: Posca, made of equal parts of Water and Vineger, eight pound : Sapa two ounces : three daies being expired, boyl it a little more than half away; strain it, pressing it gently, and ad to the liquor a pound and an half of Honey-

ney-Roses, wherein two ounces of Citron pils have been infused, boyl it to the thickness of Honey, and perfume it with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galanga, Mace, of each a dram.

Culpeper. *It is such a mess of Altogether, that a man scarce knows what to do with it; here are many Simples very Cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think the labor and cost if put in an equal ballance would outweigh the benefit; but the Apothecaries must make it, the Colledg commands it.*

Oxymel Julianizans. 75

Colledg: Take of the Bark of Caper roots, the roots of orris, fennel, parsly, Bruscus, Cichory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Harts-tongue, Schænanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful: sweet Fennel seed, half an ounce: infuse them in three pound of Posca, which is somthing sowr; afterwards boyl it til half be consumed, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar clarified, of each half a pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. *This Medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that disease in children called the Rickets. Children are as humorsom as men (and that is humorsom enough,* Experience, *the best of all Doctors, teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take syrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide sweet things, to their Natures this Syrup suits, being taken in the same manner.*

Colledg: Oximel of Squils simple, is made of three pound of clarified Honey; Vineger of squils, two pound; boyl them according to art.

Culpeper. *They say they borrowed this Receipt of* Nicholaus, *but of what* Nicholaus *I know not: the self same Receipt is word for word in* Mesue, *whose commendations of it is this; It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscous, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps sowr belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think enough.*

A. *View the Vineger of Squils, and then your reason will tell you this is as wholsom, and somwhat more toothsom.*

Oxymel Scilliticum compositum. 75 Or Oximel of Squils, compound.

Colledg: Take of Origanum, dried Hyssop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms the less, Stœchas, of each five drams: boyl them in three pound of Water to one; strain it, and with two pound of Honey, Honey of Raisons half a pound, juyce of Briony five ounces, Vineger of squils a pound and an half, boyl it, and scum it according to art.

Culpeper. Mesue saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are, it helps the Lungs obstructed by humor, and is good for women not well clensed after labor, it opens the passage of the Womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be medling they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

Such Syrups as are in their rejected Dispensatory, and left out in this, (for they love to reject the best and chuse the worst, as though they were born for nothing else but to do mischief) are these that follow.

Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.

Colledg. TAke of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised, half a pound: of the juyce of Endive, boyled and clarified, two pound: Sugar two pound: Vineger nine ounces: Infuse the seeds in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours; afterwards, boyl it half away with a gentle fire; then strain it, and boyl it with the sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Vineger towards the latter end of the Decoction.

Culpeper. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot Diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens flegm, cools the blood, and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. Renod.

Colledg: Take six handfuls of green Coltsfoot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handful of Hyssop, and two ounces of Liquoris; boyl them in four pints, either of * rain or spring water [* *if I durst spend Paper about it, I could easily prove spring water to be the best by far*] til the fourth part be consumed, then strain it, and clarifie it, to which ad three pound of white sugar; boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

Culpeper. The composition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore helps the infirmities, weaknesses, or failings thereof; as want of voice, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoarsness, cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please, you may ad an ounce of it to the pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser composition.

Colledg: Take of the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces: the seeds of Lettice, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce: boyl them in eight pints of Water till the vertue is out of the heads; then strain them, and with four pound of sugar boyl the Liquor to a syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. Mesue.

Colledg: Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and al, of each fifty drams: Maiden-hair, fifteen drams: Liquoris, five drams: Jujubes, thirty by number: Lettice seeds, fourty drams: of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces, (tied up in a thin linnen cloth) of each one dram and an half; boyl these in eight pints of water till five pints be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, ad to them, Penids and white sugar, of each a pound: boyl them into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. All these former syrups of Poppies provoke sleep; but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginnings of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians:* yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them: And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungues, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, ptisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their yong ones sleep. I would

would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose: let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.) Mesue.

Colledg: Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces: Liquoris, Schœnanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roses, of each six drams: Maiden-hair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof, the Roots of Carduus Mariæ, * Suchaha [*A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt, and Arabia] or instead thereof the Roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Bugloss, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Ageratum, or Maudlin, of each five drams: Rhubarb, Mastich, of each three drams: Spicknard, Indian Leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drams: boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed; then strain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger, because it comes from a Colledg of Physitians; that they should set *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof, *Carduus Mariæ*: It is well known, that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for *Bedeguar*, is a thing that grows upon wild Roses; but the Bedeguar of the Arabians was *Carduus Mariæ* (it is that we cal our Ladies Thistle, having white veins in the Leaf, and used to be eaten in the spring time) and they knew well enough *Mesue* (whose Receipt this was) was an Arabian. Truly this is just as if they should say, they would have ten shillings for a visit, or instead of that an Angel; there being in deed and in truth, as much difference between *Bedeguar* and *Carduus Mariæ*, as between eight-pence and two groats. It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the dropsie and evil state of the Body; it extenuates gross humors, strengthens the Liver, provokes urine, and is a present succor for Hypocondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks. Augustanus.

Colledg. Take fifty Emblick Myrabolans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of Water til two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and melancholly; it strengthens the brain and nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.

ROB, *Or* SAPA: AND JUYCES.

Culpeper. ROB is somthing an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1 Rob or Sapa, is the juyces of a fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrifaction. 2 Its use was first invented for Diseases in the month, (however or for whatsoever it is used now it matters not) 3 It is usually made, in respect of body, somthing thicker than new Honey. 4 It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

Rob five Sapa, Simplex. 76 Or,
Simple Rob, or Sapa.

Colledg: Take of Wine newly preſſed from white and ripe Grapes, boyl it over a gentle fire to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper. When ever you reade the word Rob, or Sapa throughout the Diſpenſatory, ſimply quoted in any medicine without any relation of what it ſhould be made, this is that you ought to uſe.

Rob de Berberis. 76 Or,
Rob of Barbaries.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of Barberies ſtrained as much as you will, boyl it by it ſelf (or elſe by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper] It quencheth thriſt, cloſeth the mouth of the ſtomach, thereby ſtaying Vomiting, and belching, it ſtrengthens ſtomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of theſe Robs you may take a little on the point of a knife when you need.

Rob de Ceraſis. 76. Or
Rob of Cherries.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of red Cherries ſomwhat ſowriſh, as much as you will, and with half their weght in ſugar boyl them like the former.

Culpeper] See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

Rob de Cornis 76 Or,
Rob of Cornels.

Colledg: Take of the juyce of Cornels two pound, ſugar a pound and an half, boyl it according to art.

Culpeper] Of theſe Cornel tres are two ſorts, male and female; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is heare to be uſed, for the fœmale is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Country they call it Gatter-Wood, and we in *Suſſex* Dog-Wood I ſuppoſe becauſe the Berries will make Dogs mad as ſome hold; alſo it is very unwholſom Wood, ſpecially for ſuch as have been bitten by mad Dogs. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

Rob Cydoniorum 76 Or
Rob of Quinces.

Colledg] Take of the clarified juyce of quinces, boyl it till two parts be conſumed, and with its equal waight in ſugar boyl it into a Rob.

Mva vel Gelatina Eorundem. 75 Or,
Gelly of Quinces.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of quinces clarified twelve pound, boyl it half away, and ad to the remainder, old white wine five pound, conſume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the ſcum (al you ought) let the reſt ſettle, and ſtrain it and with three pound of ſugar boyl it according to art.

Culpeper] Both are good for weak and indiſpoſed ſtomachs.

Colledg] Rob of ſowr Plums is made as Rob of quinces; the uſe of ſugar is indifferent in them both.

Rob of Engliſh Currence is made in the ſame manner, let the juyce be clarified.

Culpeper] The Vertues are the ſame with Rob of Barberries.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci. 77 Or,
Rob of Elder Berries.

Colledg] Take of the juyce of Elder Berries and make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its ſelf, or a quarter of its weight in ſugar being added.

Culpeper] Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwa f-Elder are excellent for ſuch whoſe bodies are inclining to Dropſies,

Dropsies; nether let them neglect nor despise it, if they do 'tis not my fault; They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humor.

Colledg.] In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf-Elder, Junipers, and Pauls Betony, only in the last, the sugar and juyce must be equal in waight.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex. 77 Or,
Juyce of Liquoris simple.

Colledg.] Infuse Liquoris Roots clensed and gently bruised three dayes in spring water, so much that it may oretop the Roots the breadth of three fingers, then boyl it a little and press it hard out, and boyl the Liquor with a gentle fire to its due thickness.

Culpeper. It is vulgarly knowen to be good against coughs, cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungs.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus. 77 Or,
Juyce of Liquoris Compound.

Colledg. Take of the water of tender Oak leaves, of Scabious of each four pounds, English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound, boyl them by degrees till they be soft, then press out the Liqnor strongly in a press, to which ad three pound of juyce of Hyssop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen vessel.

Culpeper. The vertues are the same with the former, but that the Colledg loves to be troublesom.

Succus Pronorum sylvestrum. 78 Or,
Juyce of Sloes, called Acacia.

Colledg. Take of Sloes hardly ripe, press out the juyce and make it thick in a bath.

Culpeper. It stops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

Colledg. So are the juyces of Wormwood, Maudlin, and fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender, and the juyce pressed out and after it be clarified, boyled over the fire to its just thickness.

LOHOCH,
OR
ECLEGMATA.

Culpeper. BEcause this word also is understood but by few, we wil first explain what it is. 1 The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek ἐκλειγμα; in Latin, *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be licked up. 2 It is in respect of Body, some thing thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary. 3 Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the windpipe, diseases, and Inflamations of the Lungues, difficulty of breathing, Colds, Coughs &c. 4 Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at the end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

Lohoch de Farfara. 79. Or,
Lohoch of Coltsfoot.

Colledg.] Take of Coltsfoot roots clensed eight ounces, Marsh-mallow roots four ounces clensed, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and press the pulp out through a sieve, dissolve this again in the Decoction, and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire, and ad two Pound of white sugar, Honey of raisons, fourteen ounces, juyce of Liquoris two drachms and a half, stir them stoutly with a wooden pestel, mean season sprinkle in saffron, and Cloves of each a scruple, Cinnamon and Mace, of each two scruples, make them into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper.] It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the Cough, and they that cannot get a better nor a cheaper may freely use this,

this, for the Colledg gives them leave if they appoint it, not else; those that have read the Augustan Physitians may reade a cheaper there, and those that have not nor cannot, may know if they please, how they are led by the noses by a company of Colledg gulls.

Lohoch de Papavere. 79. Or,
Lohoch of Poppies.

Colledg] Take white Poppie seeds twenty four drachms, sweet Almonds blanched in Rose water, Pinenuts clensed, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each ten drachms, juyce of Liquoris an ounce, strach three drachms, the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, Quinces of each half an ounce, Saffron a drachm, Penids four ounces, Syrup of Meconium three pound, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] The right Worshipful, the Colledg of Physitians, haveing found a Medicine called by this name in the Augustan Dispensatory, did as well as they could to alter it a little, that so they might make fools beleeve it was their own. It helps salt sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs, it allaies the fury of such sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and feavers; It is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleurisies to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch è Passulis. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Raisons.

Colledg] Take of male Peony roots Liquoris of each half an ounce, Hysop Bawm, Hartstongue, or Cetrach of each half a handful, boyl them in spring water, and press them strongly, and by adding a pound of Raisons bruised, boyl it again, pressing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white Sugar make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper] Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in *England*, yet by report of forraign Physitians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the lungues, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the convulsions, and falling-sickness, (*The difference of which two diseases is not much.*) and indeed the simples testifie no less.

Lohoch è Pino. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Pinenuts.

Colledg] Take of Pinenuts, fifteen drachms, sweet Almonds, Hazel nuts gently rosted, Gum-Arabick and Tragacanth, pouder and juyce of Liquoris, white starch, Maden-hair, Orris Roots of each two drachms, the pulp of dates seventeen drachms, bitter Almonds one drachm and an half, Honey of raisons, white Sugar-candy, fresh Butter, of each two ounces, Honey one pound and an half, dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maiden-hair as is sufficient, let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire and stirred that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

Culpeper] Before, the Colledg followed the Augustan Physitians to a hair, and indeed who can blame them for following wiser men than themselves, now they have altered the quantities of the simples, and if you ask them the reason why they did so, you shall have the same answer *Balaam* gave when he disputed with his Ass, *Oh, that there were a sword in my hand that I might kill thee.* *A.* The Medicine is excellent for continual coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succours such as are Asthmatick, (*Asthma, is a disease when thick tough flegm sticks in the lapets of the Lungs.*) for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the breast.

Lohoch de Portulaca. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Purſlain.

Colledg] Take of the ſtrained juyce of Purſlain two pound, Troches of *terra Lemnia* two drachms, Troches of Amber, Gum-Arabick, Dragons blood of each one drachm, *Lapis Hematitis* the wool of a Hare toſted, of each two ſcruples, white Sugar one pound mix them together, that ſo you may make a Lohoch of them.

Culpeper] The Medicine is ſo terrible binding that it is better let alone than taken, unleſs in inward bruiſes whē men ſpit blood, then you may ſafly take a little of it; if you would know whence they ſtole it, it was from *Ausberg:* you ſhall ſhortly hear the Auguſtan Phyſitians come with Hu and Cry after the Colledg, and cry STOP THEEVES!

Lohoch ē Pulmone Vulpis. 81. Or,
Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

Colledg: Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Annis ſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, of each equal parts, Sugar diſſolved in Coltsfoot and Scabious water and boyled into a Syrup, three times their weight; the reſt being in fine pouder, let them be put to it and ſtrongly ſtirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper: Look what pains the Colledg hath taken in altering this Receipt, here is a little Scabious water added and that's all: Why ſhould they think themſelves wiſer then *Meſue*, when they are not (God knows) half ſo honeſt. *A. Meſue* appoints ſixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantitie of any thing, and reaſon it ſelf will tell you Honey is moſt cleanſing. *A* It cleanſeth and uniteth ulcers in the Lungs and breaſt, and is a preſent remedy in Phtiſicks.

Lohoch ſanum et Expertum. 81 Or, A ſound and wel Experienced Lohoch.

Colledg: Take of dried Hyſop and calaminth of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebeſtens, the ſtones being taken out, fifteen Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, * fat figs, [* *Now they appointed fat figs as I bid them laſt time*] Dates, of each two ounces, Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, of each five drachms, Maden-hair one handful, Annis ſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, Orris Roots cut, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; boyl them according to art in four pound of cleer water till half be conſumed, and with two pound of Penides boyl it into a ſyrup; afterwards cut and bruiſe very ſmal Pinenuts five drams, ſweet Almonds blanched, Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth and arabick, white ſtarch of each three drachms, let theſe be put into the Syrup when it is off from the fire, and ſtir it about ſwiftly with a wooden Peſtel till it look white.

Culpeper: Only *Meſue* appoints one drachm leſs of Linſeed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, elſe the Receipt is verbatim. *A It* ſuccours the Breaſt, Lungs Throat, and * *Trachæa Arteria* [* *Or, wind pipe*] oppreſſed by cold, it reſtores the voyce loſt by reaſon of cold, and attenuats thick and groſs humors in the Breaſt and Lungs.

Lohoch Scilliticum. 81. Or Lohoch of Squils.

Colledg: *Take three drams of a Squill baked in paſte, Orris Roots two drams; Hyſop, Horſe-hound, of each one dram; Saffron, Mirrh, of each half a dram; Honey, two ounces and an half: bruiſe the ſquill, after it is baked, in a ſtone Mortar, and after it hath boyled a walm or two with the Honey, put in the reſt of the things in*

Pouder

Pouder, diligently stirring it, and make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper: In their former Edition (if they be not ashamed to own it, as they need not, for they cannot mend it) they quoted another Lohoch of Squils, and said it was *Mesue's*, but they were beside the cushion, it was this.

Eclegma of Squils. Mesue.

Colledg: *Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified, of each two pound; boyl them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.*

Culpeper: And my Descant upon it was this, How the name of *Mesue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt, I know not; this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it: neither is it probable the Colledge would have given the name of *Eclegma*, but *Lohoch*, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian: Neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, That he hath made none, and he hath done it in English, that the vulgar may understand THAT in the Book, though nothing else. Ah ha, quoth they, have we got the wrong sow by the ear, and hath he found out our knavery? it cannot be holp, we will leave out that here, & steal one from *Mesue* to put instead of it, which is what they prescribed but now; and just as I was writing of this I heard my neighbors Dogs howl, it may be it was because he was ashamed of their baseness, or else because if they had that trick, they had others worse. For the Vertues of it see Vinegar of Squils, and Oximel of squils, only this is more mild, and not so harsh to the Throat, because it hath no Vinegar in it, and therfore is far more fitting for *Asthames*, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing; it cuts and carries away humors from the breast, be they thick or thin; and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and easeth pains in the breast; and for this, I quote the Authority of *Galen*. Alwayes take this as a general Aphorism in Physick, *fowr things are offensive to the Wind-pipe.*

Culpeper: Lohochs left out in their new Moddel, because they must be doing.

Lohoch of Coleworts. Gordonius.

Colledg: *Take one pound of the juyce of Coleworts, clarified, saffron three drams; clarified honey, and sugar, of each half a pound; make of them a Lohoch according to art.*

Culpeper: It helps hoarsness, and loss of voice, easeth surfets and head-ach coming of drunkenness, and opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children which Women cal the Rickets.

Preserved Roots, stalks Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

Colledg: TAke of Eringo Roots as many as you wil, clense them without and within, the *Pith [**If you would see the Pith, you must put on your spectacles; surely the colledg mistook a Tobacco-pipe for the Pith*] being taken out, steep them two daies in cleer water, shifting the water somtimes, then dry them with a cloth, then take their equal weight in white sugar, and as much Rose water as wil make it into a syrup, which being almost boyled, put in the Roots, and let them boyl til the moisture be consumed, and let it be brought to the due body of a syrup. Not much unlike to this, are Preserved the Roots of Acorus,

Acorus, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloſs, Succory, Alicampane, Burnet, ſatyrion, ſicers, comfry the greater, Ginger, Zedoary. Take of the ſtalks of Artichokes, not too ripe, as many as you wil, and (*contrary to the roots*) take only the pith of theſe, and preſerve them with their equal weight in ſugar, like the former. So is prepared the ſtalks of Angelica, Burs, Lettice, &c. before they be too ripe. Take of freſh Orrenge Pills as many as you wil, take away the exteriour yellowneſs, and ſteep them in ſpring water three dayes at the leaſt, often renewing the water, then preſerve them like the former. In like manner are Lemmon and citron pills preſerved. Preſerve the Flowers of citrons, [*but where muſt we have them?*] Orrenges, Borrage, Primroſes, with ſugar, according to art. Take of apricocks as many as you wil, take away the outer skin & the ſtones, and mix them with their like weight in ſugar, after four hours take them out, and boyl the ſugar without any other Liquor, then put them in again, and boyl them a little. Other Fruits have the ſame manner of being preſerved, or at leaſt not much unlike to it, as whole Barberries, cherries, cornels, citrons, Quinces, Peaches, common Apples, the five ſorts of Myrobalans, Hazel Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raiſons of the ſun, Pepper brought green from India, Plums, garden and wild; Pears, Grapes. Pulps are alſo preſerved, as of Barberries, caſſia Fiſtula, citrons, * cinosbatus, [* *I think they mean the fruit of Bryars, a choaky thing, juſt like the Colledg, and good for as little.*] Quinces, and ſloes, &c. Take of Barberries as many as you wil, boyl them in ſpring water til they are tender, then having pulped them through a five, that they are free from the ſtones, boyl it again in an earthen Veſſel over a gentle fire, often ſtirring them for fear of burning, til the watry humor be conſumed, then mix ten pound of ſugar with ſix pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thickneſs. Broom Buds are alſo preſerved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and ſo are Olives and capars. Laſtly, Amongſt the Barks, cinnamon; amongſt the Flowers, Roſes, and Marigolds; amongſt the Fruits, Almonds, cloves, Pine-nuts, and Fiſtick-nuts, are ſaid to be preſerved but with this difference, they are encruſted with dry ſugar, and are more called confects than Preſerves.

Conſerves *and* Sugars.

Colledg] Conſerves of the herbs of Wormwood, ſorrel, Woodſorrel, the flowors of Orrenges, Borrage, Bugloſs, Bettony, Marigolds, the Tops of Cardus, the Flowers of Centaury the leſs, Clove-gilliflowers, Germander, Succory, the Leaves of Scurvy-graſs, the Flowers of Comfry the greater, Citrariæ, Cinosbati, [*I know not what they mean by* Citrariæ, *nor what by* Cynosbatus, *unleſs they mean Bryar-flowers, which have as much vertue in them as the Colledg*] the Roots of Spurge, Herbs and Flowers of Eye-bright, the tops of Fumitory, Goats-rue, the Flowers of Broom not quite open, Hyſop, Lavender, white Lillies, Lillies of the valley, Marjoram, Mallows, the Tops of Bawm, the Leaves of Mints, the flowers of water Lillies, red Poppies, Peony, Peaches, Primroſes, Roſes, damask, red, Roſemary, the Leaves of Rue, the flowers of ſage, Elder, ſcabious, the leaves of ſcordium, the flowers of Limetree, Colts-foot, Violets; with al theſe are Conſerves made with their treble

treble proportion of white sugar; yet note, that al of them must not be mixed alike, some of them must be cut, beaten, and gently boyled; some neither cut, beaten, nor boyled; and some admit but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.

Culpeper] What a half-faced Order to make up Conserves do the Colledg here leave? Indeed it belongs to the Apothecaries Trade: Is it not sufficient for a Gentleman to go to a Smith, and bid him shooe his Horse, but he must go about to teach him how to make his shoos and nails? Would he not by medling with what he hath no skil in, quickly shew what a Lubber he is? and what then can one say of the Colledg? *Mutato nomine de te, fabula, narratur.*

SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum, sive Tabulatum. 86.

Colledg: *Take of white Poppy Heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty; steep them in three pound of warm spring water, and the next day boyl them till the vertue is out, then strain out the liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good sugar, boyl it according to art that you may make it up into Lozenges.*

Culpeper: This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustian physitians, though the colledg (through forgetfulness or somthing else) hide it: The Vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, viz. To provoke sleep, and help thin Rhewms in the head, coughs, and roughness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

Saccharum Tabulatum Simplex, & Perlatum 86. Or Lozenges of Sugar, both simple & pearled.

Colledg: *The first is made by pouring the sugar out upon a Marble; after a sufficient boyling in half its weight of Damask rose water: And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the later end of the Decoction, Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.*

Culpeper: Here the Colledg have left out that blasphemous speech, which I cannot write without horror, nor an an honest man read without trembling, viz. To cal a little Rose-water and sugar boyled together, *The Hand of Christ*: The truth is, if they had left out the rest of the blasphemies, I should have had some hopes they would in time turn honest; but I see to my grief, they remain; especially, that abominable blasphemy in their Dedicatory Epistle to King *James*, which they having not wit enough to alter, stil let stand, or else it was because like Sodom, they would declare their sin, and hide it not, but manifest to the world in the sight of the Sun, That they are not a Colledg of Christians, but of *Ranters*, by calling *King James* their GOD: Blush ô Sun at such blasphemy. It may be they left it out because King *Charles* is dead; for worshipping old *Jemmy* for God, 'tis more than probable they worshiped his Son for Christ; and their Tutelary gods being *apud inferos*, gives me some hopes they wil follow them quickly, and so al the Tyrants wil go together. *A.* It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same Vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum

ccharum Tabellatum compositum. 86 Or, Lozenges of sugar compond.

Colledg: Take of choyce Rhub four scruples, Agrick Trochisca-d, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn, Di-nay of Creet, Wormseed and Sorrel ed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, edoary, Cloves Saffron, of each lf a scruple, white sugar a pound, lsolved in four ounces of Worm-ood water, Wormwood Wine an ince, Cinnamon water a spoonful, ith the fornamed pouders make it in-Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper: The title shews you the rtues of it: for my part I think in nning of it, they made a long Har-st of a little Corn.

Saccharum Penidium. 86 Or, Sugar penids.

Colledg: Are prepared of sugar dis-lved in spring water by a gentle fire, d the whites of Egs dilligently bea-n, and clarified once, and again whilst is boyling, then strain it and boyl gently again, till it rise up in great bbles, and being chewed it stick not your teeth, then powr it upon a mar-e, anointed with Oyl of Almonds, et the bubles first sink, after it is re-oved from the fire) bring back the tsides of it to the middle till it look e larch Rozin, then your hands ing rubbed with white starch, you ay draw it into threeds either short or ng, thick or thin, and let it cool in at form you please.

Culpeper: I remember Country ople were wont to take them for ughs, and they are somtimes used in her compositions.

Confectio de Thure. 87 Or, Confection of Frankinsence.

Colledg: Take Coriander seeds pre-red half an ounce, Nutmegs, white ankinsence; of each three drams; Liquoris, Mastich, of each two drams; cubebs, Harts-horn prepared of each one dram; Conserves of red Roses an ounce, white sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into mean bits.

Culpeper: I cannot bost much neither of the rariety nor vertues of this Receipt.

Saccharum Rosatum. 87 Or, Sugar of Roses:

Colledg: Take of red rose Leaves the whits being cut off, and speedily dried in the Sun an ounce, white sugar a Pound, melt the sugar in rose water and juyce of Roses of each two ounces which being consumed by degrees put in the Rose Leaves in pouder, mix them, put it upon a Marble, and make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper: As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in consumptions restores lost strength, staies fluxes, easeth pains in the head, ears and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a consumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit. This they mended as I bid them, it's a comfort they will do somthing as they are bid.

Species, *Or* Pouders.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. 88.

Colledg: Take of cloves seven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the less, yellow sanders, Troches, Diarrhodon, cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Indian spicknard, long Pepper, cardamoms, the less of each a dram, red Roses four drams, Gallia, Moschata, Liquoris, of each two drams Indian leaf, cubebs of each two scruples, beat them al dilligently into pouder.

Culpeper: This pouder strengthens the heart and stomach, helps digestion, expelleth

expelleth wind, ſtaies vomiting, and cleanſeth the ſtomach of putrified humors. This they have mended alſo, as I in my former Edition ſhewed them.

Aromaticum Roſatum. 88.

Colledg: Take of red Roſes exungulated fifteen drams, Liquoris ſeven drams, wood of Aloes, yellow ſanders, of each three drams, cinnamon five drams, cloves, mace, of each two drams and an half, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each eight ſcruples, Nutmegs, cardamoms the leſs, Galanga of each one dram, Indian ſpicknard two ſcruples, make it into a pouder to be kept in a glaſs for uſe.

Culpeper: They have here only left out the musk and Ambergreece, *viz.* musk one ſcruple, Ambergreece two ſcruples, for fear the Receipt ſhould be too good. It ſtrengthens the brain, heart and ſtomach; and al ſuch internal Members as help twoards concoction; it helps digeſtion, conſumes the watry excrements of the bowels, ſtrengthens ſuch as are pin'd away by reaſon of the violence of a diſeaſe, and reſtores ſuch as are in a conſumption.

Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum compoſitus. 89. Or, Pouder of Crabs Claws Compound.

Colledg: Take of Pearles prepared, Crabs eyes, red corral, white amber, harts horn, oriental bezoar, of each half an ounce, Pouder of the black tops of crabs claws, the weight of them al, beat them into pouder which may be made into Balls with gelly, and the skins which our Vipers have caſt off, warily dried and kept for uſe.

Culpeper: This is that pouder they ordinarily cal *Gaſcoigns* pouder, there are divers Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worſt, though the manner of makeing it up be antick and exceeding difficult if not impoſſible; but that it may be had to do a man good when Adders skins cannot be gotten, you may make it up with gelly of Hartſ-horn, into which put a little ſaffron: four or five or ſix grains is excellent good in a feaver to be taken in any Cordial, for it chears the heart and vital ſpirits exceedingly, and makes them impregnable.

Species Cordiales Temperatæ. 89.

Colledg: *Take of wood of Aloes, Spodium of each a dram, cinnamon, cloves, bone of a ſtags heart, the Roots of Angelica, Avens, and Tormentil, of each a dram and an half, Pearls prepared ſix drams, raw ſilk toſted, both ſorts of corral of each two drams, Jacinth, Emerald, Saphire, of each half a dram, Saffron a ſcruple, the leavs of Gold and ſilver, of each ten* [How big muſt they be?] *make them into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper: Musk and Ambergreece of each half a dram, is here left out: it was not done for cheapneſs, for it wil ſtil be dear enough, but the world changeth ſo doth the Colledg, the world grows worſe and worſe, ſo doth the Colledg, It is a great Cordiall, a great ſtrengthener both of the heart and brain.

Diacalaminthe Simple. 89.

Colledg: *Take of mountain calaminth, Penyroyal, Origanum, the ſeeds of Macedonian Parſly, common Parſly, and Hartwort, of each two drams, the ſeeds of Smallage, the tops of Time of each half an ounce, the ſeeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce, make them into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper: It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and groſs flegm Provokes urin & the terms in women I confeſs this differs ſomthing from *Gallen*, but is better at leaſtwiſe for our bodies in my opinion than his

I

It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the pouder at a time. There is nothing surer than that all their Pouders wil keep better in Electuaries than they wil in Pouders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors from whence they had them; and into such a body, if you please you may make it with two pound and an half of white sugar dissolved in rose water.

If you boyl Parsly and Time wel in white Wine, and in a draught of it put a spoonful of white Soap (I suppose Castle-soap) scraped smal, and this being drunk up, causeth a man speedily to make water; and is a pretious Remedy for the stone.

Diacalaminthe compound. 89.

Colledg: *Take of Diacalaminthe simple, half an ounce; the leavs of Horehound, Marjoram, Bawm, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each a dram; Cyperus roots, the seeds of Maddir and Rue, Mace, cinnamon, of each two scruples; beat them and mix them diligently into a Pouder according to art.*

Culpeper: This seems to be more appropriated to the Fœminine gender than the former, viz. To bring down the Terms in Women, to bring away the Birth, and After-birth, to purge them after Labor: yet it is dangerous for Women with child.

Dianisum. 90

Colledg: *Take of Annis seeds two ounces and an half; Liquoris, Mastick, of each an ounce; the seeds of Caraway, Fennel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, cinnamon, of each five drams; the three sorts of Pepper, cassia Lignea, Mountain-calaminth, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams; cardamoms the greater, cloves, cubebs, Indian Spiknard, saffron, of each a dram and an half; make them into Pouder.*

Culpeper: *Mesue* appointed this to be made into an Electuary, it is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold. You may safely take a dram of the Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its trebble weight of clarified hony.

A green Jasper hung about the neck of one that hath a weak stomach, so that it touch the skin, neer the region of the mouth of the stomach, doth wonderfully strengthen it. *Mezaldus. Galen.*

Pulvis Radicum Ari compositus. 90

Or, Pouder of Aron Roots compound.

Colledg: *Take of Aron roots two ounces; of common Water-flag, and Burnet, of each one ounce; Crabs eyes, half an ounce; cinnamon three drams; salt of Wormwood, and Juniper, of each one dram: make them into Pouder.*

Culpeper: And when you have done, tel me what 'tis good for.

Diaireos simple. 90

Colledg: *Take of Orris roots half an ounce; sugar candy,* Diatragacanthum frigidum, *of each two drams: make them into pouder.*

Culpeper: I do not mean the *Diatragacanthum frigidum,* for that is in pouder before. It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarsness. You may mix it with any pectoral syrups which are apropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a liquoris stick.

Dialacca. 90

Colledg: *Take of gum-lacca prepared, Rhubarb, Schænanth, of each three drams; Indian-spicknard, Mastick, the juyce of Wormwood and Agrimony*

made thick, the seeds of smallage, Anus, Fennel, Ammi, savin, bitter almonds, mirrh, costus, or Zedoary, the roots of Maddir, Asarabacca, Birthwort long and round, Gentian, saffron. cinnamon, dried Hysop, cassia Lignea, Bdellium, of each a dram and an half; black Pepper, Ginger, of each a dram: make them into Pouder according to art.

Culpeper: If the Colledg were made to fast til they could beat this into pouder, they would make such poor—— weak —— Receips in a little time. According to *Mesue* you ought to dissolve the Mirrh & Bdellium in Wine, and together with the simples, beaten in fine pouder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified honey. It strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, helps dropsies, yellow jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Dose: if the patient be strong they may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis. 91

Colledg: *Take of East Bezoar, Bone of a stags-heart, of each a dram and an half; Magisterium of white and red corral, white Amber, Magisterium of Pearl, Harts-horn, Ivory, bole-armenick, Earth of Germany, Samos and Lemnos, Elks-claw, Tormentil-roots, of each a dram; Wood of Aloes, citron pills, the roots of Angelica and Zedoary, of each two scruples; leaves of Gold, twenty; Amber-greese, one scruple: Musk, six grains: mix them and make them into Pouder.*

Culpeper: It is too deer for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty cordial and great strengthner of the heart & vitals in Feavers.

Diamargariton frigidum. 91

Colledg: *Take of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive, sorrel, citrons, the three sanders, Wood of Aloes, Ginger, red roses exungulated, the Flowers of Water-lillies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of mirtles, bone in a stags-heart, Ivory, contrayerva, cinnamon, of each one dram: both sorts of coral, of each half a dram: Pearls, three drams: Camphire, six grains: make them into pouder according to art. Observe that the four greater cold seeds, and the Poppy seeds are not to be added before the pouder be required by the Physitian for use. Do so by the other pouder in the composition of which these pouders are used.*

Culpeper: *Here may you see what a labirinth the Colledg have run themselves into through their fantastical nes viz. Because they would seem to be singular in saying contrary to wiser Physitians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one Receipt.* 1 *It is a costly Cordial, and not usually above one dram of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough, are not the tenth part of the composition, which (a dram being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains must be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed.* 2 *If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into pouder alone because they are so moist, and yet is not mended now; sure they are mad, and there is some hopes they wil not live long. They have left out the Amber-greece six grains, and the Roman Doronicum, instead of which they put in the like quantity of Contrayerva. As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in consumptions, to help such as are in hectick Feavers,*

Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help coughs, asthmaes, and consumptions of the lungs, and restore such as have labored long under languishing or pining diseases.

Diambra. 92

Colledg: *Take of cinnamon, angelica-roots, cloves, mace, Nutmegs, Indian-leaf, Galanga, of each three drams: Indian-spicknard, cardamoms, greater and lesser, of each one dram: Ginger a dram and an half: Wood of Aloes, yellow sanders, long Pepper, of each two drams: Amber-greece, a dram and an half: musk, half a dram: make them all into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper: Mesue apropriates this to the head; and saith, It heats and strengthens the Brain, causeth mirth, helps concoction, cherisheth the Animal, Vital, and Natural spirit; it strengthens the heart and stomach, and resists al cold diseases, and is therefore special good for Women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning. Here also they have left out Doronicum, & put in Angelica roots; sure they hate Doronicum as bad as they hate honesty.

Diamoschu Dulce. 92

Colledg: *Take of Saffron, Galanga, Zedoary, Wood of Aloes, mace, of each two drams: Pearls, raw silk tosted, white amber, red coral prepared, Gallia Moschata, Bazil, of each two drams and an half: Ginger, Cubebs, Long Pepper, of each a Drachm and an half: Nutmegs, Indian-leaf or cinnamon, cloves, of each one dram: Musk two scruples: make them into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper: It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the Brain, that come without a feaver, melancholly and its attendents, viz. Sadness without a cause, Vertigo or dizines in the head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, convulsions, heart-qualms, afflictions of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The Dose of the pouder is half a dram, or two scruples, or less; according to the age or strength of him, or her that takes it. *Mesue* appoints it to be made into an Electuary with clarified honey, and of the Electuary, two drams is the Dose: The time of taking it, is, in the morning fasting.

The pouder of mans bones cure the Falling-sickness according to *Galen*, but *Gesner* avoucheth he hath done it often with the * Scul of a man not buried [* *Cranium Humanum*] which is the most probable, though the other may be true. *Galen. Gesner.*

Diamoschu Amarum. 92

Colledg: *Is prepared by adding to the forenamed Wormwood, dried roses of each three drams: Aloes half an ounce: cinnamon two drams and an half: Castorium and Lovage, of each one dram: make them into pouder.*

Culpeper: Besides the Vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified humors.

Take of Cinnamon three drams: Mastick, and Pomgranat rinds, of each one dram: Galingal, half a dram: make al these (being in fine pouder) into an Electuary with clarified honey, and taking the quantity of a Hazel-Nut every morning fasting, doth not only cause a good stomach, but also digestion, and resisteth the breeding of ill humors, thereby preserving the Body in health, and the Mind in vigor.

Species Dianthus. 93.

Colledg: *Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce; red Roses, Violets, Liquoris, of each six drams; Cloves,*

Indian ſpicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the leſs, the ſeeds of Dill and Annis, of each four ſcruples; make them into Pouder according to art.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the heart and helps the paſſions thereof; it cauſeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and ſtrengthens ſuch as have been weakned by long ſickneſs; it ſtrengthens cold ſtomachs, and helps digeſtion notably. The doſe is half a dram; you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drams of that at a time.

Diapenidion. 93.

Colledg: *Take of Penidies two ounces; Pinenuts, ſweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy ſeeds, of each three drams and a ſcruple; [Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, (which three being omitted, it is Diapenidion without ſpecies] Juyce of Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold ſeeds huſked, of each a drachm and an half, Camphire ſeven grains, make them into pouder.*

Culpeper: A. It helps the vices of the breaſt, coughs, colds, hoarſneſs, and conſumptions of the lungues, as alſo ſuch as ſpit matter. You may mix it with any pectoral Syrup, and take it with a Liquoris ſtick, if you fancy the Pouder beſt; but if the Electuary, you may take a drachm of it upon a knifes point at any time when the cough comes.

Diarrhodon Abbatis. 93.

Colledg: *Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drams and an half; Gum Tregacanth, Arabck, Ivory, of each two ſcruples; Aſarbacca roots, maſtick, Indian ſpicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moſchata, Annis and ſweet Fennel ſeeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, Bazil Seeds, Barberry ſeeds, the ſeeds of Succory, Purſlain, the four greater cold ſeeds clenſed, white Poppy ſeeds, of each a ſcruple; Pearls, bone of a Stags heart of each half a ſcruple; red Roſes exungulated, one ounce and three drachms; Camphire ſeven grains, make them into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper; A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and ſtomach, as alſo of the liver, lungues and Spleen, eaſeth pains in the body, and moſt infirmities coming to the body by reaſon of heat, The doſe of the Pouder is half a drachm, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-water you may make it; and can the Colledg juſtly ſay 'tis deſtructive to the Common-wealth?

The water wherein Smiths quench their iron drunk, helps the ſpleen; ſo doth eating Capers.

Diaſpoliticum. 94.

Colledg: *Take of cummin ſeeds ſteeped in Vineger and dried, long Pepper, Rue leaves, of each an ounce, Niter half an ounce, make them into pouder.*

Culpeper: A. It is an admirable remedy for ſuch whoſe meat is Putrified in their ſtomachs, it helps cold ſtomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a drachm after meat, either in a ſpoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whoſe effects is the ſame.

Species Diatragacanthi frigidi. 94.

Colledg: *Take of Gum Tragacanth two ounces, Gum Arabick an ounce and two drachms, white ſtarch half an ounce, Liquoris, the ſeeds of Melones and white Poppies, of each three drachms, the ſeeds of citruls, cucumers and Guords of each two drachms, Pe-*

mid-

nids three ounces, camphire half a scruple, make of them a Pouder according to art. Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, Of the seeds. (quoth the Colledg, *Before*, when all honesty was not fled from them to Heaven.)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend Colledg appoints to be left out, till the Pouder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed before, page 224.) and so make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the vertues are: It helps the faults of the breast and Lungs coming of heat and driness, it helps Consumptions, Leanness, Inflamations of the sides, Pleurisies &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws: but how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledg have ordered it, belongs to another *Oepidibus* and not to me. It is your best way to make the Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it whth a Liquoris stick.

Diatrion Pipereon. 94.

Colledg: *Take of the three sorts of Peppers of each six drachms and fifteen grains, Annis seeds Time, Ginger of each one drachm, beat them into groß pouder.*

Culpeper: It heats the stomach and expels wind. Half a drachm in pouder, or two drachms in Electuary (for so *Galen* who was Author of it appoints it to be made with clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength premit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach and help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Many men are troubled with watery stomachs, much thin fresh water coming out of their mouths towards morning; it usually comes with a pronenes to vomit (the vulgar call it Water springs) For such, or any other Rhewm whatsoever that molesteth your body, take this most excellent, though cheap Medicine: Take a little stick, and tie some old Oaken Leaves at the end of it, and cut them pretty round, then put them into your mouth as far as you can well suffer it, and hold the stick fast between your teeth, and abundance of Rhewm will come out of your mouth, hold your mouth over a Porrenger, and you may see how much; then wash the Leaves in water, and put them in again into your mouth: do so as often as you think fit; if you do so before meat, it will help your digestion.

Diatrion Santalon. 94.

Colledg: *Take of all the sorts of Sanders, red Roses, of each three drams: Rhubarb, Ivory, Juyce of Liquoris, Purslain seeds, of each two drachms, and fifteen grains: white starch, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, citruls, Guords, Endive, of each a dram and an half: Camphire a scruple: make them into Pouder according to art.*

Culpeper. It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and liver; besides, it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, and consumptions of the Lungs. You may safely take a dram of the Pouder, or two drams of the Electuary in the morning fasting; for most of their Pouder will keep better by half in Electuaries, and were so appointed by those from whence they stole them.

Pulvis Haly. 95.

Colledg: *Take of white Poppy seeds*

seeds ten drams: white starch, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each three drams: the seeds of Purslain, Marshmallows, Mallows, of each five drams: of cucumers, Melones, Guords, citruls, Quinces, of each seven drams: Ivory, Liquoris, of each three drams: Penids the weight of them all: make them into pouder according to art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant cool Pouder, fit for all hot imperfections of the Breast and Lungs, as consumptions, pleurefies, &c. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum.* They have only taken a little pains to less purpose to alter the quantities, else 'tis the same with the former.

Letificans. 95.

Colledg. *Take the flowers of clove-bazil, or the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, cloves, citron pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax calamitis, of each two drams and an half: Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram: Bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, camphire, of each half a dram, Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple: make it into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper. It causeth a merry heart, a good color, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at one time, or less if you please, in any cordial Syrup, or cordial Electuary appropriated to the same uses.

Gather Elder flowers on a Mid-summers day, dry them into pouder, and take a spoonful of it in Borrage water every morning and evening, it restores youth and conserves it.

Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis. 95.

Or, A Bezoartick Pouder Magisterial.

Colledg. *Take of Saphire, Ruby, Jacinth, Granates, Emerald, of each a dram: Terra Lemnia, Bole-armenick, red Coral prepared, Pearls prepared, of each two drams: Zedoary, Unicorns horn, East and West Bezoar, Musk, Ambergreece, camphire, squinanth, saffron, of each half a dram: yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes, Benjamin, of each two scruples, Magisterial Phylonium four scruples: bone of a Stags heart, citron pills, chermes, of each half a dram: chymical Oyl of Cinnamon, and Nutmegs, of each five drops: make of them a most subtil pouder according to art.*

Culpeper. Surely the Colledg laid all their heads together to invent a Cordial that should be so dear no body should buy it, I am afraid to look upon it. 'Tis a great cordial to revive the body, but it will bring the purse into consumption.

Species confectionis Liberantis. 96.

Colledg. *Take of Tormentil Roots, the seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, citron, of each one dram and an half: all the Sanders, white Dittany, of each a dram: Bole-armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each three drams: Pearls, both sorts of coral, white Amber, Ivory, spodium, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Serpentary, Avens, Angelica, cardamoms, cinnamon, Mace, wood of Aloes, cassia Lignea, saffron, Zedoary, of each half a dram: Penids, raw silk tosted, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, the flowers of Water-Lillies, Bugloss and red Roses, of each a scruple: Camphire seven grains: make them into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper: The Serpentary Roots are added, and Musk and Ambergreece of each three grains, left out, because destructive to the Common-wealth. It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers,

Feavers, and preſerveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and Blood, ſtrengtheneth ſuch as are oppreſſed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though coſtly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purſe, I omit the doſe, let the Gentry and Nobility ſtudy Phyſick themſelves, ſo ſhall they know it, for had they wanted hearts to that ſtudy no more than they wanted time and means it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skill in Phyſick himſelf, Dr. *Dunce* if he have a Pluſh Cloak on will ſerve his turn.

Pulvis Saxonicus. 96.

Colledg: Take of the Roots of both ſorts of Angelica, Swallow-wort, Garden Valerian, Polypodium of the Oak, Marſh-mallows, Nettles, of each half an ounce, the Bark of German Mezereon, two drachms; twenty grains of Herb True-love, the Leaves of the ſame, Roots and all, thirty ſix; the Roots being ſteeped in Vineger and dried, beat it all into pouder.

Culpeper: It ſeems to be as great an expeller of poyſon, and as great a preſervative againſt it, and the peſtilence as one ſhall uſually read of. Widdow-wail left out by *Geſner*, *Crato*, and others: and out of queſtion it makes the Receipt the worſe, and not the better. Whether they intend the flower of herb True-love, thereby diſtinguiſhing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch, is very difficult, if not impoſſible to judg; for their word [*cum toto*] comprehends all, both root, branch, leaf, and flower.

Pulvis Antilyſſus. 97.

The Colledg: *Take of Leaves of Rue, Vervain, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Bawm, Bettony, St. Johns wort, Century the leſs, of each equal parts, let them all be gathered in their greateſt ſtrength, which is about the full* Moon in June, *and dried ſpeedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yeerly, and not beaten to pouder till you have occaſion to uſe them.*

Culpeper: I ſee now the Colledg is not too old to learn how to dry Herbs, for before they appointed them to be dried in the ſhadow; I would they would learn humility and honeſty, and mind the common good, and conſider what infinite number of poor creatures periſh daily (whom Chriſt hath both purchaſed to himſelfe, and bought with the price of his blood) through their hiding the rules of Phyſick from them, who elſe happily might be preſerved if they knew but what the Herbs in their own Gardens were good for; with what face will they anſwer for this another day before God and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt and the holy Angels? a few thoughts of this might put them upon ſuch principles as might be a lengthning to their Tranquility; but why do I ſpend time about them, ſeeing there is little hopes they will be honeſter? for why did thy change the name of this Receipt from a pouder againſt the bitings of Mad dogs to *Pulvis Antilyſſus*? was it not becauſe people ſhould not know what it is good for, but if they be bitten, they may be mad and hang themſelves for al them? I beleeve I have hit the nail at head the firſt blow. A dram of the pouder is ſufficiēt taken every morning

Roſate Novelle. 97.

Colledg: Take of red Roſes, Liquoris, of eath one ounce, one drachm two ſcruples, and an halfe; cinnamon * two drachms, two ſcruples, and two grains,

grains, [* *They should have added a quarter of a grain, and half a quarter*] Cloves, Indian, Spicknard, Ginger, Galanga, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax Calamitis, Cardamoms, Parsly seeds of each one scruple eight grains, beat them into pouder.

Culpeper: Excellently penned, even to half a grain. It quencheth thirst, and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the heart, liver and lungues, (yet is the pouder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, takes away heart-qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Hony you please to make it into such a body.

Pulvis Thuraloes. 97.

The Colledg: Take of Frankinsence a dram, Aloes half a dram, beat them into pouder.

Culpeper: And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the whit of an Egg (Beat the whit of the Egg well first) as will make it of the thickness of Hony, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

A In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and wil stick on til the sore be throughly healed, and then wil come off of it self. I remember when I was a child, we applyed such a medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankinsence, and used only Coneys wool and the white of an Egg) to kibed heels, and alwaies with good succes. And why could they not here set down the vertues and way to use it as they did last time? Do they delight to have the curses of the Widdow & Fatherles, & the last groans of poor dying people ring in the ears of the Lord God Almighty against them, or did they think I was dead, they (and their Imps) having so often cursed me to the pit of hel for doing my Country good? No, I would have them know that through the prayers of so many honest people, and so many that bless God for me, my life shal be lengthned to a longer date than their Charter, and when *I* die I shall have more weeping eyes accompanying me to the Grave than all they have friends in the whol Universs.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum Compositus.

97 Or, Pouder of Hermodactils compound.

Colledg: Take of mens bones burnt, Scammony, Hermodactils, Turbith, Senna, Sugar, of each equal parts, beat them into pouder.

Culpeper: ,Tis a devilish purge like themselves good for nothing but to destroy men; your souls being led to your graves dy their directions like sheep to the slaughter, and know no whither you are going nor what hurt you, or if you do, are they question able by Law? Dear souls, avoid thi Medicine, else the Colledg will hav mens bones enough to burn, it may b they appointed it for that end: And o Colledg, Colledg may I not use th speech of *Cicero* to you, *Jam vos no stultos ut semper, non improbos ut sæp sed dementes et insæ nos rebus addi cam necessariis*, I cannot now accou you fools as alwaies, not wicked sometimes, but mad men and lunatic and prove it by good reasons; wou you offer to appoint such a viole purger without any thing to corre it? God be merciful to your souls, f if you give such Physick you will k more men by half than you cure, a men must give you an Angel at lea to kill them, when the hangman wou do it at a cheaper rate.

Pul

Pulvis Senæ Compositus major. 98.

Or, Pouder of Senna, the greater Composition.

Colledg: Take of the seeds of Annis, carraway, Fennel, cummin, Spicknard cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce, Liquoris, Gromwell, of each an ounce, Senna, the weight of them all, beat it into pouder.

Culpeper: *That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or stoppage either of the guts or Kidneys; two drams taken in white wine wil work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors, and warm. And why must the Colledg spit their venom in defacing the name of the deceased Dr. Ralf, Holland with a deleatur? why should all be accounted their own when nothing indeed is theirs but folly and baseness.*

Pulvis Senæ Compositus minor. 68.

Or, Pouder of Senna, the lesser Composition.

Colledg: Take of Senna two ounces, cremor Tartar half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, cinnamon, of each a dram and an half, salgem one dram, beat it into pouder according to art.

Culpeper: *This pouder purgeth melancholy, and cleanse the head?* Montagnanus *was the Author of it, only the Colledg something altered the quantities of the Simples: the following pouder workes something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful medle with the following. Neither is it fiting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a dram, or a dram and an half, mixing it with white Wine; let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of Warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often, and not stir out of it that day.*

Diasenæ. 98.

Colledg: Take of Senna, cremor tartar, of each two ounces, cloves, cinnamon, Galanga, ammi, of each two drams; Diacrydium half an ounce, beat it into pouder according to art.

Culpeper: *Out of question some body had formerly cursed the Colledg for calling so violent a purge a* HOLY POUDER, *and therefore now they changed the name; yet this use may safely be made of their Doctrine,* "*Themselves being violent, count the* "*violentest things the most holy.*

Diaturbith with Rhubarb. 98.

Colledg: Take of Turbith, Hermodactils, of each an ounce, Rhubarb ten drams, Diacrydium half an ounce, Sanders red and white, Violets, Ginger; of each a dram and an half, Mastich, Annis seeds, cinnamon, Saffron of each half a dram, make it into pouder.

Culpeper: *This also purgeth flegm and Choller. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the rules of Physick, not to medle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a year.*

Culpeper: The pouders they in their new Model have plaid the men and left out, are these:

The lesser cordial Pouder. Fernelius.

Col-ledg: Take of Harts-horn, unicorns horns, pearles, Ivory, of each

six grains: beat them into fine pouder, If you mean to keep it, you may encrease the quatity analogically.

The greater cordial Pouder. Fern.

Colledg: Take of the roots of tormentil, Dittany, clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the seed of Sorrel, coriander prepared, citron, carduus, Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one dram; of the three sorts of [a] Sanders, [a *White, red and, yellow.*] Been white and red, (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their stead,) Romon [b] Doronicum, [b *A kind of Woolf-bane*: cinnamon, cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts of [c] Bugloss, [c viz. *Borrage and Bugloss.*] red Roses, and Water-Lillies, wood of Aloes, Mace of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a stags hart, red corral, pearles Emerald, Jacinth, Granate, of, each one scruple, raw silk [d] torrified, [*Dried or rosted by the fire.*] Bole Armenick Earth of Lemnos, of each half a dram, camphire, Amber-greese, Musk, of each six grains; beat them into pouder according to art, and with eight times their weight in white Sugar, dissolved in Rose water, you may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

Culpeper: Both this and the former Pouder, are appropriated to the hart, (as the titles shew) therefore they do strengthen that and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing nature. All these are cordial Pouders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purs, the Rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which they find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Pouder for such as are bruised by a Fall. The *Augustan Physitians.*

Colledg: *Take of* Terra sigillata, * Sanguis Draconis, [* Dragons blood, so called; though it be nothing less, but only the gum of a tree.] *mummy of each two drams; Sperma ceti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram: beat them into pouder according to art.*

Culpeper: You must beat the rest into pouder, and then ad the Sperma ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma ceti and the rest altogether and go to beat them in that fashon, you may as soon beat the Mortar into pouder, as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them al together, which being done, makes you a gallant medicine for the infirmitie specified in the title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

Species Electuarij Dyacymini.
Nicholaus.

Colledg: *Take of cummin seeds, infused a natural day in vineger, one ounce and one scruple; cinnamon, cloves of each two drams and an half; Galanga, Savory, calaminth, of each one dram and two scruples; Ginger, black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains; the seeds of* Lovage, *and* * *ammi,* [* Bishop weed] *of each one dram and eighteen grains, long Pepper one dram; Spicknard, Nutmegs. cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in pouder for your use,*

Culpeper: It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindred by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan agues. The pouder is very hot half a dram is enough to take at one time, and two much if the patient be feaverish,

feaveriſh; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my oppinion a fine ,compoſed Pouder.

The Decoction of Holly-oake, mixed with a little Honey and Butter, doth (being drunk warm) wonderfnlly eaſe the Chollick.

Tender horns of Bucks whilſt they be covered with a thin hairy skin, being ſticed, and put into a new pot wel covered, and ſo dried in an Oven, that they may be beaten into pouder, and ſome of it given in Wine, with Pepper and Mirrh give ſpeedy eaſe for the Chollick.

Knotgraſs is an herb of the Sun, and cures diſeaſes of the Hart, and Back, Stone, Chollick, Burſtnes, and reſiſteth the Peſtilence. *Mizaldus it is an herb af Satura.*

Species Electuarii Diagalangæ. Meſue.

Colledg: Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each ſix drames; Cloves, Mace, ſeeds of Lovage of each two drams; Ginger long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus of each a dram and an half; Calaminth, and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the ſeeds of Smallage, Annis Fennel, Carraway, of each one dram, beat them into Pouder according to art. Alſo it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar diſſolved in Malaga wine or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Hony.

Culpeper: I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight of the ſimples is two much by half, if not by three parts. Honeſt *Meſue* appoints only a ſufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he ſaith prevails againſt wind, ſowr belchings, and indigeſtion, groſs humors and cold afflictions of the ſtomach and liver. You may take half a dram of the pouder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning faſting, or an hour before meat. It helps digeſtion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold ſtomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidi. Colledg: Take of Pearls prepared three drams; Spodium, Ivory, both ſorts of Corral, of each two drams; the flowers of red Roſes a dram and an half; Jacinth, Saphire, Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloſs, the ſeeds of Sorrel and Bazil both ſorts of Been (for want of them the Roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a dram; Leaves of Gold and Silver of each fifteen: make of them all a pouder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Electuarii Diamagariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Colledg: Take of pearls and Pellitory of the wall; of each one dram; Ginger, Maſtich, of each half an ounce; Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage ſeeds, both ſorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Been of both ſorts (if they cannot be procured take the Roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long Pepper of each three drams; beat them into pouder and keep them for your uſe.

Culpeper: *Avicenna* preſcribes this as an Electuary, and ſo are moſt of all the Colledges Pouders Preſcribed by thoſe by whom they borrowed them, as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in Pouders; but people muſt be fantaſtical. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is apropriated to women, and in them to diſeaſes incident to their matrix, but his reaſons I know not; It is cor-

dial and heats the stomach.

Lithontribon Nicholaus, according to Fernelius.

Colledg: Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; costus, Liquoris, cyperus, Traganth, Germander, of each two scruples; the seeds of [a] Bishops weed [a *Ammi.*] Smallage, Sparagus, Bazil Nettles, Citrons, Saxifrage, Burnet Carraway, carrots, Fennel, Bruscus, Parsly of Macedonia, Burs, [b] Seseli, [b *Or Hartwort.*] Asarabacca, of each one dram; Lapis spongiæ; Lyncis, cancri, Judaici, of each one dram; and an half, Goats blood prepared an ounce and half; beat them all into pouder according to art.

Culpeper: The truth is, the Colledg have altered this Receipt much, and I am perswaded have made it much better, *Neque enim benefacta maligne, detractare meum est.* It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth pain in the belly and loyns, the* Illiack passion [* A disease that causeth men to vomit up their Excrements.] powerfully breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, it speedily helps the chollick strangury, and disury. The dose is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in white Wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purposes.

Carduus Benedictus seeds stamped and taken easeth pains, aches and stitches in the sides, as also griping of the belly and guts.

Pleres Arconticon Nicholaus.

The Colledg: Take of cinnamon, cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schœnanthus, Cyperus, * Roses, [* *red Roses out of question: yet it seems the Colledg either did not know, or did not care which*] Violets of each one dram, Indian Leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Mastich, Styrax Calamitis, Marjorum, costmary, or water-Mints, Bazil, cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle berries, and citron pills, of each half a dram and six grains, Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their steads) red corral, torrefied Silk, of each eighteen grains, Musk six grains, campire four grains, beat them into pouder according to art, and with ten times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Bawm water you may make them into an Electuary.

Culpeper: It is exceedingly good for sad, melancholly, lumpish, pensive grieving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearful, careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakned by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain and Animal spirit, helps the falling-sickness, and succours such as are troubled with Asthmaes, or other cold afflictions of the lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in the morning, or more, as age and strength, requires.

If you give ten grains of red Corral in pouder, to a child in breast-milk; for the first Sustinance it takes; it will never be troubled with the falling sickness, it seems by this it mightily strengthens the braine.

A Preservative Pouder against the Pestilence. Montagnam.

Colledg: Take of all the * Sanders, [* *white, red, and yellow.*] the seeds of Bazel, of each an ounce and half; Bole Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an

an ounce: the Roots of Dittany, Gentian, and Tormentil, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drams: Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one dram: beat them into pouder according to art.

Culpeper. The Title tels you the vertue of it: Besides, it cheers the vital spirit, and strengthens the heart. You may take half a dram every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other couvenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.

Colledg. *Take of the best Turbith an ounce: Diagridium, Ginger, of each half an ounce: cinnamon, cloves, of each two drams: Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram: beat them into pouder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white sugar dissolved in succory Water, it may be made into an Electuary.*

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, being rightly administred by a skilful hand. I fancy it not.

A Pouder for the worms.

Colledg, *Take of wormseed, four ounces: Senna, one ounce: Coriander seed prepared, Harts horn, of each half a dram: Rhubarb half an ounce: dried Rue, two drams: beat them into pouder.*

Culpeper. I like this Pouder very well: the quantity (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their pallat. It is something purging.

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica. 99.

Colledg. *Take of red Roses, Liquoris, of each two drams and five grains: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams and two scruples: Sanders white and red, of each four scruples: Juyce of Liquoris, white starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettice, and Endive, of each three drams: the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, cotton, Violets, Pinenuts, fistick nuts, sweet Almonds, Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drams: Cloves, spodium, cinnamon, of each one dram: Saffron five grains: Penids, half an ounce: being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.*

Culpeper. It restores consumptions, and hectick feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moisture, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please; you shal sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alkermes. 99.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Apples, Damask Rose-water, of each a pound and an half; in which infuse for twenty four hours, raw silk four ounces: strain it strongly, and ad syrup of the Berries of Chermes brought over to us, two pound; Sugar one pound: boyl it to the thickness of Honey; then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, ad Ambergreece cut smal, half an ounce; which being well mingled, put in these things following in pouder, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, of each six drams; Pearls prepared, two drams; Leaf-Gold a dram; Musk a scruple: make it up according to art.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper: They have added the double quantity of Juyce of Chermes, whereby the Medicine is made both hotter and ſtronger, and if they had doubled the quantity of Sugar alſo, that ſo it need not have boyled away ſo much, they had done better; alſo they have ſubtracted from the quantity of Musk there being a dram appointed before, but why they have done ſo, neither I, nor I think themſelves know; and as little reaſon can be given why they ſhould leave out the *Lapis Lazuli*, unleſs it be for an Apiſh opinion they hold, that *Lapis Lazuli* purgeth, whereas indeed, it ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly againſt Melancholly vapors. Their former compoſition contained of it (being firſt burnt in a crucible, then often waſhed in Roſe-water till it be clean) ſix drams. Queſtionleſs this is a great cordial, and a mighty ſtrengthner of the heart, and ſpirit vital, a reſtorer of ſuch as are in conſumptions, a reſiſter of peſtilences and poyſon, a great relief to languiſhing Nature; it is given with good ſucceſs in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, leſt it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purſe. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient cordials to children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium ê Saſſaphras. 100.

Colledg: Take of Saſſafras two ounces; common Water three pound, boyl it to the conſumption of the third part, adding towards the end Cinnamon bruiſed half an ounce, ſtrain it and with two pound of white Sugar boyl it to the thickneſs of a Syrup: putting in, in pouder, Cinnamon, a drachm, Nutmegs half a ſcruple, Musk three grains, Ambergreeſe two and thirty grains, ten Leaves of Gold, Spirit of Vitriol four drops, and ſo make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rhewms or defluxions from the head to the lungs, or teeth, or eyes; it is excellent in coughs, and other cold afflictions of the lungues and breaſt; it helps digeſtion, expels wind and the gravel of the kidneys, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moiſture of the womb, which is many times the cauſe of barrenneſs, and is generally a helper of all diſeaſes coming of cold, raw thin humors: you may take half a drachm at a time in the morning.

Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. 100. Or Electuary of Bay-berries.

Colledg: Take of the Leaves of dried Rhue ten drachms, the ſeeds of Ammi, Cummin Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, caraway carrots, Parſly, Bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, wild Mints, Calamus Aromaticus, Bay-berries, Caſtorium of each two drams, Sagapenum half an ounce, Opopanax three drams, clarified Honey a pound and an half, the things to be beaten being beaten, and the Gums diſſolved in Wine, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It is exceeding good either in the chollick, or iliack paſſion, or any other diſeaſe of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally eaſeth pains in the bowels. You may give a dram in the morning faſting, or half an ounce in a Clyſter, according as the diſeaſe is.

Diacapparis. 101.

Colledg: Take of Capars four ounces, Agrimony Roots, Nigella ſeeds, Squils, Aſarabacca, Centaury, black Pepper, Smallage, Time of each an ounce, Honey three times their weight,

weight, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: They say it helps infirmities of the spleen; and indeed the name seems to promise so much: it may be good for cold bodies, if they have strength of nature in them: me thinks 'tis but odly composed: the next looks more lovely in my eyes, which is ——

Diacinnamomu. 101

Colledg: *Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams; cassia Lignea, Alicampane-roots, of each half an ounce: Galanga, seven drams; cloves, long Pepper, both sorts of cardamoms, Ginger, mace, Nutmegs, Wood of Aloes, of each three drams: saffron one dram: sugar five drams: Musk two scruples: adding according to the prescript of the Physitian, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper: *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English, *A Composition of Cinnamon*, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body: a dram of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and Diseases of Flegm, or Wind; for it comforts and strengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat: do so in all things of like quality.

Diacurallion. 101

Colledg: *Take of Corral white and red, Bole armenick, Dragons-bloud, of each one dram: Pearls half a dram: Wood of Aloes, red roses, gum Tragacanth, cinnamon, of each two scruples: Sanders white and red, of each one scruple; with four times its weight in sugar dissolved in smal cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary, according to art.*

Culpeper: It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in hectick feavers; very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes; neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption accompanied with a loosness. It stops the terms and whites in Women, if administered by one whose wits are not a woolgathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a loosness; for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. 101

Colledg: *Take of the roots of Cicers, Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each a pound and an half; let the Cicers roots, being clensed, cut, * boyled,* [* in Water, saith *Mesue*, though the Colledg left it out. You might boyl them in Piss, and yet not swerve from their receipt] *and pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified honey, and boyled (stirring it) to its just thickness, then being removed from the fire, ad the Acorus roots beaten, the Pine-nuts cut, and these following in ponder; Take of black Pepper an ounce, long Pepper cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three drams; mix them with the Roots and Honey into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper: The Electuary provokes Lust, heats the Brain, strengthens the Nerves, quickens the Sences, causeth an acute Wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions, coughs, cathars, and all diseases

proceeding

proceeding from coldnes of the brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, because of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the *Sun*, the Roots of it cure the Falling-sickness.

Diacydonium, simple. 102

Colledg: *Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thickness, eight pound: white sugar, six pound: boyl it to its just thickness.*

Diacydonium with Species. 102.

Colledg: *Take of the Juyce of Quinces, Sugar, of each two pound: white Wine Vinegar, half a pound, added at the end of the Decoction, it being gently boyled and the scum taken away, ad Ginger two ounces: white Pepper, ten drams and two scruples: bruise them grosly, and boyl it again to the thickness of Honey.*

Culpeper: Is not this then more a Syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the Colledg or I doted, when we set this among the Electuaries, and would not be beaten out of our follies.

Diacydonium Compound, Magisterial. 102

Colledg: *Take of white sugar, six pound: spring water, four pound: clarifie them wel with the white of an Eg, scumming them, then take of ripe Quinces clensed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters eight pound: boyl them in the foregoing Syrup till they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloth,* vocata Anglice *boulter, boyl them again to a jelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilst it is warm put in these following Species in gros Pouder, Ginger an ounce, white Pepper Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two drams: keep it in divers bones.*

Culpeper: If a man void of partiality should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little cinnamon and Nutmegs added. The Vertues of all these Three are, They comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are al harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time, before meat to help digestion and fluxes; after meat to stay vomitting; in the morning for the rest.

Confectio de Hyacintho. 103

Colledg: Take of Jacinth, red Coral, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Chermes, the Roots of Tormentil and Dittany, the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, and Purslain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roses exungulated, al the sorts of Sanders, Bone of a Stags heart, Harts-horn, Ivory prepared, of each four scruples: Saphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw Silk, Leaves of Gold and Silver, of of each two scruples: Camphire, Musk, Ambergreece, of each five grains: with Syrup of Lemmons, make it into a Confection according to art.

Culpeper: *It is a great Cordial and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences; it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargeableness.*

Antidotum Hæmagogum. 103.

Colledg. Take of Lupines husked two drams: black Pepper, five scruples, and six grains: Liquoris, four scruples: long Birthwort, Mugwort, Cassia Lignea, Macedonian Parsly seed, Pellitory of Spain, Rhue seed, Spicknard

nard, Mirrh, Penyroyal, of each two scruples fourteen grains: the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples and thirteen grains: Centaury the greater, Cretish Carrots, Nigella, Caraway, Annis, Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples: Bay leaves, one scruple, one half scruple, and three grains: Schænanth, one scruple, and thirteen grains: Asarabacca, Calamus Aromaticus, Amomum, Centaury the less, the seed of Orrach, Peony, Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains: wood of Aloes, a scruple and 14 grains; Cyperus, Alicampane, Ginger, Cappar roots, Cummin, Orobus, of each one scruple: All of them being beaten into very fine Pouder, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar: let it stand one month before you use it.

Culpeper. It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and afterbirth, the dead child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after travel; it provokes urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, disury, iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the chollick, opens any stoppings in the body, it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staies vomiting; but let it not be taken by women with child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. *Nicholaus* I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine (though the Colledg give it a more general term) and the vertues also are quoted from him. The dose is from one dram to two drams.

Vervain stamped and strained in Wine, gives speedy deliverance to a woman in travel, if she drink it. *Tortula, Gilbertus.*

The like effects hath sweet Bazil in pouder; and also cinnamon.

Take of Venice Treacle, one scruple, of Liquoris, and cinnamon in pouder, of each three grains; of white Wine an ounce and an half: mix all these together, and make of them a Potion.

If a woman take such a drink as this every other morning about a fortnight or three weeks before her delivery, it will make her labor very easie. My Author saith she will bring forth without any pain at all. *Bened. Victorius, Faventius Emp.*

Diasatyrion. 104.

Colledg. Take of Satyrion roots, three ounces: Dates, bitter Almonds, Indian nut, Pinenuts, Fistick nuts, green Ginger, Eringo Roots preserved, of each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, Pepper long and black, of each three drams; Ambergreece one scruple: Musk two scruples: Penids four ounces: Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce: Malaga Wine three ounces: Nutmegs, Mace, Grains of Paradice, of each two drams: Ash-tree Keys, the belly and loyns of Scinks, Borax, Benjamin, of each three drams: Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, of each two drams: the seeds of Nettles and Onions, the roots of Avens, of each a dram and an half: with two pound and an half of Syrup of green Ginger, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. 104.

Colledg. Take of the four greater and lesser cold seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazil, Parsly, Winter cherries, of each two drams: Gromwel, Juyce of Liquoris, of each three drams: Cinnamon, Mace, of each one dram: with eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marsh-Mallow water, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It breaks the stone, and

provokes urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and children half so much, in Water of any Herbs or Roots &c. (or Decoction of them) that breake the stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of Diseases) will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious.

The middle rind of a cherry-tree, stamped and strained, and the juyce mixed with a little white Wine, and warmed and drunk, breaks the stone, and avoids the gravel.

The like effect hath the Gum of a cherry-tree mixed in like manner: As also the juyce of camomel.

Micleta. 105.

Colledg. Take of the Barks of all the Mirobalans torrefied, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Water-cresses, cummin, Annis, Fennel, Ammi, caraway, of each a dram and an half: bruise the seeds and sprinkle them with sharp white Wine Vineger; then beat them into pouder, and ad the Mirobalans and these things that follow, Spodium, Balaustines, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains: mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mirtles make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It gently easeth the bowels of the wind-Chollick, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen, it stops fluxes, the hemorrhoids, as also the terms in women. A dram or two of this taken in the morning had been a better remedy (I say amongst their hodg-podg) than most they gave in the late Epidemical disease, the bloody flux.

That which is shorn from Scarlet being well dried, and dried in an oven, or otherwise, that it may be beaten into pouder, and half a spoonful of the pouder given at a time in red wine, wil quickly cure the bloody flux.

Take of Yarrow and Plantane, of each a like quantity; beat them, and strain the juyce of them into red wine, a draught of which being drunk morning and evening, will stop the bloody flux.

Electuarium Pectorale. 105.

Or, A Pectoral Electuary.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Liquoris, sweet Almonds, Hazel Nuts, of each half an ounce: Pinenuts an ounce: Hyssop, Maidenhair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birthwort, of each a dram and an half: black Pepper, the seeds of Water-cresses, the roots of Alicampane, of each half a dram: Honey, fourteen ounces: make them into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach and lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Theriaca Diatessaron. 105.

Colledg. *Take of Gentian, Bayberries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces: Honey, two pound: make them into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. This is a gallant Electuary like the Author, which was *Mesue.* It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as convulsions, falling-sickness, dead palsies, shaking palsies, &c. As also the stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion: as also stoppings of the Liver, dropsies; it resists the pestilence and poysons, and helps ths bitings of venemous beasts. The dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the patient, as also the strength of the diseases: you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion call for it.

Diascordium

Diascordium. 106.

Colledg: Take of Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea of each half an ounce, Sordium an ounce Dittany of Creet, Tormentil, bistort, Galbanum, gum Arabick of each half an ounce; Opium one dram & an half; Sorrel seeds one dram and an half Gentian half an ounce, Bole-Armenick an ounce, and an half, Earth of Lemnos, half an ounce; long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drams; clarified Honey two pound and an half; Sugar of Roses one pound, Canary wine ten ounces; make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper: It is a well composed Electuary, something apropriated to the nature of women for it provokes the terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach; neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak people; and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to yong children ten grains at a time; ancient people may take a dram or more: It is given as an excellent cordial in such feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

Mithridate. 106.

Colledg: Take of Mirrh, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinsence, Treacle Mustard seeds, of each ten drams; the seeds of Hart-wort, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Schenanth Stœchas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine long Pepper, Castorium, Juyce of Hypocistis Styrax calamitis, Opopanax Indian leaf, or for want of it, Mace, of each on ounce; cassia Lignea, Poley mountain, white Pepper Soridium, the seeds of carrots of creet, carpobalsamum or cubebs, Troch, cypheos, Bdellium, of each seven drams; celtick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsly seeds, Opium, cardamoms the less, Fennel seed, Gentian, red Rose Leaves, Dittany of creet of each five drams; Annis seeds Asarabacca, Orris, Acorus, the greater Valerian, Sagapen of each three drams, Meum Acacia, the bellies of Scinks, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each two drams and an half; Malaga wine so much as is sufficient to dissolve the Juyces and Gums, clarified honey the trebble weight of all, the wine excepted, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper: I have not time to search whether there be any difference between *Damocrates* and the Colledg. It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholomew Maranta*. Also diverse Authors have spent more time about this and Venis Treacle (both of them being terrible messes of Altogether) in reducing them into Classes, than ever they did in saying their prayers. Also *Andromachus* hath another sort of Methridate. It may be it is that usually called with us [Venis Mithridate] but because the Electuary is very chargable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least easily to be gotten; I am willing to spare my pains in any further search. It is good against poyson and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy Medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, ulcers in the body, consumptions, weakness of the limbs, rids the body of cold humors, and diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the sences (*viz.* hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind helps the chol-

lick, provokes appetite to ones victuals it helps ulcers in the bladder if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of Urin, it casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, it is an admirable remedy for melancholly and all diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whol sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scuple or half a dram in the morning, and follow your business; two drams will make you sweat yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat: how to order your self in sweating you were taught before, if you have forgot where, look the Table at latter end.

The seed of Docks tyed to the left Arm of a woman helps barrenness.

Phylonium Persicum. 107.

Colledg] *Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane of each two drams, Opium, Earth of Lemnos of each ten drams, Lap. Hematitis, Saffron of each five drams, Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium prepared. pellitory of Spain, pearls, amber, Zedoary, Alicampane, Troch. Ramach, of each a dram, camphire, a scruple, with their treble weight in Honey-Roses make it into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper: All the difference is, *Mesue* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immodarate flowing of the terms in women, the hemoroyds in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry: See the next Receipt.

Bleeding at the nose wil be speedily stopped, if you write on the Patients forehead, with his own blood, these words, *Consummatum est. Mizaldus.*

The three cornered Stone which is to be found in the hinder part of the head of a Carp, near the neck, being beaten into pouder and a little of it snuffed up into the nose doth instantly stay the Bleeding of it. *Mizaldus.*

If your nose bleed on the right side, crush the little finger of the right hand, if on the left side of the left hand and it wil cease, *Mizaldus.*

Now they have made the quantity the same with *Mesue*, before I think they followed *Wicker.*

Phylonium Romanum. 107.

Colledg] *Take of white Pepper, white Henbane seeds of each five drams Opium two drams and an half, cassia Lignia a dram and an half, the seeds of Smallage a dram, Parsly of Macedonia, Fennel, carrots of Creet of each two scruples and five grains, Saffron a scruple and an half, Indian Spicknard, Pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, fifteen grains, cinnamon a dram and an half, Euphorbium prepared, Mirrh, castorium, of each a dram, with their trebble weight in clarified Honey, make it into an Electuary.*

Culpeper] It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external, that vehemency of pain wil bring a feaver, and a feaver death, no man well in his wits wil deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Chollicks, the Stone, Strangury &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had: as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leakeing vessel. As for other vertues which Authors say this

Electuary

Electuary hath, I shal pass them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book, as effectual, and less dangerus; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

Philonium Magistrale. 108.

Culpeper] Take of Opium four ounces, Benjamen, Mirrh; Mummy of each half an ounce, Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.

Culpeper] *I hold their Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an unskiful man to meddle withal, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have brought them into a frenzy, if given by an able hand.*

Electuarium de Ovo. 108 Or,
Electuary of Eggs.

Colledg] Take a Hens Egge new laid and the white being taken out by a smale hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yolk in, then the hole being stopped, rost it in ashes til the shel begin to look black, take diligent heed the Saffron burn not, for then is the whole medicine spoyled, then the matter being taken out dry if so that it may be beaten into pouder, and ad to it as much pouder of white Mustard seed as it weighs. Then take the Roots of white Dittany, and Tormenitl, of each two drams, Mirrh, Harts horn, Petasitis roots of each one dram, the roots of Angelica and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire of each half an ounce, mix them altogether in a morter, then ad Venice Treakle the weight of them all, stir them about with a Pestle three hours together, putting in so much syrup of Lemmons, as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] *A dram of it given at a time is as great a help in a pestilential feaver as a man shal usually read of in a* Galenist. *It provokes sweat, and then you shal be taught how to use your self: if years do not permit, give not so much.*

Theriaca Andromachi. 108. Or,
Venis Treakle.

Colledg] Take of Troches of Squils fourty eight drams, Troches of Vipers long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, mag, ma, Hedycroi dried of each twenty four drams, Red Roses exungulated, Orris, Illirick, juyce of Liquoris, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve drams, Mirrh, Costus, or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schenanth, Pepper, white and black, Olibanum, dittany of Creet, Rhapontick, Stœchas, Horehound, Macedonian Parsly seed, Calaminth, Cypress, Turpentine, the roots of Cynkfoyl and Ginger of each six drams, Poley, mountain, Chamepitis, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax Calamitis, the roots of Meum, the tops of Germander, the roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, Indian leafe, Chalcitis, burnt or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt, Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, the juyce of Hypocistis, Carpobalsamum or Nutmegs, or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Cardamoms, Fennel, Hartwort, Acacia or instead thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treakle Mustard, and Ammi, the tops of St. Johns wort, Sagapen, of each four drams, Castorium, the roots of long Birth-wort, Bitumen, judaicum, carrot seed, Opopanax, Centaury the less,

less, Galbanum of each two drams, canary wine enough to dissolve what is to be dissolved, Honey the treble weight of the dry Species, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] It is confessed many Physitians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomæus, Maranta. Galen, Medici Romani*, and *Medici Bononienses, cum multis aliis*; but with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson and the bitings of venemous beasts. inveterate headaches, vertigo, deafness, the falling sickness, astonishment, apoplexes, dulness of sight, want of voice, asthmaes, old and new coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach wind, the cholick, and Illiach passion, the yellow jaundice. hardness of the spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficultie of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers, dropsies, leprosies, it provokes the terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joints, it helps not only the body, but also the mind, As vain fears, melancholly &c. and is a good remedie in pestilential feavers. Thus *Galen*. You may take half a dram and go about your business, and it wil do you good if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times, if you shal sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one dram, or between one and two, or les than one, according as age and strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating medicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragons water, or Angelica water which in my opinion is the best of the three. The Juyce of Ground Ivy snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the head mightily and takes away the pains therof though of never so long continuance.

The water that drops out of a Vine being drunk with white wine, breaks and expels the stone in the Reines. *Mizaldus.*

Beat bay-salt into pouder by it self and as much Cummin seed by it self, and as much common fennel seed by it selfe, then mix them together with a litle rose viniger, over a chaffing dish of Coals, and applye it hot upon a Cloath to the nape of the neck near the head; the next night change it. this is a most precious medicine, for it cures the most inveterate headach, though of never so long continuance or never so violent, besides it cleares the eye-sight, and drawes away the superfluous humors of the head.

Theriaca Londinensis. 110. *Or* London Treacle.

Colledg: Take of Harts horn two ounces, the seeds of citrons, Sorrel, Peony, Bazil, of each an ounce, Scordium Corallina of each six drams, the roots of Angellica Tormentil, Peony, the Leaves of Dittany, Bay berries, Juniper berries, of each half an ounce, The flowers of Rosemary, Marigolds, Clove Gilliflowers, the tops of Saint Johns wort, Nutmegs Saffron of each three darms, the Roots of Gentian, zedoary, Ginger, Mace Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils-bit, Cardus, of each two drams, Cloves, Opium of each a dram, Malaga wine as much as is sufficient, with their trebble waight in honey, mix them according to art.

Culpeper: The receipt is a pretty cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good antidote in pestilential times it resists poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, crudities of the stomach. A man may safely take two drams of it in a morning and

let

let him fear no harm.

Diacrocuma. 110.

Colledg: Take of Saffron, Asarabacca roots, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage, of each half an ounce, Rhubarb, the roots of Meum, Indian Spicknard of each six drams, Cassia Lignea, Costus, Mirrh, Schenanth, Cubebs, Maddir roots, the juyces of Maudlin, and wormwood made thick, Opobalsamum or oyl of Nutmegs of each two drams, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half, Scordium Cetrach juyce of Liquoris of each two drams and an half, Tragacanth a dram with eight times their waight in white Sugar, dissolved in Endive water, and clarified, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: Mesue appoints clarified Hony. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors and putrifaction of meat in the stomach, il-favored colour of the body, dropsies, cold faults in the reins and bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa. 111.

Colledg. TAke of choyce Turbith ten drams, Diacridium, bark of Spurge roots prepared, Hermodactils, Red-roses of each five drams, cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, Saffron, long Pepper, Amomus, or for want of it calamus Aromaticus, cardamoms the less, the seeds of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Gromwel, carraway, Sal gem Galanga, Mace of each a dram, with their trebble weight of clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the species by it self, in your shops,

Culpeper: It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts, also it purgeth the reins and bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of these purges, because I would not have fooliſh women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered, if taken at all, for I fancy it not at all, but am of opinion it kills more men than cures,

Caryocostinum. 111.

Colledg: Take of cloves, costus, or Zedoary, Ginger, cummin of each two drams, Hermodactils, Diacridium, of each half an ounce, with their double waight of Honey clarified in white Wine, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: Authors say it purgeth hot Rewms and takes away inflamations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safest be given in clysters, and so you may give two or three drams at a time, if the patient be strong. For taken otherwise it would kill a horse *cum privilegio.* I wonder the Colledg is not ashamed to fret mens guts out with outlandish rubbish, and then they may safely cry out they have the Plague in their guts, and they know not how to cure them.

Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus. 111.

Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

Colledg: Take of the leaves of Violets, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall Violet stowers of each a handful, boyl then in a sufficient quantity of water, the benefit of which let the Cassia be extracted, and the Canes washed; Then take of this Cassia so drawn, and boyl it to its consistance, a pound, Sugar a pound and an half, boyl them to the form of an

Electuary

Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It is no more then breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds boyl the pulp in a little of this decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone and other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magistrale Majus. 112. Or, The greater bitter Electuary.

Colledg: Take of Agrick, Turbith, Species, Hiera Simplex, Rhubarb of each one dram, * choice Aloes unwashed [* Choice foul Aloes, a foul expression like the Colledg.] two drams, Ginger; Christal of Tartar, of each two scruples, Orrus Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds of each a scruple, Syrup of Roses, Solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Electuarium Amarum Minus. 112. Or, The lesser bitter Electuary.

Colledg: Take of Epithimum half an ounce, the roots of Angelica three drams, of Gentian Zedoary, Acorus, of each two drams, Cinnamon one dram and an half, cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, saffron, of each one dram, Aloes six ounces, with Syrup of Fumitory, Scabious, and Sugar so much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

Culpeper: Both these purge choller, the former flegm, and this melancholly? the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are anoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at later end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busie with purges without advice of a Physitian.

Diacassia with *Manna.* 112.

Colledg: *Take of Damask Prunes two ounces, Violet-flowers a handful and an half, Spring water a pound and an half, boyl it according to art till half be consumed, Strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of Cassia newly drawn, sugar of Violets Syrup of Violets of each four ounces, Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce, Sugar Candy an ounce and an half, Manna two ounces, mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper: It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gently and without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in feavers coming of chollers: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an onnce of this wil cool the body and keep it in due temper. I wonder what they need have put in Sugar of Violets, and Syrup of Violets, why would not the double quantity of the syrup have served the turn; I protest they will do any thing, to make their Receipts dear and difficult, that so they may grow rich by a lazy life, and uphold themselves in their lawless domineering. A most unconcionable thing that men should perfer their own greatness before the the lives of poor men & womens the stones in the street would

would cry out against them shortly, if I should hold my peace.

Cassia Extracta sine foliis Senæ, 113.

Or, Cassia extracted without the leaves of senna.

Colledg: Take twelve Prunes Violet flowers a handful; French Barly, the seeds of Annis, and bastard saffron, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams, Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful, Raisons of the sun stoned half an ounce sweet Fennel seeds two drams, the seeds of Purslain, and Mallows of each three drams, Liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them and dissolve in the Decoction, Pulp of Cassia two pound, of Tamarinds an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, sugar a pound, boyl it into the form of an Electuary.

Cassia Extracta cum Foliis Senæ, 113.

Or, Cassia extracted with the leaves of senna.

Colledg: Take of the former Receipt two pound, Senna in pouder two ounces, mix them according to art.

Culpeper: This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, clensing the bowels of choller and melancholly without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this. They both clense and cool the reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter, in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. 113.

Colledg. *Take of* * *Diatragacanthum Frigidum*, [* Ask them whether you must put in the cold seeds or not, now the Colledg doth not bid them.] *half an ounce: Pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce: the inside of the seeds of Bastard Saffron half an ounce: Ginger two drams: Diacrydium beaten by it self 3 drams: Turbith six drams: Manna two ounces: Honey Roses solutive, Sugar candy, of each one ounce: Hermodactils, half an ounce: Sugar ten ounces and an half: make of them a Liquid Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. I wonder what Art it must be wherewith a man should make up an Electuary, and have not wherewithal: I tell you truly, That to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all *Hercules* his twelve labors, abate me but his fetching *Cerberus* out of Hell. For my part, I shal trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to *Arnoldus* and the Colledg for a pure piece of non-sence; only let me admire at the pride and head-strongness of the Colledg, that will not mend any Error, though as apparant as the Sun is up, when he is upon the Meridian; but *quos perdere vult Jupiter dementis facit*, those whom *Jupiter* wil destroy, he first makes them mad: So their *Jupiter*, or *Juvans Pater* (as they often in their Dedicatory Epistle stile the King, and the only God they (poor fools) worship, unless like Heathens, they worship many gods) being now sent to take his supper *apud inferos*, hath left such a spirit of madness upon them, which is an absolute forerunner of their end.

Diaphœnicon. 113.

Colledg. *Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel; Penids, of each half a pound: sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces and an half: to all of them being bruised and permixed, ad clarified Honey two pound; boyl them a little, and then strew in Ginger,*

long Pepper, Mace, cinnamon, Rue leaves, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drams: Turbith four ounces: Diacridium an ounce and an half: make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. I cannot beleeve this is so profitable in Feavers taken downwards as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I beleeve being mixed in clysters, it may do good in chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

Diaprunum Lenitive. 114.

Colledg. *Take one hundred Damask Prunes, boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of Violet flowers; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup: then ad half a pound of the aforesaid Pulp, the Pulp of Cassia, and Tamarinds, of each one ounce: then mix with it these Powders following, Sanders white and red, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drams; red Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Succory, Barberries, Gum Tragacanth, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each two drams; the four greater cold seeds, of each one dram: make it into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. It may safely, and is with good success given in acute, burning, and all other feavers, for it cools much, and loosens the body gently: it is good in agues, hectick feavers, and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

Diaprunum Solutive. 114.

Colledg. *Take of Diaprunum Lenitive whilst it is warm, four pound: Scammony prepared, two ounces, and five drams: mix them together, and make them into an Electuary according to art.*

Seeing the dose of scammony is encreased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a less weight of scammony if you please.

Culpeper. This they left out now, and left their honesty withal. Although therein the Colledg said true, for the Medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duoprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do them mischief (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, That no carrion will kil a Crow. Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate Medicines: Let them not object to me, they often have taken it, and felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after: let them remember the old proverb, The pitcher never goes so often to the well, but it comes broke home at last.

Catholicon. 114.

Colledg. Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces: Polipodium, Violets, Rhubarb, of each one ounce: Annis seeds, Penids, Sugar candy, Liquoris, the seeds of Guords, Citruls, Cucumers, Melones, of each two drams: the things to be bruised being bruised, take of fresh Polipodium three ounces; sweet Fennel seeds, six drams; boyl them in four pound of water till the third part be consumed; strain it, and with

with two pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction to the thickneſs of a Syrup; then with the pulps and pouder make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the ſtrength of the patient) in acute, in peracute diſeaſes, for it gently looſneth the belly, and ads ſtrength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and ſpleen, gouts of all ſorts, quotidian, tertian, and quartan agues, as alſo head-aches. It is uſually given in clyſters. If you liſt to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot poſſet drink and go about your buſineſs. They have altered the quantities of ſome of the Simples that are harmleſs, for they do wonders as faſt as Bell in the *Apocripha* eat Mutton.

Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. 115.
Or, Electuary of Citrons, ſolutive.

Colledg. *Take of Citron pills preſerved, conſerves of the flowers of Violets and Bugloſs,* Diatragacanthum frigidum, *Diacrydium, of each half an ounce: Turbith five drams: Ginger half a dram: Senna ſix drams: ſweet Fennel ſeeds one dram: white Sugar diſſolved in Roſe water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces: make a ſolid Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. Here are ſome things very cordial, others purge violently; both put together, make a compoſition no way pleaſing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

Electuarium Eleſcoph. 115.

Colledg. *Take of Diacrydium, Turbith, of each ſix drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Myrobalans, Emblicks, Nutmegs, Polypodium, of each two drams and an half: Sugar ſix ounces: clarified Honey ten ounces: make it into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. *Meſue* appoints only claryfied Honey, one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and ſaith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from al parts of the body; helps pains of the joints and ſides, the Chollick, it clenſeth the reins and bladder; yet I adviſe you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a *Meſue:* let half an ounce be the moſt, for ſuch whoſe bodies are ſtrong, alwaies remembring that you had better ten tims take too little, than once too much You may take it in white Wine, and keep your ſelf warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

Pains of the Bladder and Cods, as alſo the Chollick, wil be cured if you apply to it, Pellitory of the wall bruiſed.

Itching of the Cods, is a ſign of health, but take heed of venerious acts, leaſt you pay for your pleaſure.

Confectio Hamech. 115.

Colledg. Take of the bark of Citron Myrobalans two ounces; Myrobalans, Chebs and blacks, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the oak, of each one ounce and an half, wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce; the ſeeds of Annis, and Fennel, the flowers of red Roſes of each thre drams Let al of them being bruiſed be infuſed one day in ſix pound of Whey, then boyled till half be conſumed, rubbed with your hands and preſſed out: to the Decoction ad juyce of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes, and Raiſons of the Sun, of each half a pound; white

Sugar, claryfied Honey, of each one pound; boyl it to the thickneſs of honey, ſtrewing in tow ards the end. Agrick Trochiſcated, Senna of each two ounces; Rhubarb one ounce and an half; Epithimum one ounce; Diacrydium ſix drams; Cinnamon half an ounce; Ginger two drams; the ſeeds of Fumitory and Annis, Spicknard of each one dram; make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] The Receipt is chiefly apropriated as a purg for Melancholly and ſalt flegm, and diſſeaſes thence ariſing, as Scabs, Itch, Leproſies, cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth adduſt humors and is good againſt madneſs, melancholly forgetfulneſs, vertigo. It purgeth very violently, and is not ſafe given alone. I would advice the unskilful not to medle with it inwardly. You may give half an ounce of it in Clyſters, in melancholy diſeaſes, which commonly have aſtringency a conſtant companion with them. They have now ſomething mended it, as wel as they could, they having no more skil in making up medicines than a Cow hath in dancing.

If you annoynt the Temples, where the Arteries paſs, once a month with the Gall of a Partridg, it mightily ſtrengthens the memory. *Simeon Sethi.*

Electuarium Lenitivum. 116. Or Lenitive Electuary.

Colledg] Take of Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury, one handful and an half; Jnjubes, Sebeſtens of each twenty; Maidenhair, Violets, French Barly, of each one handful; Damask Prunes ſtoned, Tamarinds of each ſix drams; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in ten pound of water til two parts of the three be conſumed; ſtrain it, and diſſolve in the Decoction pulp of Caſſia, Tamarinds, and freſh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each ſix ounces; Sugar two pound; at laſt ad pouder of Senna Leaves, one ounce and an half; Annis ſeeds in pouder two drams to each pound of Electuary; and ſo bring it into the form of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] It gently opens and molyfies the bowels, bringeth forth choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble, It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleureſies, and for wounded people: A man of reaſonable ſtrength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which wil work next morning. And intruth they have done wel here to ad the Annis ſeeds to correct the Senna; Oh that they would but do ſo alwaies!

Electuarium Paſſulatum. 117.

The Colledg: Take of freſh polypodium roots, three ounces; freſh Marſh Mallow roots Senna, of each two ounces, Annis ſeeds two drams, ſteep them all in a glazed Veſſel in a ſufficient quantity of ſpring water, boyl them according to art; ſtrain it and with Pulp of Raiſons of the Sun half a pound, white Sugar, Manna, of each four ounces; boyl it to the thickneſs of a Cydoniate, and renew it four times a yeer.

Culpeper: The Colledg are ſo myſterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it for they give only incertainties. You had beſt, firſt boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and ſeeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then ſtrain it and ad the reſt; the Manna will melt of it ſelf as well as the Sugar, indeed you had beſt diſſolve the Manna by it ſelf in ſome of the Decoction, and ſo ſtrain it

it because of its dross. It gently purgeth both choller and melancholly, clenseth the reins and bladder, and therfore is good for the stone & gravel in the kidnies. I leave out the dose till the Colledg have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

Electuarium è succo Rosarum. 117.

Or, Electuary of the Juyce of Roses.

Colledg: Take of Sugar, the juyce of red Roses clarified of each a pound and four ounces; the three sorts of Sanders of each six drams, Spodium three drams, Diacydonium twelve drams, Camphire a scruple: Let the Juyce be boyled with the Sugar to its just thickness, then add the rest in Pouder and so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It purgeth Choller, and is good in tertian Agues; and diseases of the joynts, it purgeth violently, therfore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief let the Gentry study Physick, then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes blockheaded Physitians.

Hiera Picra Simple. 117.

Colledg: *Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the roots of Asarabacca, Spicknard, Mastich Saffron, of each six drams, Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half, clarified Honey four pound and three ounces, mix them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the Species by it self in your shops.*

Culpeper] It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, wherby some think they see, others that they heare strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and wakeing; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after ther travel: Being thus made up into an Electuary, it wil be so bitter a dog would not take it, and the species kept by it self is not so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancie the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as wil make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed) if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink, you need not fear to go about your business, for it wil hardly work til next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own expeirence I commend it to my Country men.

Hiera with Agrick. 117.

Colledg: Take of species Hiera, simple without Aloes, Agrick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce, Aloes not washed one ounce, clarified Honey six ounces, mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: Look but the vertues of Agrick and ad them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera Logadii. 117.

Colledg: Take of Coloquintida, Polipodium, of each two drams, Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the Seeds of spurge, of each one dram and an half, and six grains, Wormwood, Mirrh, of each one dram and twelve grains, Centaury the less, Agrick, gum Ammoniacum, Indian leafe or Mace, spicknard, Squills prepared, Diacrydium of each one dram, Aloes, Time, Germander,

Germander, Cassia Lignea, Bdellum Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains, Cinnamon, Oppopanax, Castorium, long Birthwort, the three sorts of Pepper, sagapen. saffron, Parsly of each two drams, Hellebore black and white, of each six grains, clarified Honey a pound and an half, mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to art. Let the species be kept dry in your shops.

Culpeper: It takes away by the roots daily evils comming of mellancholly, falling sickness, vertigo, convulsions, megrim, leprosie, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away diseases by the roots, if it takes away life and all

Hiera Diacolocynthidos. 118.

Colledg: Take of Colocynthis, Agrick, Germander, white Horehound, stœchas, of each ten drams, Opopanax, sagapen. Parsly seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drams, spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian leaf or Mace saffron of each four drams, bruise the Gums in a mortar, sift the rest, and with three pound of clarified Honey, three ounces and five drams, make it an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It helps the falling sickness, madness, and the pain in the head called κεφαλαλγια, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the loins or backbone, hardness of womans breasts, putrifactions of meat in the stomach and sowr belchings. It is but used seldom and therefore hard to be gotten.

Triphera the greater. 119.

Colledg: Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellericks, Inds and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drams, Watercress seeds, Asarabacca roots, Persian Origanum, or else Dittany of Creet, black Pepper, Olibanum, Ammi, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Nard, squinanth, Cyperus roots, of each half an ounce, filings of steel prepared with Viniger twenty drams, let the Myrobalans be rosted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being poudered, be sprinkled with Oyl of sweet Almonds, then add Musk one dram, and with their trebble waight in Honey, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the hemorrhoids in men, it helps weakness of the stomach, and restores color lost; it frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong; and by that you have read this, you cannot chuse but see a reason why they set a binding Electuary amongst the Purges; as also why the name is changed from *Triphera the less*, to *Triphera the greater*, viz. Because a great piece of ignorance to set it here: they are like to give Medicines to good purpose, when they know the operations no better.

Triphera solutive. 119.

Colledg. *Take of Diacrydium, ten drams: Turbith, an ounce and an half: Cardamoms the less, Cloves, Cinnamon, * Honey, [* alias Macæ] of each three drams: yellow Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Acorus, Schœnanth, of each a dram: red Roses, Citron pills preserved, of each three drams: Violets two drams: Penids four ounces: white Sugar half a pound; Honey clarified in juyce*

juyce of Apples, one pound; make an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. The Diacrydium and Turbith, are a couple of untoward Purges, the rest are all Cordials; but what to make of them all together I know not, and as little reason do I know, why they should put in Honey twice, unless they mistook Honey for Mace: they have a blessed turn in this world, 'tis lawful for them to mistake, but for no body else.

Culpeper. Electuaries left out in their new Master-piece which is famous for its baseness.

Athanasia Mithridatis Galen.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, schœnanth, of each an ounce and an half; saffron, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Costus, [b] Spignel, [b *Meum.*] [c] *Acorus*, [c *Waterflag perhaps they mean. See the root in the Catalogue of Simples.*] Agrick, scordium, carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce, white Pepper, eleven grains; Honey, so much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper: It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venemons beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, staies vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the liver spleen, bladder, and matrix. The Colledg hath made some petty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. The dose is half a dram.

*Electuarium è * scoriaferri.* Rhasis.

[* Scoria ferri is properly those flakes that smiths beat off from Iron when it is red hot.]

Colledg: Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vineger seven daies and dried, three drams, Indian spicknard, schœnanth, cyperus, Ginger Pepper Bishops Weed, Frankinsence, of each half an ounce, Myrobalans, Indian Bellericks, and Emblicks, Honey boyled with the decoction of Emblicks sixteen ounces: mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

Culpeper: I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalons escaped the great care, labor, pains, and the industry of the honorable society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy for the vaporing Printer. *Rhasis* an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the Receipt appoints a dram of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the spleen.

Confectio Humain. Mesue.

Colledg: Take of Eyebright two ounces: Fennel seeds five drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram: beat them al into pouder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel one ounce; juyce of Celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce; and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

Culpeper. It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the sences, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

Diaireos Solomonis. Nich.

Colledg. *Take of Orris roots one ounce: Penyroyal, Hyssop, Liquoris, of each six drams: Tragacanth, white starch, bitter Almonds, Pine-Nuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drams: fat Figs, the pulp of Raisons of the Sun, and Dates, of each three*

drams

drams and an half: styrax calamita two drams and an half: Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

Diasatyrion. Nich.

Colledg. *Take of the Roots of* [a] *Satyrion* [a Look the Roots in the simples, and there you shall find those directions you have need enough of.] *fresh and sound, Garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pine-nuts, Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine-Nuts, Fistich Nuts, of each one* [b] *ounce and an half* [b the Author appoints seven drams.] *cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Rocket,* [c] *Ash Keys,* [c viz. the seeds within them.] *of each five drams: cinnamon, the tails and loins of* Scincus, *the seeds of* [d] Bulbus, [d I know not what English name to give it] *Nettles, of each two drams and an half: Musk, seven grains: of the best sugar dissolved in Malaga wine, three pounds: make it into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. Either the Colledg or the Printer, left out Cicer roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt: They also added the loins of *Scincus*, and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing they did well. It helps weakness of the Reins and Bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the acts of *Venus*. You may take two drams or more at a time.

Mathiolus *his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

Colledg. Take of Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Valerian Roots, the Roots of Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoyl, Tormentil, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampane, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion, or Avens, of each three drams: the Roots of Gilanga, Masterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, Filipendula or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger, of each two drams: Rosemary, Gentian, Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Citrons, and Agnus Castus, the Berries of Kermes, the seeds of Ash-tree, Sorrel, wild Parsneps, Navew, Nigella, Peony the male, Bazil, [g] Hedg Mustard [g *Irio*] Treacle Mustard, Fennel, Bishops-weed, of each two drams: the berries of Bay, Juniper, and Ivy, * Sarsaparilla [* *I think they mean that by Smilex aspera*] (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs) Cubebs, of each one dram and an half: the leaves of Scordium, Germander, Chamepitys, Centaury the less, Stoechas, Celtick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Betony, Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each one dram and an half: Dittany of Creet, three drams: Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schænanth, Horehonnd, Goats Rue, Savin, Barnet, of each two drams: Figs, Walnuts, Fistick nuts, of each three ounces: Emblick Myrobalans half an ounce: the flowers of violets, borrage, bugloss, Roses, lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples: Saffron three drams: Cassia Lignea, ten drams: Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams and an half: black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half: Harts-horn

half

half an ounce: Unicorns horn, or in its ſtead, Bezoar ſtone, one dram: Bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Caſtorium, of each four ſcruples: Earth of Lemnos three drams: Opium one dram and an half: Orient Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, red Corral, of each one dram and an half: Camphire two drams: Gum Arabick, Maſtich, Frankinſence, Styrax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Laſerpitium, or Mirrh, of each two drams and an half: Musk, Ambergreece, of each one dram: Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce: [a] Species cordiales temperatæ, Diamargeriton, Diamoſcu, Diambra, Electuarii de Gemmis, [a *See the way to make theſe in their proper places*] Troches of Camphire, of Squils, of each two drams and an half: Troches of Vipers two ounces: the juyce of Sorrel, Sowthiſtles, Scordium, * Vipers Bugloſs, [* *Ecchium*] Borrage, Bawm, of each half a pound: Hypociſtis, two drams: of the beſt Treacle and Mithridate, of each ſix ounces: old Wine three pound: of the beſt Sugar, or choyce [d] Honey [d *A wiſe man will take Honey*] eight pound ſix ounces. Theſe being all choſen and prepared with diligence and art, let them be made into an Electuary, juſt as Treacle or Methridate is.

Culpeper. The Title ſhews you the ſcope of the Author in compiling it, I beleeve it is excellent for thoſe uſes: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none; for particular vertues (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to his Bezoar Water. The doſe of this is from a ſcruple to four ſcruples, or a dram and an half: It provokes ſweating abundantly, and in this it any other ſweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your ſelf warm; in your ſweating, drink poſſet drink as hot as you can; if it be for a feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in the poſſet drink; ſweat an hour or two if your ſtrength will bear it; then the chamber being kept very warm, ſhift your ſelf all but your head, about which (your cap which you ſweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for preſent hold the beſt method for ſweating in feavers and peſtilences, in which this Electuary is very good. I am very loth to leave out this Medicine, which if it were ſtretched out, and cut in thongs, would reach round the world.

Requies. Nicholaus.

Colledg. *Take of red Roſe leavs, the whites being cut off, blew Violets, of each three drams: Opium of Thebes diſſolved in Wine, the ſeeds of white Henbane, Poppies, white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the ſeeds of Endive, Purſlain, Garden Lettice, *Pſyllium,* [* I take it to be Fleawort, not Fleabane; the ſeeds look juſt like fleas.] *Spodium, Gum Traganth, of each two ſcruples and five grains: Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram and an half: Sanders, yellow, white, and red, of each a dram and an half: Sugar three times their weight, diſſolved in Roſe water: Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper. Requies, the Title of this Preſcript, ſignifies *Reſt*: but I would not adviſe you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear inſtead of Reſt, it brings you to Madneſs, or at beſt to Folly: Outwardly I confeſs being applied to the temples, as alſo to the inſides of the wreſts, it may mitigate the heat in feavers, and provoke the Reſt;

as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens.

Colledg: *Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounce: the seeds of Carraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bruscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the seeds of Acorus, Penyroyal, Cinkfoyl, Bay-berries, of each two drams: Indian Spicknard, Schænanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half: Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drams: Senna an ounce: Goats blood prepared half an ounce: mix them together: first beat them into pouder, then make them into an Electuary according to art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.*

Culpeper: It is an excellent Remedy for the Stone and Wind-chollick, a dram of it taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

PILLS.

Culpeper PILLS in Greek are called, Καταπόται; in Latin, *Pilulæ*: which signifies little bals, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensivness of their taste. They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physitians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have Scammony, otherwise called Diagrydium in them, or Colocynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body wel regulated after them, keeping your chamber and a good fire. I shal instruct you in the Dose as I come to them; such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagrydium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

Pilulæ de Agarico. 121. Or,

Pills of Agrick.

Colledg: *Take of Agrick three drams: our own blue Orris-roots, Mastick, Horehound, of each one dram: Turbith five drams: Species Hiera Picra half an ounce: Colocynthis, Saccocol, of each two drams: Mirrh, one dram: Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it into a Maß according to art.*

Culpeper: It was invented to clense the breast and lunges of flegm, it works pretty tithly, therefore requires a good head-piece to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot wel do you harm, unless your body be very weak.

Goats-dung mixed with vinegar and Bran, applied Plaister wise to swelled Breasts, gives speedy cure.

Pilulæ Aggregativæ. 121.

Colledg: Take of Citron Myrobolans, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce: juyce of Agrimony and Wormwood made thick, of each two drams: Diagrydium five drams: Agrick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drams: Turbith, Aloes, of each six drams: Mastick, red Roses, Sal. gem. Epithimum, Annis, Ginger, of each one dram: with syrup of Damask roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: It purgeth the head of choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that stoutly: it is good against quotidian agues, and faults in the stomach and liver: yet beeause it is wel corrected if you take but half a dram at a time

time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pilulæ Alæphanginæ. 121.

Colledg: Take of cinnamon, cloves, cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Carpobalsamum, or Juniper-berries, Squinanth, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roses dried, Wormwood, of each half an ounce: let the tincture be taken out of these being grosly bruised in spirit of Wine, the Vessel being close stopped, in three pound of this tincture being strained, dissolve Aloes one pound: which being dissolved, ad Mastich, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: Saffron two drams: Balsom of Peru one dram: the superfluous liquor being consumed, either over hot ashes or a bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

Culpeper: This Receipt differs much from that which *Mesue* left to posterity: perhaps the Colledg followed *Renodæus* more closly in it than they did *Mesue*: But some question, Whether *Renodæus* or the Colledg either, can amend the Receipts of *Mesue*? The chief alterations are, Asarabacca-roots, Indian-Spicknard, of each one ounce, is totally left out: besides, al the Simples til you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as *Mesue* prescribed them: Some other smal alterations are also in most of the Quantities. But I must return to my scope. It clenseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified humors, and sets the sences free when they are thereby troubled: it clenseth the brain offended by il humors, wind, &c. helps vertigo, and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwayes with good success in such occasions, and therfore give me leave to commend it unto my countrymen, for a wholsom clensing Medicine, strengthning, no wayes violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, wil work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give less; if strong, more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day: but if you take a dram, you may keep the house; there can be no harm in that.

Pilulæ de Aloe Lota. 122.

Or, Pills of washed Aloes.

Colledg: *Take of Aloes washed with juyce of red Roses, one ounce: Agrick three drams: Mastick two drams: Diamoschu Dulce half a dram: Syrup of Damask roses, so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper: It purgeth both Brain, Stomach, Bowels and Eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

The paring of an Apple cut somwhat thick, and the inside laid to eyes troubled with a hot rhewm, and bound on at night when they go to bed, gives speedily help, contrary to expectation.

Tormentile boyled in Wine, and the Wine drunk for ordinary drink, and the Herb it self that was boyled, being applied Plaister-wise to the eyes at night, helpeth such as are so blind that they cannot see at al. *Petrius Hispanius.*

Aloe Rosata. 122.

Colledg: *Take of Aloes in pouder four ounces: juyce of Damask Roses clarified one pound: mix them and digest them in the sun, or in a bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off, digest it, and evaporate it four times over, and keep the * Mass.* [* By *Mass* alwayes understand the Composition brought into such thickness, that you

may easily with your fingers make it into Pills.]

Culpeper: *It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from choller or flegm, as yellow jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.*

Pilulæ Aureæ. 122.

Colledg: Take of Aloes, Diacrydium, of each five drams: red Roses, Smallage-seeds, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Annis and Fennel, of each one dram and an half: mastich, Saffron, Troch, Alhandal, of each one dram, with a sufficient quantity of Honey Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: *They are held to purge the head, to quicken the sences, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works somthing harshly. Half a dram is the utmost Dose; keep the fire; take them in the morning, and sleep after them, they wil work before noon.*

Pilulæ Cochiæ, the greater. 122.

Colledg: Take of Species, Hiera Picra, ten drams: Troch, Alhandal, three drams and an half: Diacrydium two drams and an half: Turbith, Stechas, of each five drams: with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Stechas, make it into a Mass, according to art.

Culpeper: Gesner, *and* Mach. de Grad. *put in only two scruples and a half of Diagrydium, belike because they would not have it work so violently: But* Mesue, Rhasis, *and* Nicholaus Myrepsus *prescribed two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory: only* Mesue *appoints it to be made up with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the head, but 'tis but a dogged purge at best, and must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and yet with great care.*

Pilulæ Cochiæ, the less. 123.

Colledg: Take of Aloes, Scammony, Colocynthis, of each one ounce: with equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood, and of purging thorn: make it into a Mass according to art.

Pilulæ de Cynoglosso. 123. Or Pills of Houndstongue.

Colledg: *Take of the Roots of Houndstongue dried, white Henbane-seed, Opium prepared, of each half an ounce: Myrrh six drams: Olibanum five drams: Saffron, Castoreum, Styrax calamitis, of each one dram and an half: with Syrup of Stœchas, make it into a Mass.*

Culpeper: It stayes hot Rhewms that fal down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Phtisicks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

Pilulæ ex Duobus. 123. Or, Pills of two things.

Colledg: *Take of Colocynthis, and Scamony, of each one ounce: Oyl of cloves as much as is sufficient to malax them wel: then with a little syrup of purging thorn, make it into a Mass.*

Culpeper: Surely the Colledg intended to go to Hel, and give Physick to the Devils, they else would never invent such Pills as this, and put Cochiæ the less without any corrigents at al: In truth 'tis pity but they should have the just reward of *Perillus*. viz. Be forced to take them themselves, they being not only too strong, but also of a base

a base gnawing nature, that so they may gnaw out their ill conditions.

Pilulæ de Eupatorio. 123. Or,

Pills of Eupatorium.

Colledg: *Take of the juyce of Maudlin, and Wormwood made thick, Citron, Myrobalans, of each three drams: Rhubarb three drams and an half: Mastich one dram: Aloes five drams: Saffron half a dram: Syrup of the juyce of Endive, as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass.*

Culpeper: Having compared this Receipt of *Mesue* with reason, I find it a galiant gentle purge, and strengthning, fitted for such bodies as are much weakned by diseases of choller. The Author apropriates it to such as have Tertian agues, the yellow Jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the liver; half a dram taken at night going to bed, wil work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon. The truth is, I was before sparing in Relating the Doses of most purging Physicks, because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces, lest they meet with their matches and over-matches too.

Pilulæ Fœtidæ. 123. Or,

Stinking Pills.

Colledg: *Take of Aloes, Colocynthis, Amoniacum, Sagapen, Myrrh, Rue-seeds, Epithymum, of each five drams: Scammony, three drams: the roots of Turbith half an ounce: the roots of Spurge the less prepared, Hermodactils of each two drams: Ginger one dram and an half: Spicknard, cinnamon, Saffron, Castoreum, of each one dram: Euphorbium prepared two scruples: dissolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and with Syrup made with the juyce of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Mass.*

Culpeper: They purge gross and raw Flegm, and Diseases thereof arising; Gouts of al sorts, pains in the backbone and other joynts: it is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the skin. I fancy not the Receipt much. Both because of its violence, and apish mixture.

An excellent Cure for the Gout is to take a yong Puppy, al of one colour if you can get such a one, and cut him in two pieces through the back alive, and lay one side hot to the grieved place: the inner-side I mean.

The Roots of Henbane being stamped, warmed, and applied to the place, cures the Gout both in the Feet and Knees: The Reason is because it is an Herb of Jupiter whose signs Sagitary and Pisces rules the Knees and Feet. *Mizaldus. Albertus Magnus.* It is an Herb of Saturne and doth it by Sympathy.

They say Peice-grease (such as is fryed out of Shoomakers Leather) is an excellent Remedy for the Gout.

There is an Herb called Sparagus, take it and stamp it, and fill a Walnut-shel ful of it being stamped, and apply it to the place pained with the Gout, bind it on, and within six or eight hours it wil draw a Blister, which cut, and let out the water, and keep a Colewort-leaf to it, til the Malady be Remedied. This hath been known to cure this Disease of such as have been troubled with it twenty years.

The head of a Kite before she have feathers being burnt, and a scruple of the Ashes taken in water once a day helps the Gout.

Pilulæ de Hermodactilis. 124. Or,

Pills of Hermodactils.

Colledg: *Take of Sagapen, six drams: Opopanax three drams: melt them in warm juyce of Coleworts, so much*

much as is sufficient, then strain it through a convenient rag, afterwards boyl it to a mean thickneß, then take of Hermodactils, Aloes, Citron, Myrobalans, Turbith, Coloquintida, soft Bdellium, of each six drams: Euphorbium prepared, the seeds of Rue and Smallage, Castorium, Sarcocol, of each three drams: Saffron one dram and an half: with the syrup of the juyce of coleworts made with honey, make it into a maß according to art.

Culpeper: *They are good against the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. These are more moderate by half than* Pilulæ Fœtidæ, *and apropriated to the same Diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take leß, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chamber.*

Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico. 124.
Or Pills of Hiera with Agrick.

Colledg: Take of Species Hiera Picra, Agrick, of each half an ounce: Aloes one ounce: honey roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper: *Very many are the Vertues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it universal, and applying it to all parts of the Body, and almost all Diseases in them; proceed they either of choller, flegm, or of melancholly: Nay, they make it to resist poyson, and Epidemical Diseases: to help the Gout, Dropsie, and Falling-sickneß: to provoke the Terms, and ease the fits of the Mother: to cure Agues of all sorts: shortneß of breath, and consumption of the lungs, Vertigo, or Dizineß in the head, to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and sharpneß of urine: to strengthen the Brain and Memory, and what not; the truth is, it is as harmleß a purge as most is in their Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before: and you may safely go about your buisineß the next day, for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together, for it wil not do wonders in once taking.*

Pilulæ Imperiales. 124. Or,
Imperial Pills.

Colledg: Take of Aloes two ounces: Rhubarb one ounce and an half: Agrick, Senna, of each one ounce: cinnamon three drams: Ginger two drams: Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Mastick, of each a dram: with syrup of Violets, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper: *It clenseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly; as also the bowels, liver, and natural Spirit: it is good for cold Natures, and cheers the Spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram, taken at night: in the morning drink a draught of warm posset-drink, and then you may go about your buisineß: both these and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this rule in all such Pills as are to be taken at night.*

Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli. 124. Or,
Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

Colledg: Take of Lapis Lazuli in pouder, and wel washed, five drams: Epithimum, Polypodium, Agrick, of each an ounce: Scammony, black-Hellebore-roots, Sal. gem. of each two drams and an half: Cloves, Anniseeds, of each half an ounce: Species

Hiera simple, fifteen drams, with Syrup of the juyce of Fumitory, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper: *It purgeth Melancholly very violently: we will not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent Purges are fit for Melancholly, let it suffice that it is not fit for a vulgar use.*

Pilulæ Macri. 125.

Colledg: Take of Aloes, two ounces: Mastich half an ounce: dried Marjoram two drams: Salt of Wormwood one dram: make them al, being in pouder, into a Mass according to art with juyce of Coleworts and sugar, so much as is sufficient.

Culpeper: *It is a gallant composed Pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search: it strengtheneth both stomach and brain, especially the nerves and muscles (what they are you shal be instructed in a* Table *by it self, at the latter end of the Book, as also in al other hard words that puzzle your brains) and easeth them of such humors as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the Body, they open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and takes away Diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed, you may take a scruple, or half a dram at a time: I commend it to such people as have had Hurts or Bruises, whereby the use of their limbs is impaired; and I desire them to take it often, because Diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time: It wil not hinder their following of their business at all, and therfore is the fitter for poor people.*

Pilulæ Mastichinæ. 125. Or, Mastich Pills.

Colledg: Take of Mastich two ounces: Aloes four ounces: Agrick, Species Hiera simple, of each one ounce and an half: with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: *They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly, and reins: Both Dose, and Order is the same with the former.*

Pilulæ Mechoacanæ. 125.

Or, Pills of Mechoacan.

Colledg] Take of Mecoacan roots half an ounce, Turbith three dams, the leaves of Spurge steeped in viniger and dried, the seeds of walwort, Agrik Trochiscated, of each two drams, Spurge roots prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half, Mace, Cinnamon, Sal. gem. of each two scruples, beat them into pouder, and with white wine bring them into a Mass. when it is dry beat it into pouder, and with Syrup made with the Juyce of Orris roots and Sugar, mak it the second time into a Mass for Pills

Culpeper: They purge flegm very violently. If the disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Pilulæ de Opopanace. 125.

Or, Pills of Opopanax.

Colledg: Take of Opopanax, Sagapen. Bdellium, Amoniacum, Hermodactils, Coloquintida, of each five drams, Saffron, Castorium, Mirrh Ginger, whit Pepper, Cassia Lignea Citron, Myrobalans, of each one dram, Scammony two drams, Turbith half an ounce, Aloes an ounce and an half, the Gums being dissolved in clarified juyce of Coleworts, with Syrup of the juyce of Coleworts, make them into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: It helps tremblings, palsies, gouts of all sorts, clenseth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled

troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time and stir not abroad.

Mugwort steeped in rosewater and the hands washed with it helps the rembling of them.

Pilulæ Rudii. 126

Colledg: Take of Coloquintida six drams, Agrick, Scammony, the roots of black Helebore, and Turbith of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Diarrhodon abbatis half an ounce, let all of them (the Diarrh. Abb. excepted) be grossly bruised, and infused eight daies in the best spirit of wine in a vessel close stopped in the Sun, so that the Liquor may swim at top the breadth of six fingers: afterwards infuse the Diarrh. Abb. in the same manner four daies in aqua vitæ, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, Casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a Mass.

Culpeper: As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many violent simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long; It clenseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple. and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

Pilulæ Ruffi. 126.

Colledg: Take of Aloes two ounces Mirrh one ounce, Saffron half an ounce, with Syrup of the Juyce of Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times; also they clense the body of such humors as are gotten by surfets they strengthen the heart, and weak stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

Pilulæ sine Quibus. 126. Or,
Pills without which ——

Colledg] *Take of washed Aloes, fourteen drams: Scammony prepared six drams; Agrick, Rhubarb, Senna, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, red Roses exungulated, Violet flowers, Doddar. Mastich, of each one dram; Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram: with Syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper] It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain. *Pilulæ sine quibus esse nolo*, is in English, Pills without which I will not be: But unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them. I doubt they were mistaken, it should have been *Pilulæ sine quibus esse volo*, not *sine quibus esse nolo.*

Take the buds, Leaves, or inner rind of an Elder tre, beat it, and drop a drop or two of the juyce thereof into the Eares; it cures not only Impostumes there, but also deafness.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ: 126. Or,
Stomach Pills.

Colledg] *Take of Aloes, six drams; Mastich, red Roses. of each two drams: with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper] They clense and strengthen the stomach, they clense but gently strengthen

strengthens much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi. 127 Or, Stomach Pills with Gums.

Colledg] *Take of Aloes an ounce: Senna, five drams: Gum Amoniacum dissolved in Elder-flower-Vineger half an ounce: Mastich, Mirrh, of each a dram and an half: Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram, with Syrup of Purging Thorn, make it into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper] They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakned by surfets; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house al day.

Pilulæ è Styrace. 127. Or, Pills of Styrax.

Colledg: *Take of Styrax Calamitys, Olibanum, Mirrh, Juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each half an ounce: with Syrup of white Poppies, make it into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper: They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rhewm, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in takeing Opiates; I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented: if people wil be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Take juyce of Henbane, Lettice, Plantane, Poppie, Mandrague leaves, Ivy and Mulberrie leaves, Hemolck, Opium, Ivy berries in pouder, of each a like quantity, mix them wel together, then put a spunge into them, and let it drink them al up, dry the spung in the Sun, and when you would have any body sleep lay the spunge at his nose, and he wil quickly sleep, and when you would have him wake, dip another spunge in Vinegar and hold it to his nose, and he wil wake as soon.

Pilulæ de Succino. 127. Or, Pills of Amber.

Colledg: *Take of white Amber, Mastich, of each two drams: Aloes, five drams: Agrick a dram and an half; Long Birthwort, half a dram: with Syrup of Wormwood make it into a Mass.*

Culpeper: It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it; it gently purgeth choller and flegm and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Mingle two spoonfuls of water with one spoonful of clarified honey, and give it to a woman when she goeth to sleep, if she feel griping and pains in her belly, she is conceived with child, else not.

If a woman desire to know whether she be with child or not, let her make water in a clear Copper, or Brasen vessel, at night when she goes to bed, and put a nettle into it, if the nettle have red spots in it the next morning she is with child, else not. *Mizaldus.*

Pilulæ ex Tribus. 127. Or, Pills of three things.

Colledg: Take of Mastich two ounces: Aloes four ounces, Agrick, Hiera Simple of each an ounce and an half, Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon two drams: with Syrup of succory, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: They gently purge choller, and help diseases thence arising, as itch, Scabs, wheals, &c. They strengthen the Stomach and Liver, and open obstructions; as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed, according as your body is in strength; neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

Pilulæ Turpeti Aureæ. 127.

Colledg: Take of Turbith two ounces: Aloes an ounce and an half: Citron Myrobalans, ten drams: Red Roses, Mastich, of each six drams: saffron, three drams: Beat them all into pouder, and with Syrup of Wormwood bring them into a Mass.

Culpeper: They purge choller and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired; also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the season of the yeer is, at night; you may follow your business next day.

Laudanum. 127.

Colledg: Take of Thebane Opium extracted in Spirit of Wine, one ounce: Saffron alike extracted, a dram and an half: Castorium one dram: Let them be taken in tincture of half an ounce of Species Diambræ newly made in Spirit of Wine; add to them Amber greese, Musk of each six grains: Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops: Evaporate the moisture away in a bath, and leave the Mass.

Culpeper: It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in feavers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavets) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

Nepenthes Opiatum. 128.

Colledg: Take of Tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vineger, then with Spirit of Wine, saffron exrracted in spirit of Wine, of each an ounce: salt of Pearl and Corral, of each half an ounce: Tincture of spec. Diambræ, seven drams: Amber greese, one dram: Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a bath.

Culpeper: The Operation is like the former, only 'tis dearer, and not a whit better: This is for the Gentry that must pay dear for a thing, else 'tis not good.

Culpeper. *The Pills left out by the Colledg in their New piece of Wit, are these.*

Pilulæ Assareth. Avicenna.

Colledg: Take of species Hiera Picra Galeni an ounce: Mastich, citron Myrobalans, of each halfan ounce: Aloes two ounces: the Syrup of stœchas as much as is sufficient: Make of them a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: It purgeth choller and flegm, and strengtheneth the whol body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by surfets, or ill diet, to take half a dram or a scruple at night going to bed.

Pills of Bdellium. Mesue.

Colledg: Take of Bdellium ten drams: Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each five drams: flakes of Iron, Leek seeds of each three drams, * Choncula Veneris [* *A kind of Sea shel to be had at the Apothecaries.*] burnt, Coral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half: Pearls, half an ounce: * dissolve * [*not infuse as the Colledg prescribe.*] the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks

Leeks and with so much Syrup of juyce of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former, this is more tedious; but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

Pills of Rhubarb. Mesue.

Colledg. *Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams: Citron Myrobalans, Trochisci Diarhodon, of each three drams and an half: Juyce of Liquorus, and Juyce of Wormwood, Mastich, of each one dram: the seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram:* Species hiera picra simp. Galeni, *ten drams: with juyce of Fennel * not clarified,* [* and why not clarified? can they give but a piece of a reason for it? I am deceived if *Mesue* appoint not Fennel Water.] *and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a Mass.*

Culpeper. It purgeth choller, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and dropsies in the beginning, strengthenerh the stomach and lungs. Take them as *Pilulæ Imperiales.* They are never the worse because the Colledg left them out.

Take a Bur root, the bigger the better, and scrape it clean; then put it into a pot of new Ale, and the Ale will boyl: let it stand twenty four hours close stopped, and then let one that hath the yellow Jaundice drink a good draught of it, and in doing so two or three mornings together, he will be cured.

Pilulæ Arabica. Nicholaus.

Colledg. *Take of the best Aloes, four ounces: Briony Roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian Bellerick, and Emblick, Mastich, Diagrydium, Asarabacca, Roses, of each an ounce: Castorium three drams: Saffron one dram: With syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper. It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors; besides, Authors say it preserves the sight, and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away Melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be strong; take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say I warned you of it.

Elder Leaves made hot between two Tile stones, and applied to the forehead and temples, ease the pains of the Head.

Pilulæ Arthriticæ. Nicholaus.

Colledg. *Take of Hermodactils, Turbith, Agrick, of each half an ounce: Cassia Lignea, Indian spicknard, Cloves, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, Assafœtida, the seeds of Annis; Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus, Roses, Gromwel, Sal. gem. of each two drams: Scammony, one ounce: of the best Aloes, the weight of them all: Juyce of Chamepitys made thick with Sugar, so much as is sufficient; or Syrup of the Juyce of the same, so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass.*

Culpeper. As I remember, the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an

ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors, that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony; I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the hands of that Monster called *Tradition*. If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledg prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore wil I not prescribe them to others. It helps the gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm.

Pilulæ Cochiæ with Hellebore.

Colledg. *Take of the pouder of the Pills before prescribed, the pouder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore, one ounce: make it into a Mass with syrup of Stœchas according to art.*

Culpeper. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this of melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.

Colledg. *Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, and Indian Diagrydium, of each five drams: Aloes seven drams: Let all of them being bruised, be thrice moistened with juyce of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Mass with syrup of Fumitory.*

Culpeper. It purgeth Melancholly from the liver and spleen, sharp, cholerick, and adduct humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps scabs and itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

Syrup of Borrage and Bugloss resist Melancholly, and cause light hearts, taking away grief and passions therof.

Pilulæ Indæ. Mesue *out of* Haly.

Colledg. *Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams: Epithimum, Stœchas, of each six drams: Agrick, Lapis Lazuli often washed, Troches Alhandal, Sal. Indi, of each half an ounce: Juyce of Maudlin made thick, Indian spicknard, of each two drams: Cloves one dram:* Species hiera picra simplex Galeni, *twelve drams: with syrup of the Juyce of Smallage, make it into a Mass according to art.*

Culpeper. It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c. quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden: take it in the morning, and keep the house.

Pilulæ Lucis majores. Mesue.

Colledg. *Take of Roses, Violets, Wormwood, colocynthis, Turbith, cubebs, calamus aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian spicknard, Epithimum, carpobalsamum, or instead thereof, cardamoms, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of Seseli or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel, and smallage, schœnanthus, Mastich, Alarabacca roots, cloves, cinnamon, cassia lignea, saffron, Mace, of each two drams: Myrobalans, citrons, chebuls, Indian Bellerick, and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce: Agrick, senna,*

senna, of each five drams: Aloes succotrina, the weight of them all: with syrup of the juyce of Fennel make it into a Maß according to art.

Culpeper It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and visive vertue: If your body be weak take less.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius

Colledg: Take of the Bark of the roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vineger and juyce of Purslain, two drams: Grains of * Palma Christi [* *A kind of Spurge, three of the seedes of which som Authors (and they good ones too) say, will give a man a sufficient purge.*] torrefied, by number fourty: Citron Myrobalans one dram and an half: Germander, Chamepitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon of each two scruples; being beaten into fine pouder with an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in Rose water, and syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

Culpeper: I could say if I would, and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Traganth so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a Mass, but because the Receipt (in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.

Colledg: Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdellium, Sagapenum, of each two drams: Aloes five drams: with Syrup mad of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper: The Pills are exceeding good for dropsies, pains in the loins, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

Pilulæ Scribonii.

Colledg: Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of each two drams: Opium, Cardamoms, Castorium, of each one dram; white Pepper, half a dram; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper: It is apropriated to such as have Pthisicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made. a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. *Galen* was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pills, only take notice that such as have Diagrydium (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morniug, with discretion, and administred with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your imployments next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfie the desires of the curious, being confident that the Colledg quoted more by half than needed; and Apothecaries must have them all in a readiness because the Cholledg appoints them; for if a Master, bid his boy quench out the fire and make a new one, he must do it, because he is commanded; Oh! that they would once be so wise to see their slavery.

TROCHES.

Culpeper. IF any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English; let them give a better, and I shal be thankful: I know no other English Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welchman: τροχίσκοι, κολλύρια, and ἄρτυχοι: The

The Latins, besides the Greek Name, *Trochisci*, and *Pastilli*, and *Placentulæ*. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin Cakes, of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight, *plus minus*: some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with leaf-Gold, some do neither. They were first invented by the Ancients, that Pouders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the Vertues of Pouders wil soon exhale by intromission of Air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such as are pectoral, are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other compositions.

Trochisci de absinthio. 129. Or,
Troches of Wormwood.

Colledg. *Take of red Roses, Wormwood-leaves, Annis-seeds, of each two drams; juyce of Maudlin made thick, the roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage-seeds, bitter Almonds, Mastich, Mace, of each one dram: juyce of Succory so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. Before they used the term *Absinthium Ponticum*, which is a term they gave before both to Roman and Common Wormwood, as I then told them in the Margin, and they it seems either not knowing what Wormwood *Mesue* the Author of the Receipt intended, or what pontick Wormwood, which before they pratled of, was: now quite left out. They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, opens obstructions, or stoppings of the belly or bowels; strengthens digestion, open the passages of the liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and consumes watery superfluities of the body. They are somwhat bitter and seldom taken alone; if your pallat affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning: They clense the body of choller, but purge not, or not to any purpose.

Agaricus Trochiscatus. 129. Or,
Agrick Trochiscated.

Colledg. *Take of Agrick sifted and poudered, three ounces: steep it in a sufficient quantity of white wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infused, and make it into Troches.*

Culpeper: See Troches of Agrick. This being indeed, but the way to correct Agrick, and make it the fitter for use, and to perform those vertues Agrick hath, which you may find among the simples.

Trochisci Albi, Rhasis. 129. Or,
White Troches.

Colledg: Take of cerus washed in rosewater ten drams, Sarcocol three drams, white Starch two drams, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each one dram, camphire half a dram, either with Rosewater, or womens milk, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper: They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections, in ulcers in the yard, and the runing of the reins &c. It seems now the Colledg, is very unwilling that you should know, that they use to contain half a dram of Opium. If there be an inflamation you may use them with Opium, if not, without: and the manner of using them is this, Take a dram of the Troches, which having beaten into pouder, mix with two ounces of plantane water, and with a Syringe inject it into the yard.

Trochisci Alexiterii.

Colledg. *Take of Zedoary roots, pouder of Crabs Claws, of each one dram:*

dram and an half; the outward Citron preserved and dried, Angelica seeds, pills of each one dram: bole Armenick: half a dram: with their treble weight in Sugar make them into pouder, and with a sufficient quantitie of Mussilage of Gum Tragacanth, made into treacle water distilled, make it into past, of which make Troches.

Culpeper] The Greeks cal al medicines that expel poyson *Alexiteria*, so then *Trochisci Alexiterii*, are nothing else but Troches to expel poyson; this receipt is far different from what they prescribed before under that name; It may be I shal find it under another name before I have done with the Troches, they use to do such tricks sometimes; if I do not, you shal have it at latter end; mean season, this preserves the body from il airs, and Epedemical diseases, as the pestilence, smal pocks &c. and strengthens the heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little: you may safely keep any troches in your pocket, for the dryer you keep them, the better they are.

Trochisci Albandal. 130.

Colledg] Take of Coloquintida freed from the seeds, and cut smal, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine pouder ten ounces; Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Bdellium, of each six drams, Steep the Gums three or four daies in a sufficient quantity of Rosewater til they be melted, then with the aforesaid pulp, and part of the said Mussilage, let them be dried in the shadow, then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mussilage, make it up again, dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper] They are too violent for a vulgar use.

Trochisci Aliptæ Moschatæ. 130.

Colledg] *Take of Lapdanum bruised, three ounces, Styrax Calamitis one ounce and an half; Benjamin one ounce, Wood of Aloes two drams, amber greese one dram; Camphire half a dram; Musk half a scruple: with a sufficient quantity of Rosewater make it into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper] It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick and can hardly fetch their breath, as also for young children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse, for young children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little breast milk.

Trochisci Alkekengi. 130. Or,
Troches of winter cherries,

Colledg] *Take of winter Cherries, three drams; Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine nuts bitter Almonds, white Styrax, Juyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick, white Poppie seeds, of each six drams: the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Guords, of each three drams and an half; the seeds of Smallage and white Henbane, Amber, earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drams: with juyce of fresh winter Cherries, make them into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper] They potently provokes urine, and break the stone. Mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time or a dram if age permit.

A hedg Sparow is of a notable vertue for the Guts detracted, and the feathers taken off, and the body either kept in salt, or converted into mummy and eaten, (the birds I mean not the guts and feathers) it will break the Stone, either in the reins or bladder, and

and bring it forth. *Actius. Egeneta, Mizaldus. and Experience.*

Seeth a handful of holly berries in a pint of Ale, til half the Ale be consumed, then strain it, and put a peice of Butter to it, take five or six spoonfuls of it at a time, it is an excellent remedy for the Stone.

The Berries of white Thorn they being taken in white Wine, are of great force to break and expel the Stone.

Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rotulæ. pectorales. Or, Pectoral roules.

Colledg.] *Take of white Sugar one pound, white Sugar Candy, Penids of each four ounces; Orris Florentine one ounce; Liquoris six drams: white Starch one ounce and an half: with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make them into smal troches. You may add four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of Musk to them, if occasion serve.*

Trochisci Bechici nigri. 131.

Colledg. *Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar, of each one dram: Gum tragacanth, sweet Almonds blanched, of each six drams: with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage of Quince seeds, made thick with Rose water, make them into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, cold, hoarsnes or want of voice: The former is most in use, but in my opinion, the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the cough troubles you, and this convenience you shal find in Troches more than in any other Physick, You may carry them any whether in your pocket in a Paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the East Indies.

Lay a thin piece of raw Beef to the Forehead of one that have lost their voice, and remove it not all night, and in two or three nights it will help them.

Trochisci de Barberis. 131. Or, Troches of Barberries.

Colledg. Take of juyce of Barberries, and Liquoris made thick, spodium, Purslain seeds, of each three drams: red Roses six drams: Indian spicknard, saffron, white starch, Gum Tragacanth, of each a dram: Citrul seeds clensed three drams and an half: Camphire half a dram: with Manna dissolved in juyce of Barberries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast, and Stomach, and stop Loosnes, cools the heat in Feavers: They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travail, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mothers wit wil teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leeve undertake (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

A Garland made of Ivy Leaves laid to the Breast of a woman that hangs flagging, gathers them up decently, and makes them round. The like will Ivy Leaves do, if applied, being bruised. *Mizaldus.*

Trochisci de camphora. 131. Or, Troches of Camphire.

Colledg. Take of Camphire half a dram: Saffron two drams: white starch three drams: red Roses, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, Ivory, of each half an ounce: the seeds of Cu-

cumers

cumers husked, of Purslain, Liquoris, of each an ounce: with Mussilage of the seeds of Fleawort, drawn in Rose-water, make them into Troches.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in Burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choller, together with hot distempers of the stomach and Liver, and extream thirst coming thereby; also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, phtisicks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former. They have much altered this, for they must be doing, though to little purpose.

Take a handful of green Rue, gathered in the hour of the Sun he being stron, ten figs, as many Walnuts, an ounce of Juniper-Berries, beat al these together with a little Bay-salt, and take the quantity of a hazel-nut every morning: it defends the Body from pestilence, or any sickness even to extream old age. *Mitheredates* was the Author of it, and therefore let him have the credit of it: besides with this only, and the blessing of God upon it, I have cured such of the phtisick or Consumption of the Lungs, that have been so weak they could not walk about the Chamber without leading.

Trochisci de Capparibus. 132. Or,
Troches of Capers.

Colledg. Take of the bark of Caper-roots, the seeds of Agnus Castus, of each six drams: Ammoniacum half a ounce: the seeds of Water-cresses and Nigella, the Leaves of Calaminth and Rue, the Roots of Acorus and long Birthwort, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each two drams: Harts-tongue, the Roots of round Cyperus, Maddir, Gum Lac. of each one dram: Being bruised let them be made into Troches according to art, with Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar and boyled to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. *They open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help Diseases thereof coming; as Rickets, Hypocondriak Melancholly, &c. Men may take a dram, children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how children should take it; 'tis wel if you can get them to take it any how.*

Trochisci de Carabe. 132. Or,
Troches of Amber.

Colledg. Take of Amber an ounce: Harts-horn burnt, gum Arabick burnt, red Corral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistis, Balaustines, Mastich, gum Lacca washed, black poppy seeds rosted, of each two drams and two scruples: Frankinsence, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage of the seeds of Fleawort drawn in plantane water, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. *They were invented to stop Fluxes of Bloud in any part of the body, the terms in Women, the Hemorrhoids or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the Breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.*

Trochisci Cypheos for Methridate. 132.

Colledg. Take of pulp of Raisons of the Sun, Cyperus, Turpentine, of each three ounces: Mirrh, Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half: Cinnamon half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus, nine drams: the Roots of round Cyperus, and indian Spicknard, Cassia Lignea, Juniper-berries, Bdellium, Aspalathus or wood of Aloes, two drams and an half: Saffron one dram: clarified Honey as much as is sufficient; Canary Wine a little: Let the Mirrh and Bdellium be ground in a Mortar with the Wine, to the thickness of liquid Honey, then ad the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisons, then the Pouders; at last with the Ho-

ney, let them all be made into Troches.

Culpeper. *It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in compositions, as treackle and Methridate.*

Trochisci de Euphorbio. 133. Or,
Troches of Maudlin.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Maudlin made thick, Manna, of each an ounce: red Roses half an ounce: Spodium three drams and an half: Spicknard three drams: Rhubarb, Asarabacca roots, Annis seeds, of each two drams: Let the Nard, Annis seeds, and Roses, be beaten together; the Spodium, Asarabacca, and Rhubarb by themselves; then mix the Manna and juyce of Maudlin in a Mortar, ad the pouders, and with new juyce make it into Troches.

Culpeper. *Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above nature, both of the Liver and Spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginning of dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.*

Earthworms slit, and washed wel in white wine, and dried, and beaten into pouder, and a spoonful of them taken in any liquor in the morning fasting, in a little time cureth the black Jaundice.

Troches of Gallia Moschata. 133

Colledg. Take of wood of Aloes, five drams; Ambergreece three drams; Musk one dram; with Mussillage of gum Tragacanth made in Rose-water, make it into troches according to art.

Culpeper. *They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.*

Trochisci Gordonii. 133.

Colledg. Take of the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of white poppies, Mallows, Cotton, purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, Fistick-nuts, Pine-nuts, Sugar-candy, penids, Liquoris, French-barly, Mussilage of Fleawort seeds, sweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams: Bole Armenick, Dragons-bloud, Spodium, red Roses, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; with a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. *They are held to be very good in ulcers of the Bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh-mallows or any other syrup, or Water apropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds of each two drams, and altered some of the quantities of the rest; if you ask them a reason, they can scarce give you a wise one.*

Trochisci Hedychroi Galen,
for Treacle. 134.

Colledg: Take of Aspalathus, or yellow Sanders, the leaves of Mastich the roots of Asarabacca, of each two drams, Rhupontick, Castus, Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, Squinanth, Opobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each three drams: Cassia Lignea, Indian Leaf or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Mirrh, Saffron, of each six drams; Amomus, or Cardamoms the less, an ounce and an half: Mastich a dram: Canary wine as much as is sufficient: Let the Mirrh be dissolved in the wine, then add the Mastich and Saffron well beaten, then the

the Opobalsamum then the rest in pouder, and with the wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper. They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stommachs help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

Trochisci Hysterici. 134.

Colledg: Tak of Assafœtida, Galbanum, of each two drams and an half: Mirrh, two drams: Castorium a dram and an half: the roots of Asarabacca and long Birthwort, the Leaves of Savin, Featherfew, Nep, of each a dram: Dittany half a dram: with either the juyce or decoction of Rue, make into Troches according to art.

Culpeper: These are applied to the fœminine gender; help fits of the mother, expel both birth and an afterbirth, clense women after labor, and expel the relicts of a carless Midwife. Search what other compositions are apropriated to the same purpose; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book; and then you may ad half a dram of this to them.

Trochisci de Ligno Aloes. 134

Or, Troches of wood of Aloes

Colledg: Take of wood of Aloes, red Roses of each two drams: Mastich Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard Nutmegs, Parsnep seed, Cardamoms the greater and lesser, Cubebs, Gallia Moschata, Citron Pills, Mace, of each a dram and an half: Ambergreese Musk of each half a scruple: with Honey of Raisons make it into Troches.

Culpeper: It strengthens the heart stomach, and liver, takes away heartqualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resisteth the dopsie. The rich may take half a dram in the morning

Trochisci è Mirrha. 135

Or, Troches of Mirrh.

Colledg: Take of Mirrh three drams: the meal of Lupines five drams: Maddir roots, the leaves of Rue, wild Mints, Dittany of Creet, Cummin seeds, Assafœtida, Sagapen Opopanax of each two drams; Dissolve the Gums in wine, wherein Mugwort, hath been boyled. or else * Juniper Berries, *[*Any tooth, good Barber.*]* then ad the rest, and with juyce of Mugwort, make it into troches according to art.

Culpeper: *They provoke the termes in woman, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into pouder, in a spoonful or two of syrup of Mugwort, or any other Composition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at latter end will direct you.*

Sief de plumbo. 135

Or, Sief of Lead.

Colledg: Take of lead burnt and washed, Brass burnt, Antimony Tutty washed, Gum Arabick and Tragacnth of each an ounce, Opium half a dram with Rosewater, make them being beaten and sifted into Troches.

Culpeper: *I fils up and cures ulcers in the eyes. If you put it into them (say authors) but in my opinion 'tis but a scurvy medicine.*

Trochisci Polyidæ Androm. 135.

Colledg: Take of Pomegranat flowers twelve drams, Roch album three drams, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each half an ounce, Chalcanthum two drams: Buls gall six drams, Aloes an ounce, with Austere wine, or juyce of Nightshade or Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper: *They are very good they say, being outwardly applied, both in green*

green wounds and ulcers. I fancy them not.

If you wash wounds with wine wherein agrimony hath been boyled, it clenseth them of their filth; and putrefaction.

Trochesci de Rhubarbaro. 135. Or,

Troches of Rhubarb.

Colledg: Take of Rhubrab ten drams, juyce of Mandlin made thicks bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce, red Roses three drams; the roots of Asarabacca, Maddir, Indian Spicknard, the leaves of Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, of each one dram: with Wine in which wormwood hath been boyled, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper: They gently clense the liver, help the yellow Jaundice and other diseases coming of choller and stoppage of the Liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you list not to take them alone, beat them into pouder, and mix them with white Wine.

Trochisci de Santalis. 136. Or,

Troches of Sanders.

Colledg: Take of the three sanders, of each one ounce, the seeds of Cucumers, Guords, Citrulls, Purslain, spodium, of each half an ounce, red Roses seven drams, joyce of Barberies six drams, Bole armenick half an ounce, Camphire one dram, with Purslain water make it into Troches.

Culpeper: The vertues are the same with Troches of spodium, both of them harmless.

Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam. 136.

Or, Troches of squills for Treacle.

Colledg: Take a squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the small roots stick, wrap it up in past, and bake it in an Oven, till the past be drie, and the squill tender, which you may know by peircing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin, then take it out and bruise it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the squill, eight ounces of white Orobus, or red Cicers in pouder, then make it into Troches, of the weight of two drams a peice (your hands being anoynted with Oyl of Roses;) dry them on the top of the house, opening towards the * South, [* *Ask the Colledg whether the South part of the world be toward the shaddow, or the North: intruth either the world is turned upside down, or they or I, are beside the cushion.*] in the shadow, often turning them till they be well drie, then keep them in a peuter or glass vessell.

Troches of Spodium. 136.

Colledg: Take of red Roses twelve drams, spodium ten drams, sorrel seed six crachms, the seeds of Purslain and Coriander, steeped in Vineger and dried, Pulp of sumach, of each two drams and an half, * white starch rosted, [* *Maid wind up the Jack.*] Balaustines, Barberries, of each two drams, Gum Arabick rosted one dram and an half, with juyce of unripe grapes, make it into Troches.

Culpeper: They are of a fine cooling, binding nature, excellent in feavers coming of choller, especially if they be accompanied with a loosness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient medicine.

Trochisci de terra Lemnia. 137. Or,

Troches of Earth of Lemnos.

Colledg: Take of Earth of Lemnos, Bole Armenick, Acacia, Hypocistis, gum Arabick rosted Dragons blood, white starch, red Roses, Rose seeds, Lap. Hematitis, red Corral, Amber, Balaustins, spodium, Purslain seeds a little

little tosted, Olibanum, Hartshorn burnt, Cypress Nuts, saffron, of each two drams, black Poppy seeds, traganth Pearls, of each one dram and an half, Opium prepared one dram, with Juyce of Plantane make it into Troches.

Culpeper: Indeed in external applications, if an inflamation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without, else better without than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it 'tis excellent: well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into pouder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder, for bleeding at the nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oyl; for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Primrose Leaves stamped, and laid to any part that bleedeth, stayeth the blood.

Let one that bleedeth at the nose, chew the root of a nettle in his mouth, but swallow it not down, and the blood wil stop.

Sief de Thure. 127. Or, Sief of Frankinsense.

Colledg] *Take of Frankinsense, Lap. Calaminaris, Pompholix, of each ten drams: Cyrus forty drams: Gum Arabick, Opium, of each six drams: with fair water make it into Balls, dry them and keep them for use.*

Culpeper] Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to al medicines apropriated to the eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rewms there.

Wormwood stamped with the white of an Egg, and applyed to the eyes by way of a plaister is a notable way to take away the redness and bloodyness of them.

The juyce of Rue mixed with clarified honey, and dropped into the eye, a drop at a time, takes away dimness of sight.

Put two or three of the seeds of *Oculus Christi* into the eye, and within a while after you shal feel them, whereby you wil think they are not there, at last they wil drop out of themselves, compassed about with slimy filth, which hinders the sight: if you use this now and then, it wil clear your eyes wonderfully.

Trochsci è Violis Solutivi. 137, Or, Troches of Violets Solutive.

Colledg] Take of Violet flowers meanly dry, six drams: Turbith one ounce and an half: juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; with Syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

Culpeper] They are not worth talking of, much less worth cost, the cost and labor of making.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam. Or, Troches of Vipers for Treacle.

Colledg] *Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, entrals, head, fat, and tail being taken away, boyled in water with dill, and a little Salt, eight ounces: white bread twice baked, grated and sifted two ounces: make it into Troches, your hands being annoynted with Opobalsamum, or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are wel dryed, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they wil keep a year, yet is it far better to make Treacle, not long after you have*

have made them.

Culpeper] They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain Sympathetical vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Trochisci de Agno Casto. 138. Or,

Troches of Agnus Castus.

Colledg] Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Lettice, red Rose flowers, Balaustins, of each a dram: Ivory, white Amber, Bole Armenick washed in knotgrass water, two drams: Plantane seeds four scruples: Sassafras two scruples, with Mussilage of quince seeds extracted in water of Water-lilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.

Culpeper] Very pretty Troches, and good for little.

Culpeper] *These Troches they have left out, and left to be spoyled in the Apothecaries Shops: it is the wisest way to keep those poor, you would make slaves of.*

Trochisci Alexiterii Renodæus

Colledg] Take of the roots of gentian, Tormentil, Orris Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram: Angelica roots three drams: Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one dram: dryed Citron pills two drams: beat them al into pouder, and with juyce of Liquoris softned in Hippocras, six ounces: make them into soft past, which you may form into either Troches or smal rowls, which you please.

Culpeper] It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps faintings and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence: and is an excellent medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travail in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very smal quantity now and then.

A Saphire tyed about the neck, so as it touch the Region of the heart, preserves the Bearer from poyson, and the plague; and abateth the heat in feavers and agues. *Rhasis: Albertus.*

Plantane is given with good success; to such as have the plague.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.

Colledg] Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drams; the seeds of Dil, Spicknard, Mastich, Indian leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a dram; Aloes two drams: juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper] They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, help quartan agues. You can scarse do amiss in taking them if they please but your pallat.

Take all the Urine the party maketh at one time that hath the quartan Ague, and knead flower, and make a Cake with it; and when it is baked, give it to a dog of the house; do so two or three times; at length the party will be well, and the dog sick: Chuse a Dog for a man, a Bitch for a woman.

Trochisci Diarhodon. Mesue.

Colledg. *Take of the flowers of red Roses, six drams; Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drams: Liquoris, three drams: Spodium one dram: Saffron half a dram: Mastich two drams: make them up into Troches with white wine according to art.*

Culpeper. They wonderfully ease feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, *Epialos*, &c. pains in the belly.

Trochisci

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

Colledg. *Take of Gum Lacca clensed, the juyce of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberries all made thick, Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Asarabacca, Bitter Almonds, Maddir, Annis, Smallage, Schœnanth, of each one dram: with the Decoction of Birthwort, Schœnanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. It helps stoppings of the liver and spleen, and feavers thence coming; it expels wind, purgeth by urine, and resists dropsies. The dose is between half a dram, and a dram, according to the age and strength of the patient.

Pastilli Adronis. Galen.

Colledg. *Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drams: Copperis twelve drams: unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankinsence, of each an ounce; Allum, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: *Misy,* [* it may be they mean white Copperis.] *two drams: With eighteen ounces of austere Wine make it into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper. This also is appropriated to wounds, ulcers, and fistulaes; it clears the ears, and represseth al excrescences of flesh, clenseth the filth of the bones.

If you fry Earth-worms in Goose grease, and drop a drop or two of the grease warm (being strained) in your ear, helps the pains thereof. I suppose you had best slit them, and wash them in white Wine first.

Trochisci Musæ. Galen.

Colledg. *Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperis, Mirrh, of each six drams: Crocomagma, Saffron, of each three drams: Pamegranate flowers, half an ounce: Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into troches according to art.*

Culpeper. Their use is the same with the former.

Crocomagma of Damocrates. Galen.

Colledg. *Take of Saffron, a hundred drams: red Roses, Mirrh, of each fifty drams: white starch, *Gum,* [* I think they mean Gum Arabick.] *of each thirty drams: Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into troches.*

Culpeper. It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

To swallow down three grains of Mastich every night going to bed, delivereth from the pains of the stomach. *Emp. Ben. Victo.*

Trochisci Ramich. Mesue.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Sorrel, sixteen ounces: red Rose Leaves, an ounce: Mirtle Berries, two ounces: boyl them a little together, and strain them: ad to the Decoction, Galls wel beaten, three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine pouder: Take of red Roses an ounce: yellow Sanders, ten drams: Gum Arabick an ounce and an half: Sumach, spodium, of each an ounce: Mirtle Berries four ounces: wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: sowr Grapes seven drams: mix them al together, and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into pouder, and make them into smal troches with one dram of Camphire, and so much Rose water as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of Musk.*

Culpeper. They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels; they help the chollick, and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose if you snuff up the pouder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, chollerick humors. You may carry them about you, and take them

at

at your pleasure.

Troches of Roses. Mesue.

Colledg. *Take of red Roses half an ounce: wood of Aloes two drams: Mastich, a dram and an half: Romane Wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian spicknard, Cassia Lignea, Schœnanth, of each one dram: old wine, and decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into troches according to art.*

Culpeper. They help pains in the stomach, and ill digestion, the illiack passion, Hectick Feavers, and dropsies in the beginning, and cause a good color. Use them like the former.

The dross which is left in pressing out Linseed Oyl, being laid to steep in running water, and the hands washed with it, make them of a delicate color; and if you will take the pains to bath your body now and then with it, it will beautifie your skin.

The blood of a white Hen smeared all over a face that is ful of freckles, and let it alone till it be dry, and then wipe it off clean, taketh away the freckles and spots.

Trochisci Diacorallion. Galen.

Colledg. Take of Bole Armenick, red Coral, of each an ounce: Balaustines, terra Lemnia, white starch, of each half an ounce: Hypocystis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drachms: juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. These also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomachs loath their victuals. I fancy them not.

Trochisci Diaspermaton. Galeni.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of Smallage, and Bishops weed, of each an ounce: Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Opium, cassia lignea, of each 2 drams: with rain water make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. These also bind, ease pain, help the pleurisie.

If any suspect he hath gotten the Pleurisie, let him hold his breath as long as he can, and if he can let it go without coughing, he hath not the Pleurisie, otherwise he hath. I have found this false, the man had a Pleurisie, yet coughed not.

Hæmoptoici Pastilli. Galen.

Colledg. Take of white starch, Balaustins, Earth of Samos, Juyce of Hypocistis, * Gum, [* *If it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is.*] Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with juyce of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. The Operation of this is like the former.

Troches of Agrick.

Colledg. Take of choice Agrick three ounces: Sal. Gem. six drams: Ginger two drams: with Oxymel simplex so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. The Vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other; they clense the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough, thick, viscous humors. The dose is one dram at a time.

OF THE USE OF OYLS, &c.

BEfore I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode, they swerve ten times more from the truth; I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here as any where and to write but the truth, many City Chyrurgians that I have talked with are

are scarce able to give reason for what they do; 'tis to be feared, that those that live in the country far remote are far less able: to do all these a curtesie, do I candidly deliver these Rules and let me never be accounted so basely bred, as to forget those kind Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poor wounded neighbors, the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of estate in this world and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The cheifest of all these, Chyrurgicall Antidotaries, I shall divide into these twelve Chapters, which shall be treated of in this order.

Of Medicines.

Anodine	1
Repelling	2
Attracting	3
Resolving	4
Emollient	5
Suppuring	6
Clensing	7
Incarnative	8
Scarrifying	9
Glutinative	10
Cathereticks	11
Stanching blood	12

Chap. 1. *Of Anodines.*

Such Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, as ease pain are called by Physitians (because you should not know what they mean) *Anodines.*

All pain is caused by heat, or drines, or both, for moisture seldom, unless heat be joyned with it causeth pain.

Anodines, also some divide into proper and improper, improper Anodines, (if a man may call them Anodines) they call *Narcoticks*, for I assure you if crabbed words would cure diseases, our Physitians would come behind none in the world: the truth is, these words were borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen* writing in his mother tongue, they were understood well enough there; ours retain the same words, only to blind peoples eyes, that so they may not prie into the Mystery of their Monopoly, for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper Anodines are either temperately hot or temperately cold.

Hot *Anodines* are:

Oyl of sweet Almonds, Linseed Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of Saint Johnswort, Hen-grease, Ducks grease, Goose grease, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek seeds, Dill, Bay leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Rose mary, Oyls and Ointments made of them; Oyl of Earth-worms Oyl of Elder. Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of Marshmallows, *Martiatum*, *Arregon*, *Resumptivum*, *Oxycroccum*.

If any external part of your body be pained, these, or any of these made into fomentations, to both the part pained, or into pultisses, or Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs grease, or Plaisters, by adding Wax, or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment; and applying it to the place, ease pain.

But if together with the pain there be an inflamation, then Anodines of a cooler nature are more convenient, such be Oyl Omphacine, *viz.* Oyl of Olives pressed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roses, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, Fleawort: these, or any of these made into Pultisses, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaisters, Oyntments, of Roses, *Unguentum Album*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans*, *Galeni*, *&c.*

Improper Anodines, or *Narcoticks* which you please, are Medicines of another nature, and (you may thank the Colledg of Physitians, for training you up in such ignorance) scarce fit for a vulgar use; till they have learn'd

more skill in Physick than yet they have? yet be pleased to consider, that in taking away pains, three things are to be considered, The cause, the pain, the part pained. To these are medicines apropriated, for some take away the cause, but these belong not to my present scope; others take away the pain, and meddle not with the cause, as those proper Anodines I mentioned before: and some take away neither cause nor pain, but only stupifie the sences, that so it cannot be felt: these are to be used with abundance of skill and discretion, and never but in cases of necessity, when the pain is so vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Feaver thereby threatned. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcoticks*.

Of these some are Simple; As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.
Compound are: Oyls and Oyntments of these *Philonium Persicum*, *Philonium*, *Romanum Pilulæ è Cynoglossa*, or Pills of Houndstongue, *Pilulæ è Styrace*; and most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

Chap. 2. *Of Repelling Medicines.*

BY Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,
1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor. Or,
2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in quality? { 1. *Hot and binding.* 2. *Cold and binding.*

They are devided into simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have)

are { Mild, Strong. } { Cold and binding. Hot }

Mild Repulsives are: Roses, Endive, Lettice, sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain, violets, water-Lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl Pellitory of the Wall, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Horstail, woodbine.

Strong are: Teazles, shepheards purse, Plantane, Nightshade, sengreen, or Housleek, melones, Guords, Citruls, Duckmeat, Fleawort, Mirtles, Quinces, Pomegranat rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole Armenick, Ceruss, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead, burnt and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

Hot and binding: Comfry the greater, wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamoms, Cyperus grass, calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines and of Orobus.

Compounds are: The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans*, Galen, *unguentum album*, Rhasis, *unguentum Citrinum*, *unguentum Populeon*, *unguentum de Siccativum rubrum*, *unguentum Pectorale*, *Diacalciteos*.

Chap. 3. *Of Attractives.*

ATtractives (called by the Greeks, Electica) are contrary to Repercussives; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive, Medicines is to drive from the Circumference to the Centre, but of Attractives to draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. *Natural Heat.* 2. *Putrifaction* 3. *Hidden Property* 4. *Fuga Vacui.*

1. Such as draw by { 1. *Simple.* 2. *Compound*

Natural heat are, Simple are] Onions, Briony, Leeks Garlick; and now you may know a reason why the curing of Onions makes your eyes run a water; Birth-

wort,

wort, Spurge, Southrenwood, Nettls, Arrón, Gentian; Asphodel, Ddellium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water-cresses, Assafœtida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Frankinsence Mirrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers Cabbage; Aqua vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are,] The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Bays, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castorium, Oyl of St. Johns wort, Oyntment of *Arregon Matiatum* and Agrippa, Mithridate and Venis Treacle applied outwardly or Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melilot, both Simple and Compound Oxycroceum, with many others, which *Reading* and *Dilligence* (if they ie gentlmen of your accquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with

Such as draw by Putrefaction are,

All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven, Old Cheese, &c.

By hidden Property as they call it, All purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus*, or Misleto, Penoy, the Load-stone; these they (poor fooles, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation; and by consequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them Hidden Qualities, and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could I durst tell you of common things obvious to the eye of every one, that have a far greater Magnetick Vertue in them than the Load-stone; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honester: It is denyed me to write all I konw.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature abhors *Vacuum* or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in *rerum Natura*, let *Baptista van Helmet* speake his pleasure; And this way do Cupping glasses, and Horse Leaches draw; and thus may you draw with a horn.

Chap. 4. *Of Resolving Medicines.*

THese the Greeks calf *Deaphoretica*, the Latins, *Carminativa* and these are used externally as well as internally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. *To open the Pores.*
2. *To make the Humor thin.*
3. *To Evacuate them by Sweat, which is that they call, Insensible transpiration.*

They are,

1. *Simple.*
2. *Compound.*

The Simple are,

1. *weak.*
2. *Strong.*

Weak are: Savin, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Wormwood, Melilot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hyssop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Southernwood, Wormwood, Fœnugreek, Rozin, all sorts of Turds Turpentine, old Cheese Wine, strong-water.

Strong are: Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Vineger, Aqua vitæ, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot seeds which you may find ranked in Battalia at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nutmegs Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are, Oyls, Oyntments; and all Compositions of the former. Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Bays, *Diachylon magnum, and cum Gummi, Emplastrum &c Cymino, Oxicroceum, Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*: Of Melilot, Oyntments of Agrippa, *Arregon*, and *Martiatum*

Chap. 5. *Of Emollients.*

THe use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we spake more at large in the simples.

They are, { 1. *Common.* 2. *Propper.*

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings, and such parts and places of the body, as are hardned by Congrelation.

They are Propper, which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: that you may see what a mist the Colledg being ballanced with ignorance, and sailing by the wind of Authority, hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confess, *Ignorance is encroching, and seeks Authority to back it; But Wisedome desires to be publick, and is alwaies justified of her Children.*

To proceed, consider that Emolients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives: of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emolients with Astringents.

Emolients are either *Simple* or *Compound.*

Simple are: Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stagg, Dog, Horse, Calfe, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. The Colledg in their Simples rattle you up enough of them, one after another, (I promised them to tel you what they were good for, and now I am as good as my word; and although I am of opinion, that there is a far neerer and safer way to cure diseases than they use, yet this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physitian) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, will so furnish you with the vulgar rules, that you may be able to understand that, when God shal enable me to put it forth. A man shal never know any thing of the mysteries of his Creator, til he knows himself: and he shal never know himself, First, Til he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the publick good: Secondly, Til he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to Simple Emolients where I left) Gum Amoniacum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonia, Pitch, the Emolient heabs (you have them in rank and file, at the begining of the Compounds) Linseed, Fenugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach, Figs, Wheat and Barly Meal, Malt Flower, &c.

Compounds are: Oyls, Oyntments and Plaisters, made of al or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Foxes, Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, Resumptivum Diachylon, *cum multis aliis.*

I shal give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had ha

ther

them before had I not forgotten them and now before I go any further let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shal find by experience; that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.)

1. The grease of al males is hotter, then the grease either of fœmales, or Eunuchs, as for example: the grease of a Bul is hotter by far, than either the grease of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The grease of wild Beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or domestical, as the grease of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat: judge ye the like of Fowles, the grease of a wild Duck, is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise.

Chap. 6. *Of Suppuratives.*

THe Greeks cal these *Peptica*. the Latins *Maturantia*. We had some talk about them amongst the Simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the bloud and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the simples, and may wel be reduced to this Head. For,

First, Some close the pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is encreased; as the Sulphurious vapors being kept in the Cloud, turn to real Fire, and that is that we cal Lightning: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrifies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tel you, what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity wil find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Egs, Turpentine, Honey, Amoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankinsence, liquid Styrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to Form; yea, to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such Simples are, Marshmallow-Roots, white Lilly-roots (which is the best internal Medicines of *Galen's* Method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barly, and malt Flower, Linseed, Fenugreek-seed, Brank Ursine, or Bears-breech, Figs, Raisons, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shal not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyls of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon) Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon *cum Gummi*, a Plaister of mussilages, your own genius, if it be not dul, wil sute you with more.

Chap. 7. *Of Clensing Medicines.*

CLensing Medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away parulentus excrements (which Chyrurgians cal the Sanies of a wound) or mattery quality which ariseth in al wounds after putrifaction,

(and

(and then Chyrurgians cal them Ulcers) from the centre of the Ulcer, to the circumference ; you have an Ulcer, you would fain clense it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it ; clensing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these some are, { 1 *Simples.* 2 *Compounds.*

Of Simples some are, { 1 *Weak.* 2 *Strong.*

Weak Simples are, Honey, Sugar, Salt Urin, especially your own Urine, white Wine, these gently clense all wounds and [Ulcers, which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.]

Strong Simples are, Wormwood, Agrymony, Betony, Smallage, Southernwood, Mirrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Vert-de-greece, Bullocks-gall, Alicampane, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cooko pintles, Gentian, Hellebore, Allum, Whey, Birthwort, both long and round.

Compounds are, Oyls and Oyntments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less clense, *Oximel*, That Plaister which the Colledg like blasphemous wretches cal Divine, that Oyntment of twelve ingredients which they are not ashamed without blushing to cal an Oyntment of the Apostles, their consciences are so seared, *Unguentum Egiptiacum, &c.*

Chap. 8. *Of Incarnatives.*

THe Grecks cal Incarnatives *Sarcotica*. Their Office is to dry, and change the bloud that comes to any part into flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree ; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must al be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their drines ; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree : but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to cal them by) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of Comparison I shal devide them into,

Mean.
Stronger.
Strongest.

Mean are, Olibanum, Colophonia, Mastich, Aloes, Barly Meal, malt flower, Fenugreek-seeds ; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate bodies.

Stronger are, Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobus, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow wounds.

Strongest are, Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Mirrh, these are apropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shal divide them into Simple and Compound : If you search the Simples you may there find their degree of dryness, and be sure of this, you can loose nothing by dilligence and searching, then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be sutable for driness.

Simple Incarnatives are, Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the meal of Lupines, Barly, Orobus, and malt of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat, and Lentils, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shepherds-purse, Mouse-ear, Saint-Johns-wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum-Arabick, and Tragacanth.

Compounds

Compounds are, The Compositions of these, *unguentum aurium*, and *Commitissæ*, Plaisters of Bettony, Diapalma, *Emplastrum nigrum*, *Emplastrum de janua*.

Chap. 9. *Of Cicatrizing Medicines.*

THese the Greeks call *Epiplotica*, the Latins, *Cicatrizantes*; and we in English, Scarrifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word *Scarrifying* means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarifying Medicine, is such a Medicine as cloaths a place again with skin, when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of these, some are *Simples*, some *Compounds*.

Simples are: Galls, Spunge burnt, Litharge, Terra Sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate pils, or flowers, Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypress Nuts, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Lead, Bole Armenick, Ceruss, Sarcocolla.

Compounds are: All mixtures of these, *Unguentum album*, *Dificcativum rubrum*, *Dia pompholigos*, *Emplastrum de minio*, *Diapalma*, *&c.*

Chap. 10. *Of Aglutinative Medicines.*

THe Greeks cal Aglutinative Medicines, *Syphitica*; and that's the reason Comfry is called *Symphitum*, because of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Aglutinative*, is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity, that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

Aglutinatives simple, are: Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankincense, Mirrh, Cophonia, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, Saint Johns wort, Rosemary flowers, Knotgrass, Comfry, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemni, red Wine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tansy, Cranebil, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horstail, Sinkfoyl.

Compounds are, the Compositions of these, *Diapalma Emplastrum de minio*.

And now by comparing these with the scarrifying Medicines, you may see that they are as like as one Eg is like another: and what a multitude of rules Physitians have imposed upon you, that so they might make their way difficult to you.

Chap. 11 *Of Cathereticks, Septicks, and Causticks.*

THey all being as neer of kin, as a man and his brother, I have put them all together; but before I treat of them, I care not greatly, if I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that they are all such Medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these { *Cathereticks are meanly strong.* / *Septicks stronger.* / *Causticks strongest.*

The mean, if there be any meanness in them, or a more proper term is, those which are least violent, for all that are violent are called, *Catherica*, or *Corrosives*; by vehement drying these consume the excressences of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are, { *Simple* / *Compound.*

Simple are: Vert-de-greece, Copperas, or Vitriol, Allum burnt, and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury sublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

Compound

Compound are: Unguentum Egiptiacum, and that which the Devil and and his Imps attribute to the Apostles, as though they performed their cures by Oyntments, and not by the Spirit of God: All Oyntments that have the simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger, the Greeks call *Septica*, or Putrifactive Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are: Arsenick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

*Caustick*s are the strongest, and those the Greeks call *Escarotica*. These have got a faculty to consume all they come neer.

Such are: Quicklime sublimated, Arsenick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

I shall give yon the use of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The { First / Second / Third } is used to { Eat away dead flesh. / Draw blisters / Make Issues.

Chap. ult. *Of Medicines used to stop Blood.*

Such are, Bole Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, Egshels, Cerus, Litharge, Frankinsence, Mastick, Aloes, Rozin, white starch, stones of Raisons, Purslain, Housleek or Sengreen, Horstail, the Herb I alwaies mean so called, not the tail of a Horse: the Herb Mousear, not the ears of a Mouse; Fleawort, white and red Corral, *Lapis Hematitis*, the Blood-stone, dried blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Knotgrass, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proœmium* to the Oyls, Oyntments and Plaisters: I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the Simples, and here; the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physitians in time you may come to be; *Ville suum enique est nec voto vivitur uno*: and according to these Rules, so understand the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters following.

OYLS.

Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Colledg. *Take of sweet Almonds not corrupted, as many as you will, cast the shels away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone Morter; beat them in a double Vessel, and press out the Oyl without heat.*

Culpeper. It helps roughness and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleuresies, encreaseth seed, easeth coughs, and Hectick feavers; by injection it helps such whose water scalds them; ulcers in the bladder, reins, and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of Syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them: only take notice of this, If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be sowr in three or four daies. In their new Model, they bid you heat them in a double vessel, and then press out the Oyl without the help of heat; Oh Heavens! did ever the Sun shine upon such rediculous creatures! Who would think a whol Colledg of Physitians should dote so yong?

Oyl of bitter Almonds.

Colledg. *It is made like Oyl of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care o*

hea

heat in pressing out the Oyl.

Culpeper. It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears; it helps the hardness of the Nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

Colledg. *It is made of the Kernels, clensed, bruised, and heat, and pressed, like Oyl of sweet Almonds.*

Culpeper. You must put them in a vessel (viz. a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath. The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the nerves, the gout in the joynts, &c.

Colledg. *So is Oyl of Been, Oyl of Nutmegs, and Oyl of Mace drawn.*

Oleum Caryinum.

Colledg. *Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried, old, and rank Nuts.*

Oleum Chrysomelinum.

Colledg. *Is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks; so is also Oyls of the Kernels of cherry stones, Peaches, Pine Nuts, Fistick Nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Orrenges, Hemp, Bastard Saffron, citrons, cucumers, Guords, citruls, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melones, Poppy, Parsly, Rhadishes, Rapes, Ricinum, Sesani, Mustard seed, and Grape stones.*

Culpeper. Because most of these Oyls is out of use, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them; if any list to make them, let them look the simples, and there they have them; if the simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful Medicines conducing to the cure of all usual diseases which are.

Oyl of Bays.

Colledg. *Take of Bay-berries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised let them be boyled in water, and pressed in a press; then bruise them again, and boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that swims at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.*

Culpeper. This is different from their former manner of Extraction, and in my opinion worse. Their former manner was thus:

Colledg. *Take of Bay berries, fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently, then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water and keep for your use.*

Culpeper. It helps the Chollick, and is a soveraign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the chollick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the chollick: The Table of Diseases wil direct you; I love to have men studious; negligent people make wooden Physitians.

Colledg. *Common oyl of olives is pressed out of ripe olives, not out of the stones. Oyl of olives omphatine, is pressed out of unripe olives.*

Oyl of Yolks of Eggs.

Colledg. *Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruise them with your hands or with a Pestle and Mortar: beat them in an Earthen vessel glazed until they begin to froath, stirring them diligently that they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromatick Wine, and press out the Oyl according to art.*

Culpeper. It is profitable in fistulaes, and malignant ulcers; it causeth the hair to grow; it cleers the skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tetters, Ringworms, Morphew, Scabs. I suppose none is so sim-

ple to take it inwardly to cleer their skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

Bay Salt finely poudered, and mixed with fasting spittle, and applied plaisterwise to any place where any superfluous hairs grow, doth take it away. The like effect hath Pidgeons dung, applied in like manner.

Take black Sope, and mix it with almost as much beaten Ginger: This by anointing with it kils any Tetter or Ringworms, be they never so desperate.

Mice dung with the Ashes of burnt Walps, and burnt Hazel Nuts, made into an Oyntment with Vineger of Roses, do trimly deck a bald head with hairs, being anointed with it.

Simple Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oyl of Roses omphacine.

Colledg. *Take of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone Mortar, four ounces; oyl omphacine one pound; set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopped, a whol week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner; do so a third time: then keep the Oyl upon a pound of juyce of Roses.*

Oyl of Roses compleat,

Is made in the same manner, with sweet and ripe oyl, often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the sun, and boyled gently, in a double vessel; only let the third infusion stand in the sun fourty daies; then keep the roses and oyl together.

In the same manner is made oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated, four ounces; and three pound of ripe oyl, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boyling.

Oyl of Dill: of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

Oyl of Castorium: of one ounce of castorium, oyl one pound, wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a bath.

Oyl of Chamomel (which more than one cal Holy) of compleat oyl, and fresh chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloath, set in the sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

Oyl of Wall flowers as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Quinces of six parts, of oyl omphacine, the meat and juyce of Quinces one part: set them in the sun fifteen daies in a glass, and afterwards boyl them four hours in a double vessel; press them out, and renew them three times.

Oyl of Alicampane: of ripe oyl, and the roots of Alicampane bruised, and their juyce, of each one part, and of Generose Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oyl of Euphorbium: of six drams of Euphorbium, oyl of wal flowers, and sweet Wine, of each five ounces, boyling it in a double vessel til the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Ants: of winged Ants infused in four times their weight of sweet oyl, set in the sun in a glass fourty daies, and then strained out.

Oyl, or Balsom of St. Johns wort simple, is made of the oyl of seeds beaten and pressed, and the flowers being added, and rightly set in the sun.

Oyl of Jesmine, is made of the flowers of Jesmine, put in cleer oyl, and set in the sun, and afterward pressed out.

Oyl of orris, made of the roots of orris florentine one pound, purple orris flowers half a pound; boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of orris florentine, and six pound of sweet oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Earthworms is made of half a pound of Earthworms washed in white wine, ripe Oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel with eight ounces of good white wine till the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruised, white wine six ounces, ripe oyl a pound, mixed together, let them be set in the sun repeated three times; at last boyled to the consumption of the wine.

Oyl of Mastich, is made of oyl of roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, wine four ounces; boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the wine.

Oyl of Melilot is made with the tops of the Herb like oyl of Chamomel.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb, and oyl omphacine as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles, is made of Mirtle berries bruised and sprinkled with austere wine one part, oyl omphacine three parts; set it in the sun twenty four daies, and in the intrim thrice renewed, boyled, and the berries pressed out.

Oyl of Daffadils is made of oyl of Roses.

Nard oyl is made of three ounces of spicknard, sweet oyl one pound and an half, sweet white wine and cleer water, of each two ounces and an half, boyled to the consumption of the moisture.

Oyl of Water-lillies, is made of fresh white water-lilly-flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Tobacco, is made of the juyce of Tobacco, and common oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a bath.

Oyl of Poppies, is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars, is made of the buds of Poplar tree three parts, rich white wine four parts, sweet oyl seven parts; first let the buds be bruised, then infused in the wine and oyl seven daies, then boyled, then pressed out.

Oyl of Rue, is made of the Herbs bruised, and ripe oyl, like oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is Oyl of Elder flowers made.

Oyl of Scorpions, is made of thirty five Scorpions, caught when the Sun *is in the* Lyon; *Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after fourty daies strained.*

Oleum Cicyonium, *is made of wild Cucumer roots, and their juyce, of each equal parts; with twice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the consumption of the juyce.*

Oyl of Nightshade, is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of Roses three parts.

Oyl of Styrax, is made of styrax and sweet white wine, of each one part, ripe oyl four parts gently boyled till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Violets, is made of oyl omphacine, and Violet flowers, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Vervain, is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

Culpeper. That most of these Oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that

they retain the vertues of the simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid Age, I shal vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being annointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflamations, abates swellings.

A. Oyl of Wormwood doth moderatily heat and strengthen the stomach, being annointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dil doth moderately digest, asswage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

A. Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, deafness being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinnews, greatly asswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

A. Oyl of Meliot hath the same effects.

A. Oyl of Walflowers asswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinnews, joynts and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, loosness and sweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmats, the privities being annointed with it. provokes lust.

A. Oyl of Saint Johns-wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

A. Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, asswage pain of the womb, liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat, and asswage pains, and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joints.

A. Oyl of Marjoram. helps wearinesss, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Mastich, strengthens the brain, stomach, and Liver, sinnews, and veins, staies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The stomach being anointed with Oyl of Mints, staies the weakness, heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion, aud provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles, hath the same effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirth preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists al cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

A. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and asswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and help such women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their legs. Also Oyl of Poppies have the same vertue.

A, Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldness of the womb and bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflamations, easeth the Pleurisie, and pains

of

of the breast.

A. Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that these Oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied or cast in as injections or Clysters.

Culpeper] *One material Oyl only, which was in their last Dispensatory; which is,* Oyl of Mirrh, *which is thus made.*

Take certain new laid Egs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way: take out the yolk, and fil the hollow place half ful of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a smal grate being between that they fal not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine-Celler, or some other cool place under the ground, so wil the melted Liquor of the Mirrh distil down into the inferior dish.

Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum. 146

Or, blessed Oyl.

Colledg: Take of the roots of Cardus and Valerian of each one ounce, the flowers of Saint Johnswort two ounces, wheat one ounce and an half, old oyl four ounces, Cipress, Turpentine eight ounces, Frankinsence in pouder two ounces, infuse the roots and flowers being bruised, in so much white wine as is sufficient to cover them, after two daies infusion put in the Oyl with the wheat bruised, boyl, them together till the wine be consumed, then press it out, and ad the Frankinsence, and Turpentine, then boyl them a little and keep it.

Culpeper. It is apropriated ro clense and consolidate wounds especially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. 245.

Or, Oyl of Cappers.

Colledg: Take of the bark of Capper roots an ounce, bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the same, the seeds of Agnus Castus, Cetrach, or Spleenwort, Cyperus roots, of each two drams; Rue one dram, Oyl of ripe Olives one pound, white wine Vineger, and white wine, of each two ounces, cut them and steep them, and boyl them (two daies being elapsed) gently in a bath, then the wine and Vineger, being consumed, strain it, and keep it.

Culpeper: The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely apropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains therof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypocondriack melancholly, the rickets &c. Bath the breast and affected side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to ad its like weight of oyntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a *Virginia* Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable remedy.

Oyl of Castorium compound. 146.

Colledg. Take Castorium, Styrax Calamitis,, Galbanum, Euphorbium Opopanax, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drams; cyperus, Squinanth, Pepper long and black, Savin Pelletory of Spain, of each two drams and an half; ripe Oyl four pound, Spanish wine two pound, the five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be and gently boyled in the Oyl and wine, while the wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine pouder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and strained,

ned, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring, the boyling being finished put in the Styrax and Castorium.

Culpeper: The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

Oleum Catellorium. 146

Or, Oyl of Whelps.

Colledg: *Take of Sallet Oyl four pound, two Puppy Dogs newly whelped, Earth wormes washed in white wine one pound, boyl the Whelps till they fall in picees, then put in the wo ms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cypress Turpentine, and one ounce of Spirit of wine perfect the Oyl according to art.*

Culpeper. It is excellent good to bath those limbs and muscles, that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

The pouder of stone pitch given in smal beare two or three mornings together is a notable remed for such as are bruised; and cheap enough too.

Oleum Castinum. 146.

Colledg: Take of the roots of bitter Costus, two ounces; Cassia Lignea one ounce, the tops of Marjoram eight ounces, being bruised, steep them two daies in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine; then with three pound of sallet Oyl washed in white Wine boyl it in *Balneo mariæ* till the Wine be consumed.

Culpeper: It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls, (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Burn Horse-leeches into pouder, and mix them with Vineger, and therewithal rub the place where you would have hair grow no more, and you shal have your desire.

Oleum Crocinum. 146. Or,

Oyl of Saffron.

Colledg: Take of Saffron, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce Mirrh half on ounce, Cardamoms nine drams, steep them six daies, (the Cardamoms, excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day,) in nine ounces of Vineger, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vineger be consumed, then strain it.

Culpeper: It helps pains in the nerves, and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix and causeth a good colour.

Oyl of Euphorbium. 147.

Colledg: Take of Staves-acre, Sopewort, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of Spain six drams; dryed Mountaine Calaminth one ounce and an half, costus two drams, castorium five drams, being bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boyl them with a pound and an half of Oyl of Wall flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to art.

Culpeper: It hath the same vertue, only something more effectual than the Simple.

Oleum Exceſtrense. 147. Or,

Oyl of Exceter.

Colledg: Take of the leaves of Wormwood, centaury the less, Eupatorium, Fennel, Hyssop, Bays Marjoram, Bawm, Nep, Penyroyall, Savin, sage, Time, of each four ounces; Southernwood, Bettony, Chamepitys, Leavender, of each six ounces; Rosemary

mary one pound, the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of cummin, and Fenugreek the roots of hellebore black and white, the bark of Ash and lemmons, of each four ounces; Euphorbium, Mustard, Castorium, Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce: Oyl sixteen pound, wine three pound, the herbs, flowers, seeds, and Euphorbium being bruised, the roots, Barks and Castorium cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the wine and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.

Culpeper: Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

Strong Ale, boyled til it be thick, is an excellent salve for old aches, and also for sores.

The iuyce of Arse-smart mingled with half the quantity of *Aqua vitæ*, takes away aches being anointed with it.

Oleum Hirundinum. 148. Or, Oyl of Swallows.

Colledg: Take of wholl swallows sixteen, chamomel, Rue, Plantane the greater and lesser, bay leaves, penyroyal, Dill, Hysop Rosemary, Sage, saint Johns-wort, Costmary, of each one handful; common Oyl four pound, spanish wine one pound, make it up according to art.

Culpeper: But if instead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing simples, then will it have both the name and consistance of an Oyntment. Both this and the former are apropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Oleum Hyperici Compositum. 148. Or, Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

Colledg: Take of the tops of Saint Johns-wort four ounces, steep them three whol daies in a pound of old Sallet Oyl, in the heat either of a bath, or of the Sun, then press them out, repeat the infusion the second, or third time, then boyl them, till the wine be almost consumed press them out, and by adding three ounces of Turpentine, and one scruple of saffron, boyl it a little and keep it.

Culpeper: See the simple oyl of saint Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

Oleum Hyperici magis Compositum. 148. Or, Oyl of Saint Johns-wort more Compound

Colledg: Take of white wine three pound, tops of saint Johns-wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfuls, steep them two daies in a glass close stopped, boyl them in a bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, add to every pound of decoction, old oyl four pound, Turpentine six ounces, oyl of wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, cordus, Tormentil, carline, or cordus Maria, calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised, of each two drams, Earth worms often washed in white wine two ounces, set it in the sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

Culpeper: Besides the vertues of the simple oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

Oleum

Oleum Irinum. 149.

Or, Oyl of Orris.

Colledg: *Take of the roots of orris Florentine, three pound four ounces, the flowers of purple orris, fifteen ounces, Cyperus roots six ounces, of Alicampane three ounces, of Alkenet two ounces, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benjamin, of each one ounce, let all of them being bruſed as they ought to be, be ſteeped in the Sun, or other hot place, in fifteen pound of old Oyl, and four pound and an half of cleer water, after the fourth day, Boyl them in* Balneo Mariæ, *the water being conſumed, when it is cold ſtrain it and keep it.*

Culpeper: The effects are the ſame with the Simple, only 'tis ſtronger, and better compoſed here then it was in the former Diſpenſitory, yet I know no great reaſon why this, or any other Oyl muſt be boyled in a bath. I ſee the Apothecaries ſhall never want ignorance nor trouble, if the Colledg can help it.

Oleum Majoranæ. 149.

Or, Oyl of Majoram.

Colledg: Take of Marjorum fowr handfuls mother of Time two handfuls the leaves and berries of Mirtles one handful, Southernwood, water Mints, of each half an handful, being cut bruiſed, and put in a glaſs, three pound of Oyl Omphacine being put to it, let it ſtand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, cloſe ſtopped, then ſtrain it out, in the oyl put in freſh Simples, do ſo the third time, the oyl may be perfected according art.

Culpeper. It helps wearineſs and Diſeaſes of the brain and nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead palſie the back (*viz.* the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being ſnuffed up in the noſe, it helps *Spaſmus cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aſid; it helps noiſe in the ears being droped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, it is a moſt gallant Oyl to ſtrengthen the body the back being anointed with it; ſtrengthens the muſcles, they being chafed with it; helps headach the forhead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandragoræ. 149. Or,

Oyl of Mandragues.

Colledg] Take of common Oyl two pound, Juyce of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces, Juyce of white Henbane two ounces; Juyce of black Poppie heads three ounces: Juyce of Violets, and tender Hemlock, of each one ounce: Set them al in the Sun, and after the tenth day boyl them to the conſumption of the Juyce, then put in Opium finely beaten, and Styrax Calamitis diſſolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce,

Culpeper] It is probable the Author ſtudied to iuvent an oyl extreamly cold, when he invented this. I am of opiniou it may be uſed ſafely no way but only to anoint the temples and noſes of ſuch as have a frenzy. If by uſeing this Ointment you ſee you ſleep too long, dip a ſponge in Vineger, and hold to their noſes, it may be a means to awake them. It is ſcarſe ſafe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

Moſchelæum. 149. Or,

Oyl of Musk.

Colledg] *Take two* Nutmegs, *Musk one dram; Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Coſtus, Maſtich, of each ſix drams, Styrax Calamitis, Caſſia Lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalſamum, or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each two drams: pure Oyl three pound; Wine three ounces: bruiſe*

bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, til the Wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

Culpeper] It is exceeding good against al diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with it, the strangury, Chollick, and vices of the nerves, and afflictions of the reins. The Receipt was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus*, only the Colledg somthing altered the quantities, and that not worth speaking of.

Six cloves of Garlick, stamped and strained in a draught of Rhenish wine and drunk up: is a present remedy for the stone, strangury, or chollick.

Briony berries dried and beaten in pouder, and drunk in the Decoction of Water-cresses, doth wonderfully help the strangury.

Let him that hath the strangury drink a draught of smal Ale, wherein the inner rind of the yong branches of a Hazel tree have been boyled, first in the morning, and last at night, it will help him in ten daies.

Oleum Nardinum. 150. Or,
Oyl of Nard.

Colledg. *Take of spicknard three ounces: Marjeram two ounces: wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Alicampane, Cyperus, Bay leaves, Indian leaf or Mace, Squinanth, Cardamoms, of each one ounce and an half: bruise them all grosly, and steep them in water and wine, of each fourteen ounces: Oyl of Sesamin, or Oyl of Olives, four pound and an half, for one day: then perfect the Oyl by boyling it gently in a double vessel.*

Culpeper. I wonder why they should put in Oyl of Sesamum, or Oyl of Olives, when every body knows Sesamum is a kind of purging pulse; but purge or bind, it is all one to them it seems, so Authors say it: Will that answer serve the turn before the Lord God Almighty another day? I left out Oyl of Sesamum in the Copy because of that, and if it be made as I have written it, It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the brain, stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder and womb, being snuffed up the nose it purgeth the head, and gives a good color and smel to the body.

Oleum Nicodemi. 150

Colledg. *Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each one pound: Litharge six drams: Aloes, Hepatick, Tutty, of each three drams: Saffron one ounce: white wine four pound: old Oyl two pound: The fourth part of the Wine being consumed in a bath, or sand, or in the sun, in the Dog daies; after the tenth day strain it, and keep the Oyl apart from the wine.*

Culpeper. Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying (that the Wine is more clensing, and the Oyl best to skin a sore, your genius (though never so dul) wil tel you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch, smal pocks, swine pocks, &c.

Carduus Benedictus stamped and boyled with Barrows Greas, Wine, and Wheat flower, to an Oyntment; this is so soveraign that it cures all ulcers, sores, and fistulaes, yea though the bones be bare.

Oleum Vulpinum. 150. Or,
Oyl of Foxes.

Colledg. *Take a fat Fox, of a middle age * (if you can get such such an one)* [* that was well put in, therefore when you have caught a Fox,

bring him alive to the Colledg, and let them look in his mouth first and tel you how old he is, so shal your Oyl be *cum previlegio.*] *caught by hunting about Autumn, cut in pieces, the skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken, boyl him (scumming it diligently) in white wine, and spring water, of each six pound, till half be consumed: with three ounces of Sea salt, the tops of Dill, Time, and Chamepitys, of each one handful; after straining boyl it again with four pound of old Oyl, the flowers of Sage and Rosemary, of each one handful; the water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure Oyl for use.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, gouts, pains in the back and reins; it heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the aire, whereby the joynts are stiff, a disease incident to many in these times.

Culpeper. *Oyls left out in the new Dispensatory.*

Culpeper. THe Receipt is before: The Vertues of Oyl of Tobacco is: It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs or itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Oyntment.

Oyl of Pepper. Mesue.

Colledg. *Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drams: Myrobalans, Chebuls, Bellerick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drams: the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half: Sagapenum Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane, of each two drams and an half: Turbith two drams: Ginger three drams: the branches of green Time, and green Rue, of each one handful: infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vitæ, Oyl of Wall-flowers, otherwise called winter Gilli-flowers, two pound: then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vitæ.*

Culpeper. It helps cold diseases of the Nerves, as palsies, falling-sickness, convulsions, wry mouths, trembling or shaking palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the reins and bladder, yard, and womb, gouts, and all diseases of the joynts; it heats, makes thin, and cleanseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

Aqua Composita mixed with a little Oyl of Roses, helps lame joynts; but let them be well rubbed before with warm cloaths, and then anointed with it.

The like effect hath Harts-horn boyled to a Jelly in Sack.

The stone of a Swallow beaten in pouder, and given in drink to such as have the falling-sickness, cures them.

Oleum Populeum. Nich.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound; Wine four pound: common Oyl seven pound two ounces: beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven daies in the Oyl and wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine wil be the stronger) then press out the Oyl and keep it.*

Culpeper. It is a fine cool Oyl, but the Oyntment called by that name which follows hereafter is far better.

OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum Album. 153. Or, white Oyntment.

Colledg. *TAke of Oyl of Roses nine ounces: Cerus washed in Rose water and diligently ſerſed,*

ſerſed, three ounces: white Wax two ounces: after the Wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Ceruß, and make it into an Oyntment according to art; ad two drams of Camphire, made into pouder with a few drops of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, ſo will it be camphorated.

Culpeper. Some hold it impoſſible to make it into an Oyntment this way, others hold it not convenient; but inſtead of Oyl of Roſes, they ad ſo much Hogs Greaſe, and leaving out the white Wax, they make it into an Oyntment without the help of the fire: but 'tis to be ſuppoſed, that 'tis ſo long ago ſince the Colledg made an Oyntment, they have forgot how to make it; but they are not to be blamed for that, but for commanding in what they have no skil in; they muſt go teach how to make Oyntments, when they have no more skil in it, than a Hobby-horſe. It is a fine cooling, drying Oyntment, eaſeth pains, and itching in wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. 153.

Colledg. *Take of Vert-de-greece finely poudered, five parts; Honey fourteen parts; ſharp Vineger, ſeven parts: boyl them to a juſt thickneß, and a reddiſh color.*

Culpeper. It clenſeth filthy Ulcers and fiſtulaes forcibly, and not without pain; it takes away dead and proud fleſh, and dries: The Chyrurgians of our daies uſe it commonly inſtead of *Apoſtolorum* to clenſe wounds; it clenſeth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in ſanious ulcers, but it ſtrengthens not ſo much.

Unguentum Anodynum. 153. Or,

An Oyntment to eaſe pain.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of white Lillies, ſix ounces: Oye of Dill, and Chamomel, of each two ounces: Oyl of ſweet Almonds, one ounce: Ducks greaſe, and Hens greaſe, of each two ounces: white Wax three ounces: mix them according to art.*

Culpeper. I take the Aguſtan Phyſitians to be the Authors of this, for there it is to be found verbatim; only they preſcribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its uſe is to aſſwage pains in any part of the bodie, eſpecially ſuch as come by inflamations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum ex Apio. 153. Or,

Oyntment of Smallage.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Smallage one pound; Honey nine ounces; wheat flower three ounces: boyl them to a juſt thickneß.*

Culpeper. It is a very fine, and very gentle clenſer of wounds and ulcers.

Liniment of Gum Elemi.

Colledg. *Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each one ounce and an half: old Sheeps Suet clenſed two ounces: old Hogs greaſe clenſed one ounce: Mix them, and make them into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. Although our Chyrurgians uſually uſe this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial ſhal find it excellent for ulcers, if not too ſanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greateſt diſtance from the head; it gently clenſeth, and filleth up an ulcer with fleſh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Aureum. 154.

Colledg. *Take of yellow wax half a pound: common Oyl two pound, Turpentine two ounces: Pine-rozin, colophonia, of each one ounce and an half: Frankinſence, Maſtich, of each one*

ounce: Saffron one dram: first melt the Wax in the Oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine pouder, (let the saffron be the last) and by dilligent stirring, make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take Counsel of Dr. *Experience*, he wil tel you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

Basilicon, the Greater. 154

Colledg. *Take of white Wax, Pine Rozin, Heifers-suet, Greek-pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each one ounce: Oyl five ounces: Pouder, the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Basilicon, the Less. 154.

Colledg. *Take of yellow wax, fat Rozin, Greek pitch, of each half a pound: Oyl nine ounces: mix them together, by melting them according to art.*

Culpeper. Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted bloud from green Wounds: They clense and ease pain.

Oyntment of Bdellium. 154.

Colledg. *Take of Bdellium six drams: Euphorbium, Sagapen, of each four drams: castorium three drams: Wax fifteen drams: Oyl of Elder or wallflowers, ten drams: the Bdellium, and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a bath.*

Culpeper. And why in a bath? the Colledg have a brave time of it, to appoint what they list, it being sence, or no sence they are not to give a reason of it. I confess *Mesue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner: I do not wel know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the Oyl, but 'tis ordinary with the Colledg to appoint impossible things.

Unguentum de Calce. 155. Or,

Oyntment of Chalk.

Colledg. *Take of chalk washed seven times at least, half a pound: Wax three ounces: Oyl of Roses one pound: stir them all together diligently in a leaden mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

Unguentum Dialthææ. 155. Or,

Oyntment of Marsh-mallows.

Colledg. *Take of common Oyl four pound: mussilage of Marsh-mallow-roots, Linseeds, and Fenugreek seeds two pound: boyl them together till the watry part of the Mussilage be consumed, then ad Wax half a pound: Rozin three ounces: Turpentine an ounce: boyl them to the consistence of an Oyntment, but let the mussilage be prepared of a pound of fresh roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, and boyled in eight pound of spring water, and then pressed out.* See the Compound.

Unguentum Diapompholygos. 155.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Nightshade sixteen ounces: white Wax, washed Ceruss, of each four drams: Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces: pure Frankinsence one ounce: bring them into the form of an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. This much differing from the former, you shal have that inserted

at

at latter end, and then you may use which you please.

Unguentum Enulatum. 155. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane.

Colledg. Take of Alicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruised and pulped, one pound: Turpentine washed in their Decoction, new Wax, of each two ounces: old Hogs grease salted ten ounces: old Oyl four ounces: common Salt one ounce: ad the Turpentine to the Greale, Wax, and Oyl, being melted: as also the pulp, and salt being finely poudered, and so make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Enulatum cum mercurio. 156. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane with Quicksilver.

Colledg. Is made of the former Oyntment, by adding two ounces of Quicksilver, killed by continual stirring (not only with spittle, or juyce of Lemmons, but with al the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the Grease, in a stone Mortar.

Culpeper, *My opinion of this Oyntment is (briefly) thus, It was invented for the Itch; without Quick-silver it wil do no good, with Quick-silver it may do harm.*

Unguentum Laurinum commune. 156. Or, Oyntment of Bayes cõmon.

Colledg. Take of Bay Leaves bruised, one pound: Bay-berries bruised half a pound: Cabbage leaves four ounces: Neats-foot Oyl five pound: Bullocks suet two wound: boyl them together, and strain them that so it may be made into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Let the Leaves and Berries being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet til their Juyce be consumed, let it be strained and kept. It heats and expels Wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; but what good it should do to the Itch (for which simple people buy it) I cannot imagin.

Unguentum de miniosi ve rubrum Camphora. 156. Or, Oyntment of Red Lead.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Roses one pound and an half: red Lead three ounces: Litharge two ounces: ceruss one ounce and an half: Tutty three drams: camphire two drams: Wax one ounce and an half, make it into an Oyntment according to art, in a pestle and mortar made of Lead.*

Culpeper. This Oyntment is as drying as a man shal usually read of one, and withal cooling; therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with Defluxions. I remember once Dr. *Alexander Read* applyed it to my Mothers Breast when she had a Canceer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I beleeve it seldom fails: They have somthing altered the quantities, but not worth speakiog of: first melt the Wax in the Oyl, then put in the rest in pouder.

Unguentum è Nicotiona, seu Peto. 156 Or, Oyntment of Tobacco.

Colledg. *Take of Tobacco Leaves bruised, two pound: steep them a whol night in red wine; in the morning boyl it in fresh Hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the wine be consumed; strain it, and ad half a pound of juyce of Tobacco, Rozin four ounces; boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthwort Roots in pouder, two ounces; new Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular Vertues of this Oyntment, and my poor *Genius* is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praise: It cures Tumors, Aposthumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, Venemous Beasts, Wounds made with poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing ——— *Paulo majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings, though made with Oyl; Burnings, though with Lightening, and that without any Scar: It helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers, though in the Legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulaes, though the bone be afflicted, it shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, and Sunburning vanish: A Wound dressed with this, wil never putrifie: a wound made with so smal a weapon that no tent wil follow, anoint but with this, and you need fear no danger: If your head ach, anoint your temples with this, and you shall have ease: The stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumption of the Lungs: The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Chollick and Illiack passion, the Worms, and what not! It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Oyntment that is for gouts of all sorts: Finally, there may be as universal a Medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the world, the *Philosophers Stone* excepted. O *Foubertus!* thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

The coals of a Birtch tree beaten into pouder, and put into any wound or sore, heals it not only perfectly, but also speedily.

Take a great overgrown Toad, and tie her up in a Leather bag pricked full of holes, and put her, bag and all into an Emmet hill, and the Emmets will eat up all her flesh, and then you may find the stone which is of marvelous Vertue. If a man be poysoned, it will draw all the poyson to it presently: If he be stung by a Bee, Wasp, or Hornet, or bitten by an Adder; by touching it with this stone, both pain and swelling wil presently cease.

If you chance to buy this Stone, and would know whether it be a true one or not, hold it neer a Toad, if it be a good one, she will come to catch it from you, else not.

Take a handful of Arse-smart wet in clean Water, and lay it gently in a wound or sore; then take it away, and bury it in some place that is moist, and the Wound will heal as the same Herb rots. *Paracelsus.*

The Water of Marigolds, helps diseases in the Eyes, and takes away pains in the head.

Unguentum Nutritum, seu Trifarmacum. 156.

Colledg. *Take of Litharge of Gold finely poudered, half a pound: Vineger one pound: Oyl of Roses two pound: grind the Litharge in a mortar, powring to it sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vineger, till by continual stirring, the Vineger do no more appear, and it come to a whitish Oyntment.*

Culpeper. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of wounds, itch and scabs, and such like deformities of the skin, as Tetters, Ringworms, &c.

Unguentum

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. 157. *Or,*

An Oyntment for the Eyes.

Colledg. *Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water, one ounce: Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eye-bright water, Tutty prepared, of each two drams: Pearls in very fine pouder, half a dram: Camphire half a scruple: Opium five grains: fresh Butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good to stop hot rhewms that fal down into the eyes, the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

Unguentum ex Oxylapatho. 157 *Or,*

Oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock.

Colledg. *Take of the Roots of sharp-pointed Dock boyled in Vineger until they be soft, and then pulped; Brimstone, washed in juyce of Lemmons, of each one ounce and an half: Hogs grease often washed in juyce of Scabious, half a pound:* Unguentum Populeon, *washed in juyce of Alicampane, half an ounce: make them into an Oyntment in a mortar.*

Culpeper. It is a wholsom, though troublesom Medicine for what the former Title specified; for before, it was called, *An Oyntment against Scabs and Itch*; now because none should know what 'tis good for, it is called an *Oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock.* If they were as able, as they are willing, good God what ignorance would they lead poor man to! But a curst Cow, hath but short horns.

If you stamp Harriff a little, and lay it asoak in spring water twenty four hours, and then wash any scald or scabby place with it, it quickly heals it.

Unguentum è Plumbo. 157. *Or,*

Oyntment of Lead.

Colledg. *Take of Lead, burnt according to art, Litharge, of each two ounces: Ceruss, Antimony, of each one ounce: Oyl of Roses, as much as is sufficient: make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. Take it one time with another, 'twil go neer to do more harm than good.

Unguentum Pomatum. 157.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Hogs grease, three pound: fresh sheep suet, nine ounces: Pomewater pared and cut, one pound and nine ounces: Damask Rose-water, six ounces: the roots of Orris Florentine grosly bruised, six drams: boyl them in* Balneo Mariæ *till the Apples be soft; then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use; *then warm it a little again* [*what after you have used it?] *and wash it with fresh Rose-water, adding to each pound, twelve drops of Oyl of* Lignum Rhodium.

Culpeper. Its general use is, to soften and supple the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face, or other parts.

The Roots of white Lillies boyled in Water, and the face washed in the water, takes away the redness thereof.

Unguentum Potabile. 158.

Colledg. *Take of Butter without salt, a pound and an half: Sperma Ceti, Maddir, Tormentil Roots, Castorium, of each half an ounce: boyl them as you ought in a sufficient quantity of Wine, till the Wine be consumed, and become an Oyntment.*

Culpeper. I know not what to make of it.

Unguentum Resinum. 158.

Colledg. *Take of Per-rozin, or Rozin of the Pine-tree, of the purest Turpentine, yellow Wax washed, pure Oyl, of each equal parts: melt them into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It is as pretty a Cerecloth for

for a new sprain as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have known a Gentlewoman in Sussex do much good with it, even before their Dispensatory was ever hatched, or in the Egg.

Unguentum Rosatum. 158. Or,
Oyntment of Roses.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Hogs-grease clensed a pound; fresh red Roses half a pound; juyce of the same three ounces; make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. The Colledg give you but a short come off in this Oyntment, they love to be brief and tedious, last time, when they were honester, they taught you how to make it, which was thus,

Colledg. *Take of Hogs-grease well clensed from the skin a pound; wash it * nine times* [* Be sure you miss not one of them] *in warm water, then as often in cold water; fresh red Roses a pound; mix them together and so let them stand seven dayes; then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many dayes. then strain them out having first boyled them; at the last ad juyce of red Roses six ounces; boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce be consumed, then strain it, and make an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. You need do no more than let it stand til it is cold, and you shal see it is Oyntment alone without any further making: now compare but this with what I wrote before, and see if they do not love to be brief and tedious. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding useful in al gaulings of the skin, and frettings, accompanied with chollerick humors, angry pushes, tetters, ringworms, it mitigates diseases in the head coming of heat, as also the intemperate heat of the stomach and Liver.

White Copperis the quantity of half an ounce dissolved in a pint of Water, kils al Tetters and Ringworms.

Desiccativum Rubrum. 158. Or,
A Drying Red Oyntment.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Roses, Omphacine a pound; white Wax five ounces; which being melted and put in a leaden mortar, put in earth of Lemnos or Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris, of each four ounces; Litharge of gold, Ceruss, of each three ounces; Camphire one dram; make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It Binds and Restrains Fluxes of Humors, and is as gallant an Oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

Unguentum è Solano. 158. Or,
Oyntment of Nightshade.

Colledg. *Take of juyce of Nightshade, Litharge washed, of each five ounces; Ceruss washed eight ounces; white Wax seven ounces; Frankincense in pouder ten drams; Oyl of Roses often washed in water two pound; make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It was invented to take away inflamations from Wounds, and to keep people from scratching of them when they are almost wel.

Unguentum Tutiæ. 158. Or,
Oyntment of Tutty.

Colledg. *Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; Lapis Calaminaris often burnt and quenched in Plantane water an ounce; make them being finely poudered into an Oyntment, with a pound and an half of Oyntment of Roses.*

Culpeper. It is a Cooling, Drying Oyntment, apropriated to the Eyes, to dry

dry up hot and salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it.

Valentia Scabiosa. 159.

A famous Oyntment much in use 300 years ago.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of green Scabious pressed out with a screw, and strained through a cloath, Hogs grease, of each as much as you will; beat the Hogs grease in a stone Mortar, not grind it, putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and tincture: afterwards set it in the sun in a convenient vessel, so as the juyce may overtop the grease; nine daies being passed, powr off the discolored juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juyce; set it in the sun again five daies, which being elapsed, beat it again, putting in more juyce: after fifteen daies more, do so again; do so five times; after which, keep it in a glass, or glazed vessel.*

Tapsivalentia. 159.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Mullen, Hogs grease, of each as much as you will; let the grease be clensed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juyce, pressed and strained, as you did the former Oyntment; then keep it in a convenient vessel nine or ten daies; then beat it twice, once with fresh juyce, until it be green, and the second time without juyce, beaten well, powring off what is discolored, and keep it for use.*

Tapsimel. 159.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Sullendine and Mullen, of each one part: clarified Honey, two parts: boyl them by degrees till the juyce be consumed, adding (the Physitian prescribing) Vitriol burnt, Allum burnt, Ink, and boyl it again to an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. These three last was stolen out of the Manuscripts of Mr. *John Ardern* for a Chyrurgion at *Newark* upon *Trent*, though now the Colledg have the honesty to conceal his name: you may know the vertues of the two former, if you view but the Simples: as for the latter he quotes a pretty passage of, which is like to be the truer, because the Colledg conceals it now, and did not before; it is this: When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapsimel up your Fundament, and the itching wil presently cease.

Oyntments more Compound.

Unguentum Agrippa. 160.

Colledg. *TAke of Briony Roots two pound: the Roots of wild Cucumers, one pound: Squils half a pound: fresh English Orris Roots, three ounces: the Roots of male Fern, Dwarf Elder, water Caltrops, or Arron, of each two ounces: bruise them all being fresh, and steep them six or seven daies in four pound of old Oyl, the whitest not rank; then boyl them and press them out, and in the Oyl melt fifteen ounces of white wax, and make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth exceedingly, and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have dropsies; and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this; but yet be not too busie with it, for I tell you plainly 'tis not very safe.

Unguentum de Alabastro. 160. Or, Oyntment of Alabaster.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces: the juyce of red Roses, Marsh-mallow roots, of each two ounces: the juyce of Rue, and Bettony, of each an ounce and an half: Oyl*

of Roſes omphacine a pound and half: Alabaſter in very fine pouder three ounces: mix them, and let them alone till the next day; then boyl it till the juyce be conſumed, then with ſix ounces of white Wax make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. I never knew it made, neither know I what to make of it, 'tis amongſt *Victorius* his Empericks to be found, and a hundred to one but he ſaith 'tis good for ſomthing, but I know not for what. There he quotes abundance of Receipts, and it ſeems this is one; I have about a hundred of them, but this is none of them.

Unguentum Amarum. 160. Or,

A bitter Oyntment.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, bitter Almonds, of each one ounce and an half; juyce of Peach flowers and leaves, and Wormwood, of each half an oucce: pouder of Rue, Mints, Centaury the leſs, Gentian, Tormentil, of each one dram: the ſeeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams: Aloes Hepatick, three drams: Meal of Lupines half an ounce: Mirrh waſhed in graſs water a dram and an half: Bulls gall an ounce and an half: with a ſufficient quantity of juyce of Lemmons, and an ounce and an half of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. Do but ſo much as compare the Simples of this Oyntment, with my Rules at the beginning of the Oyls, and you ſhal ſee pretty ſport to laugh at, the Simples making as great a diſcord as a *Second* and a *Seventh* in Muſick, which can hardly be reduced to Harmony, but agree like a Harp and a Harrow.

Unguentum Apoſtolorum. 161. Or,

Oyntment of the Apoſtles.

Colledg. *Take of Turpentine, yellow Wax, Rozin, Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drams: long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each ſix drams: Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce: Opopanax, Vert-de-greece, of each two drams: Litharge nine drams: Oyl two pound: Vineger enough to diſſolve the Gums: make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It conſumes corrupt and dead fleſh, and makes fleſh ſoft which is hard; it cleanſeth wounds, ulcers, and fiſtulaes, and reſtores fleſh where it is wanting.

A. Here is our Colledges Religion, *ad Unguem.* King *James* is their God, Harts-eaſe their Trinity, their Divinity and Holineſs in a couple of Plaiſters, theſe twelve Ingredients are their Apoſtles, their Colledg in *Amen Corner*, where they all ſing Allelujah (*Anglice*, Wood-ſorrel) together. Unleſs their *Hand of Chriſt*, which is made of Roſe-water and Sugar, help them, I know not what will become of them; they have no other remedy to fly to, but their Plaiſter called the *Grace of God*, to ſee if that will help at a dead lift.

Unguentum Aregon. 161.

Colledg. *Take of Roſemary, Marjoram, Mother of time, Rue, the roots of Aron, and wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the leaves of Bay Sage, Savin, Briony roots, of each three ounces; Fleabane, Laurel, of each nine ounces; the leaves of wild Cucumers, Nep, of each half a pound; let all of them, being gathered in May, cleanſed and bruiſed, be ſteeped ſeven dayes in ſix pound of Sallet Oyl, and a pound of Spirit of Wine, boyl them gently til the ſpirit be conſumed, then ſtrain the Oyl, in which melt Wax ſixteen ounces; Bears greaſe, Oyl of bays, of each three ounces; Moſchaleum half*

an

an ounce; Peter-oyl an ounce; Butter four ounces; stir them, and put in these following things in pouder, Mastich, Olibanum, of each seven drams; Pellitory of Spain, Euphorbium, Ginger, Pepper, of each an ounce; make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold afflictions of the Body, but especially of the sinnews, convulsions, falling-sickness, pains of the joynts, and great guts: I cannot much commend it, unless I should commend it for its length and tediousness.

A Bath wherein Emmets and their Egs have been sod, wil quickly cure an old and almost uncurable joynt Disease.

Oyl wherein Frogs have been sodden so long, til al their flesh is sod off from their bones, doth mightily help al benumdness and lameness of the Joynts and Nerves.

Unguentum de Artanita. 162. Or,

Oyntment of Sow-bread.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Sow-bread, or for want of it, a strong Decoction of the roots, three pound; juyce of wild cucumers, Heifers Butter, of each a pound; Oyl of Orris two pound; Pulp of Coloquintida four ounces; Polypodium six ounces; Euphorbium half an ounce: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed vessel close shut eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the Juyce be almost consumed, then press it out and dissolve in the liquor yellow Wax five ounces; whilst it is warm mix with it Sagapen dissolved in vinegar, Bulls-gall boyled in a bath to the thickness of Honey, of each an ounce; then put in these things following in pouder, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, berries or leaves of Mezereon, Aloes, of each seven drams; Sal. gem. half an ounce; Euphorbium, long Pepper, Mirrh, Ginger, Chamomel flowers, of each three drams; make them into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the Belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: The truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in drosies lie neer the skin. They have altered it a little, and to as little purpose. I fancy not such violent Remedies, somtimes they kill, and somtimes they cure.

Unguentum Catapforas. 162.

Colledg. Take of Cerus washed in Put slain water, then in Vinegar wherin wild Rhadish roots have been steeped and pressed out, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drams; burnt Lead, Goats bloud, of each half an ounce; Quick-silver sublimated an ounce; the juyce of Housleek, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs-grease clensed three pound; Oyl of Violets, Poppies, Mandrakes, of each an ounce: First let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juyces, and Pouders, be mixed, and so made into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. *The title shews it to be invented against scabs and itch: But I delight not in such kind of Medicines, they are Collegiates that appoint them, and may do what they list*, nemine contradicente.

Unguentum Citrinum. 163. Or,

A Citron Oyntment.

Colledg. Take of Borax an ounce:

Camphire a dram: white Corral half an ounce: Allum Plume an ounce: Umbilicus Marinus, Tragacanth, white Starch, of each three drams: Christal, Dentalis Utalis, Olibanum, Niter, white Marble, of each two drams: Gersa Serpentaria, an ounce: Ceruss six ounces: Hogs-grease not salted a pound and an half: Goats-suet prepared an ounce and an half: Hens fat two ounces and an half: pouder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themselves, melt the fats being clensed in a stone vessel, and ste p in them two Citrons of a mean bignies cut in bits, in a warm bath, after a whol week strain it and put in the Pouders by degrees, amongst which let the Camphire and Borax be the last, stir them and bring them into the form of an Oyntment.

Culpeper. *It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the Face, scabs in any part of the Body; it takes away the redneß of the Eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth. It is a terrible tedious piece of stuff, such as they usually use to make men beleeve wonders, only here they left out Gipsum because they could not tell what it was, they should have asked their Brother Dr.* P. S. *the Receipt coming from* Rome, *he could have told them when he was there to be confirmed in his Religion what the walls were plaistered with, for* Gypsum *is the plaister of a wall.*

Annoint a freckled Face either with the Bloud of a Bull or of a Hart, it will put away the Freckles and make the skin cleer.

Unguentum Comitissæ. 163.

Colledg. Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, Oaks, Beans, the berries of Mirtles, Horstail, Galls, Grapes stones, unripe Services and Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the Roots of Bistort and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half: bruise them grosly and boyl them in ten pound of Plantane water til half be consumed, then take new yellow Wax eight ounces and an half; Oyl of Mirtles simple two pound and an half; melt them and wash them nine times in the aforsaid Decoction, being washed and melted put in these following Pouders, the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls, juyce of Hypocistis, ashes of the bone of an Ox Leg, Mirtle berries, unripe Grape stones, unripe Services, of each half an ounce; Troches of Amber two ounces: with Oyl of Mastich so much as is sufficient, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, composed neatly by a judicious brain. The belly and Reins being anointed with it, it stayes Abortion, or miscariage in Women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and falling out of the Fundament and womb: Finally, for every occasion that requirs binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the Superlative degree.

Unguentum Martiatum. 164.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Bay-leaves three pound; Garden Rue two pound and an half; Marjoram two pound; Mints a pound; Sage, Wormwood, Costmary, Bazil of each half a pound; Sallet Oyl twenty pound; yellow Wax four pound; Malaga Wine two pound; of all of them being bruised, boyled and pressed out as they ought, make an oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. This is not the Oyntment

ment they prescribed before under that name, nor half so tedious, therefore I like it better: It is a great strengthener of the head, it being anointed with it; as also of all the parts of the body, especially the nerves, muscles, and arteries.

Unguentum Mastichinum. 164. Or,

An Oyntment of Mastich.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Mastich, Wormwood and Nard, of each an ounce: Mastich, Mints, red Roses, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Sqinanth, of each a dram: wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it; it strengthens the stomach being anointed with it, restores appetite and digestion. Before it was called a Stomach Oyntment.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. 165.

Colledg. Take of Hogs grease washed in juyce of Sage a pound: Quicksilver * strained through Leather, killed with spittle [* *It were a gallant thing if you could kill Quick-silver so; you had better call for Hogs dung as the man did in Lumen Chymicum.*] four ounces: Oyl of Bays, Chamomel and Earthworms, of each two ounces: spirit of Wine an ounce: yellow Wax two ounces: Turpentine washed in juyce of Elicampane three ounces: Pouder of Chamepitis and Sage, of each two drams: make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A Learned art to spoil people: hundreds are bound to curse such Oyntments, and those that appoint them; 'tis not enough for a man to be plagued with the pocks, but he must be worse plagued with prepostrous Medicines.

Unguentum Nervinum. 165.

Colledg. Take of Cowslips with the flowers, Sage, Chamepytis, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Wormwood, of each a handful: Mints, Betony, Penyroyal, Parsly, Centaury the less, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful: Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet, five pound: Oyl of Spike half an ounce: Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either, two pound: the Herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related. I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead palseys, chillines or coldness of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind anoint your belly with it; for want of digestion, your stomach; for the chollick, your belly; for what ever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Jewel, and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

Take the bones of Horses, and wash them clean; then dry them in the Sun; then break them and boyl them in a Caldron of water a long time, and save the fat which cometh from them, which is an excellent remedy either for Gout or Palsey.

A little peece of the Navel-string of a child that is newly born, being inclosed in a Ring, and so born that it touch the skin, is a sure and perfect remedy against the Chollick.

Unguentum Pectorale. 165. Or,

A Pectoral Oyntment.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet Water, six ounces: Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces: Oyl of Chamomel and Violets, white Wax, of each three ounces: Hens and Ducks grease, of each two ounces: Orris roots two drams: Saffron half a dram: The two last being finely poudered, the rest melted and often washed in Barley or Hyssop water, make an Oyntment of them according to art.*

Culpeper. It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleuresies and consumptions of the lungs, the breast being anointed with it. Now they have mended their nonsensical boyling of the Butter.

If any be troubled with stomach worms, let him hold a piece of a Honey-comb in his Mouth, and the worms will come out to the Honey.

Unguentum Populeum. 166. Or,

Oyntment of Poplar.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Poplar buds one pound and an half: the flowers of Violets and Navel-wort of the wall, of each three ounces; fresh Hogs grease, three pound: all of them being beaten together, in* May *let them stand a while, ad the tops of Rasberries, the leaves of black Poppies, Mandrake, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Housleek great and smal, Burs the greater, of each three ounces: heat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten daies with a pound of Rose water, boyl it til all the superfluous humidity be consumed; then strain it and press it out that it may be an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflamations; it asswageth the heat of the head and kidneys; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep. They have in their last something altered this, but to little purpose, or none at all: they must do something, as the woman said when she sh—— in the house, and made it clean again.

There is a pretty secret to cure a scald or burn without a scar; Take Sheeps suet, and Sheeps dung, and the inner rind of Elder; boyl those to an Oyntment, and that will do it.

Unguentum Resumptivum. 166

Colledg. *Take of Hogs grease three ounces: the grease of Hens, Geese, and Ducks, of each two ounces: Oesipus half an ounce: Oyl of Violets, Chamomel, and Dill: fresh Butter, a pound: white wax, six ounces: Mussilage of Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Quince seeds, Lin-seeds, Marsh-mallow roots, of each half an ounce: Let the Mussilages be made in Rose water, and adding the rest, make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therfore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Feavers, or Consumptions. It is a gallant Oyntment to ease pains coming by inflamations of Wounds or Aposthumes, especially such as drines accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Aposthumes, as Pleuresies, is one of them to anoint the external region of the part is very beneficial.

The Juyce of Knotgrass drunk with the pouder of seven Pepper corns, a little before the fit comes, cures the quartan Ague: but they say it must be gathered on a Thursday, and the juyce pressed out then also. *Mizaldus.*

Canthatides wrapped in a Spiders Web, and hanged over one that hath a quartan Ague, perfectly cures them. *Mizaldus.*

Also

Also for any Ague, just when the fit comes upon you, take half a pint of Sack, and boyl it to a quartar of a pint, with a little Garlick sliced thin in it, and drink it as warm as you can, it wil suddenly cure you to admiration.

Sinkfoyl is an Herb of *Jupiter*: It strengthens the Liver, and cures, being given in pouders al Agues. I do not intend here to treat of Herbs about the time of gathering them; but restore that to a Treatile of it self.

Unguentum Splanchnicum. 166

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Capars an ounce: Oyl of white Lillies, Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sowbread, of each half an ounce: boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, ad Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger, two drams and an half: Hens grease, Oesypus, Marrow of a Calfs leg, of each half an ounce: Pouder of the Bark of the Roots of Tamaris and Capars, Fern roots, Cetrach, of each a dram: the seeds of Agnus Castus, and Broom, of each a scruple: with a sufficient quantity of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.*

Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale. 167.

Colledg. Take of the Bark of Caper Roots, six drams: Briony roots, Orris Florentine, pouder of sweet Fennel seed, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger, of each half an ounce: tops of Wormwood, Chamomel flowers, of each a dram: Oyntment of the juyce and flowers of Orrenges, of each six drams: Oyl of Orris and Capars, of each an ounce and an half: the things which ought being poudered and sifted; the rest diligently mixed in a hot Mortar: make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. Before they called these, *Unguentum Splenicum*, which because every one that understood any Latin might understand, they invented a hideous name, *Unguentum Splanchnicum.* There are some that cannot abide Oyntments, yet can easily bear Playsters: therefore when occasion is given, you may make up the Oynntment in form of a Playster, by adding a little Wax, Ship pitch, Cyperus, turpentine. Both these Oyntments are apropriated to the Spleen, and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

Unguentum è Succis. 167, Or, Oyntment of Juyces.

Colledg. Take of juyce of dwarf-Elder eight ounces: of Smallage and Parsly of each four ounces: Wormwood and Orris of each five ounces: common Oyl half a pound: Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, of Wormwood and Chamomel of each six ounces: the fat of Ducks and Hens of each two ounces: boyl them together with a gentle fire till the juyces be consumed, then strain it, and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little white wine Vinegar, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

See Unguentum ex Succis Aperitivis.

Unguentum Sumach. 168.

Colledg. *Take of Sumach, unripe Galls, Mirtle berries, Balaustines, Pomegranate Pills, Acorn cups, Cypress Nuts, Acacia, Mastich, of each ten drams: white Wax five ounces: Oyl of Roses often washed in Allum-Water, a pound and ten ounces: make a fine pouder of the things you can, and steep them four whol dayes in juyce of Medlars and unripe Services, of each a sufficient quantity, then dry them by a gentle fire, and with the Oyl and Wax boyl it into an Oyntment.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. It is a gallant drying and binding Oyntment, my former Rules will shew you what it's good for, be studius, be studius: Besides the stomach anointed with it staves Vomiting, and the belly anointed with it staves Loosnes: If the Fundament fall out, when you have put it up again anoint it with this Oyntment, and it will fall out no more. Do the like by the Womb if that fall out. They had the honesty before to cal it a binding Oyntment, now it hath another name, and its place is changed: give God the glory that he hath left a way to do you good in spight of their subtilty; and I shal do the like that he hath made me an Instrument to do it.

Pidgeons dung stamped with Vinegar, and applied plaister-wise to the Navel, stoppeth presently al Fluxes of the Belly.

OYNTMENTS *left out in this Dispensatory.*

Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows Compound. Nich.

Colledg. TAke of Marsh-mallow-Roots two pound: the seeds of Flax and Fœnugreek of each one pound: Pulp of Squils half a pound: Oyl four pound: Wax one pound: Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces: Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound: Let the Roots be wel washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fœnugreek-seed, and Squils; then steep them three dayes in eight pints of water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the Mussilage, of which take two pound and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juyce: afterwards ad the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia: when they are melted, ad the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivy, dissolved in Vinegar, boyl them a little: and having removed them from the Fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be wel incorporated.

Culpeper: They both (viz. this and the former) heat and moisten: the latter helps pains of the Breasts coming of cold and pleurisies, old aches, and stitches, and softens Hard Swellings.

For a Pluresie, or in any other part of the Body any pain, this do, Take of Dialthea two ounces, mix them together and warm them, then anoint the grieved place with it, then take Cummin seeds finely poudered, and strew upon the anointed place, then heat a Colewort leaf very hot upon coals, and wrap the place so used as before, bind it fast, and you shal soon see the wonderful effects. *Emp. Benvictorij.*

Ungeuentum Diapompholigos nihili. Nicholaus.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Roses sixteen ounces; Juyce of Nightshade six ounces let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce, then add white wax five ounces: Ceruß washed two ounces: Lead burnt and washed, Pomepholix prepared, pure Frankinsence, of each an ounce: let them be brought into the form of an Oyntment according to art.*

Culpeper. It cools and binds, dries, and stays fluxes, either of blood or humors in wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh: This is much like their Oyntment of Nightshade in their last Edition, and of the same operation, and the very same Receipt, they last time called *Gulielmus Placentinus* Simple Liniament. Good Lord what shifts are they put to, to cheat this Nation! Well, though I cannot rout the Colledg, yet know al men by this Oyntment, I have put them to their shifts. *un-*

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus. It is also called a Cerecloath.

Colledg. Take of white Wax four ounces: Oyl of Roses omphacine one pound: melt it in a double vessel, then powr it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one vessel into another, stiring it til it be white: last of all wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose Water, and Rose Vineger.

Culpeper. *It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it, I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea, super-excellent to cure inflamations in wounds or tumors.*

Unguentum è Succis Aperitivis primum. Fœsius.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, Common Parsly, Valerian, of each three ounces, Oyl of Wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound: yellow Wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added also the Pouders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram; a little Oyl of Capers.

Culpeper. *It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the Rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.*

Unguentum Martiatum. Nich.

Colledg. Take of the Leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces; Rue seven ounces; Tamaris six ounces: the Leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary, or else, Water-mints, Sage, Bazil, Poley-mountain, Calaminth, Mugwort, Elicampane, Betony, Brank-Ursine, Goose grass or Cleavers, Anemone or Windflower, or for want of it, Pellitory of the Wal, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Cowslips, Garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Housleek the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germander, Centaury the less, Plantane, Strawberries, [a] *Tetrahit* [a *called also Syderites, and Iron-wort, because of its excellency to cure wounds.*] or for [b] want of it Golden-rod, [b *which in London cannot be, because it grows almost in every ditch.*] Cynkfoyl, of each four ounces and an half: the Roots of Marsh-mallows, the seeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces: Fœnugreek an ounce and an half: the seeds of the greater Nettles, of Violets, red or erratick Poppies, commonly called Corn-roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, wild Mints, Maiden-hait, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbind or Honeysuckles, Valerian the greater, sweet Cranebil, or Muschata, Wood-sorrel, Harts-tongue, [c] Ox-eye, [c *Bubthalmum.*] Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Styrax Calamitys, of each half an ounce: Butter ten drams: Bears and Hens grease, Mastich, Frankinsence, of each one ounce: Nard Oyl two ounces: Wax two pound: let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oyl with Wine for seven daies; on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the Wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be strained, and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) ad the Butter Marrow, Fat, Nard Oyl, and Wax then the Styrax dissolved in Wine a mixed with a little Turpentine: b let the Mastich, Mirrh, and Frankinsence being beaten into pouder be p in last of al, and when they are al wel mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a vessel.

Culpeper. *This long Receipt of* Nich. Myrepsus, *is held to be profitable against cold affections of the brain,*

nerves, and joynts; as shaking palsie, dead palsie, convulsions, &c. it helps numbness of the joynts, the gout, and hard tumors of the spleen.

Arnoldus *saith, A handful of Mugwort stampt and boyled in sweet Sallet-Oyl, till the juyce be consumed, makes an Oyl which gives speedy ease to the Gout.*

Sallet-Oyl, Aquavitæ, Oyl of Exceter, and a Bullocks Gall, of each a like quantity, mixed together, make an excellent Oyntment for lame Limbs.

It is wonderful beneficial to lame Members to bath them in the Decoction of Rue and Rosemary, and then wrap them in a Lambs-skin, the woolly side inmost.

Take Oyl of Bayes, Aquavitæ, juyce of Sage, Vinegar, Mustard, and Beasts Gall, of each a like quantity, put them into a Bladder that is far too big to hold them, tye them up close, then chafe them up and down with your hands an hour and an half together, then have you as good an Oyntment for the Gout as the world can afford.

An Oyntment for the Worms.

Fœsius.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, and bitter-Almonds, of each an ounce and an half: juyce of the Flowers or Leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce: Pouder of Rue, Mints, Gentian, Centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one dram: the seeds of Coleworts, the Pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams: Aloes Hepatick, three drams: the meal of Lupines, half an ounce: Mirrh washed in grass water a dram and an half: Bulls-Gall an ounce and an half: with juyce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. *The Belly being anointed with it kill the Worms.*

The Gall of an Ox and so much flower of Lupines as will thicken it into a Plaister kills the Worms.

CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. 169 Or, Cerecloath of Galbanum.

Colledg. TAKE *of Galbanum prepared, an ounce and an half; Assafœtida half an ounce: Bdellium a dram: Mirrh two drams: Wax two ounces: Carrot seeds a scruple: Featherfew, Mugwort of each half a dram: dissolve the Gums in vinegar, and make it a Cerecloath according to art.*

Culpeper. Being applied to the Belly of a Woman after Labor, it cleanseth Her of any relicts accidentally left behind, helps the Fits of the Mother, and other accidents incident to Women in that case.

Ceratum Oesypatum. 169.

Colledg. *Take of Oesipus ten ounces: Oyl of Chamomel, and Orris, of each half a pound: yellow Wax two pound: Rozin a pound: Mastich, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, of each an ounce: Spicknard two drams and an half: Saffron a dram and an half: Styrax Calamitis, half an ounce: make them into a Cerecloath according to art.*

Culpeper. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen, womb, nerves, joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

A Plaister made of yong Swallows, being burnt, Nest and all, doth (being applied to the Throat) ease the Squinancy and swelling of the throat: You may make it into a Plaister with Oyl of Wax.

Ceratum

Ceratum Santalinum. 169.

Colledg. *Take of red Sanders, ten drams: white and yellow Sanders, of each six drams: red Roses twelve drams: Bole Armenick seven drams: Spodium four drams: Camphire two drams: white Wax washed, thirty drams: Oyl of Roses omphacine, six ounces: make it into a Cerecloath according to art.*

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the Stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

PLAISTERS.

Culpeper. I Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaisters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloth or white leather.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. 170. Or A Plaister of Ammoniacum.

Colledg. *Take of Ammoniacum, Bran well sifted, of each an ounce: Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, Melilot plaister compound, roots of Briony, and Orris in pouder, of each half an ounce: the fat of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams: Bdellium, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half: Per-rozin, Wax, of each five ounces: Oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each half an ounce: boyl the Fats and Oyl with Mussilage of Lin-seed, and Fenugreek seed, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the Mussilage, strain it, and ad the Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine, the Oyntment of Marsh-mallows with the Plaister of Melilot; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum, dissolved in Vineger, then the Bdellium in pouder, with the rest of the pouders, and make it into a Plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. By [*Plaister*] alwaies understand, not a Plaister spread upon a cloath, but a rol made to spread such a one withal.

It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

Mark where a Swine rubs himself, then cut off a piece of the wood, and rub any swoln place, and it wil help it; with this proviso, That where the Hog rubs his head, is good for the swelling of the head; and where his neck, those of the neck, &c. If you cannot apply the place or part of it where the Hog rubbed, then apply the grieved place to it.

Emplastrum è Baccis Lauri. 170. Or, A Plaister of Bay-berries.

Colledg. *Take of Bay berries husked, Turpentine, of each two ounces: Frankinsence, Mastich, Mirrh, of each an ounce: Cyperus, Costus, of each half an ounce: Honey warmed and * not scummed,* [* and why not scummed? I had forgot, the Colledg is not bound to give a reason for what they do.] *four ounces: make it into a plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It is an excellent Plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether stomach, liver, belly, reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the chollick and wind in the bowels.

The seeds that are found in the knobs of the lesser Burs, being beaten in fine pouder, and given in white wine, purge stones and sand very effectually from the Reins. *Mizaldus.*

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. 171.

Colledg. *Take of dry Pitch eight pound: yellow Wax, six pound, and eight ounces: Per-rozin, five pound*

and four ounces: Bitumen, Judaicum, or Mummy, four pound: Oyl, one pound and an half: Vert-de-greece, Litharge, Ceruß, of each three ounces: Frankinsence half a pound, Roch Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half; Burnt, four ounces: Opopanax, Scales of Braß, Galbanum, of each twelve drams: Aloes, Opium, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: Turpentine two pound: Juyce of Mandrakes, or else dried Bark of the Root, six drams: Vineger five pound: Let the Litharge, Ceruß, and Oyl, boyl to the thickneß of Honey, then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bitumen in pouder; then ad the reſt, and boyl them according to art, till the Vinegar be conſumed, and it ſtick not to your hands,

Culpeper. It helps the bitings of men and Beaſts, eaſeth inflamations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and gouts in the beginning.

Walwort is an excellent Remedy for the Gout, either applied outwardly in Oyls and Oyntments, and inwardly in Syrups and Electuaries.

Emplaſtrum de Betonica. 171. Or,

A Plaiſter of Betony.

Colledg. *Take of Betony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Penyroyal, Yarrow, Comfry the greater, * Clary,* [* Whether by *Gallitrium*, they mean wild Clary or garden, is ſome queſtion.] *of each ſix ounces: Frankinſence, Maſtich, of each three drams: Orris, round Birthwort, of each ſix drams: white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces: Per-roxin, ſix ounces: Gum Elemi,* [b] *Oyl of Fir,* [b I know no other Oyl of Fir, unleſs they mean Turpentine, and that was once before.] *of each two ounces: white Wine three pound: Bruiſe the Herbs, boyl them in the Wine, then ſtrain them, and ad the reſt, and make them into a plaiſter according to art.*

Culpeper. It is a gallant Plaiſter to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with fleſh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, reſtores fleſh loſt, clenſeth digeſteth, and drieth.

Emplaſtrum Cæſaris. 171.

Colledg. *Take of red Roſes one ounce and an half: Biſtort Roots, Cypreß Nuts, all the Sanders, Mints, Coriander ſeeds, of each three drams: Maſtich, half an ounce: Hypociſtis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Earth of Lemnos, Bole-Armenick, red Corral, of each two drams: Turpentine waſhed in Plantane Water, four ounces: Oyl of Roſes three ounces: white Wax twelve ounces: Per-rozin ten ounces: Pitch ſix ounces: the juyce of Plantane, Houſleek, and Orpine, of each an ounce: the Wax, Rozin, and Pitch, being melted together, ad the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypociſtis, and Acacia diſſolved in the juyces; at laſt the Pouders, and make it into a plaiſter according to art.*

Culpeper. It is of a fine, cool, binding, ſtrengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot Rhewms or Vapors that aſcend up to the head, the hair being ſhaved off, and it applied to the crown.

Rub a green Marigold Leaf between your fingers, and put it up into your Noſe, and it will draw away abundance of humors, and helps Rhewm annoying the head.

Emplaſtrum Catagmaticum the firſt.

Colledg. Take of juyce of Marſhmallow roots ſix ounces: Bark of Aſhtree Roots, and their Leaves, the roots of Comfry the greater and ſmaller with their Leaves, of each two ounces: Mirtle berries, an ounce and an half; the Leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each an handful and an half:

half: having bruised them, boyl them together in red Wine, and Smiths Water, of each two pound, til half be consumed; strain it, and ad Oyl of Mirtles, and Roses omphacine, of each one pound and an half: Goats suet eight ounces: boyl it again to the consumption of the decoction, strain it again, and ad Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces: yellow Wax one pound: Colophonia, half a pound: boyl it to the consistance of a Plaister, then ad Turpentine two ounces; Mirrh, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each half an ounce; Bole-Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each one ounce; stir them about well til they be boyled, and made into an Emplaister according to art.

Catagmaticum the second. 173.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of Comfry the greater, Marsh-mallows, Misseto of the Oak, of each two ounces: Plantane, Chamepitys, St. Johns wort, of each a handful: boyl them in equal parts of black Wine, and Smiths Water til half be consumed; stain it, and ad Mussilage of Quince seeds made in tripe water. Oyl of Mastich and Roses, of each four ounces: boyl it to the consumption of the humidity, and having strained it, ad Litharge of Gold four ounces; boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaister; then ad yellow wax four ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Colophonia six drams, Ship pitch ten ounces; pouders of Balaustines, Roses, Mirtle, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mummy, Androsamum, Mastich, Amber, of each six drams; Bole-Armenick, fine flower, Frankinsence, of each twelve drams; Dragons blood two ounces: make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. *Both this and the former are binding and drying: the former Rules will instruct you in the use.*

Emplastrum Cephalicum. 173. Or A Cephalick Plaister.

Colledg. *Take of Roxin two ounces: black pitch one ounce, Labdanum, Turpentine, flower of Beans, and Orobus, Doves dung, of each half an ounce: Mirrh, Mastich, of each one dram and an half: Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs, of each two drams: dissolve the Mirrh and Labdanum in a hot mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a Plaister according to art. If you will have it stronger, ad the Pouders, Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper, of each two scruples.*

Culpeper. It is proper to strengthen the Brain, and repel such vapors as annoy it, and those pouders being added, it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the Eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

The Ashes of burnt Snails put into the eye, take away the spots thereof.

A piece of raw Beef of an indifferent thickness put in steep all day in good *Aqua vitæ*, and laid at night to the temples, and let lie there al night, stops the watering of the eyes, and al rhewm that flow down from the head.

Emplastrum de Cerussa. 174. Or, A Plaister of Cerus.

Colledg. *Take of Cerus in fine pouder, white Wax, Sallet Oyl, of each three ounces; ad the Oyl by degrees to the Cerus, and boyl it by continual stirring over a gentle fire, til it begin to swel, then ad the Wax cut smal by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistance.*

Culpeper. It helps burns, dry scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. 174. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Amoniacum.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Hemlock*

lock four ounces: Vineger of Squils, and Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces: dissolve the Gum in the juyce and Vineger; after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistance according to art.

Culpeper. I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflamations of Wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applyed to any principal part.

Emplastrum è Cinnabari. 174.

Colledg. *Take of Cinabaris an ounce and an half: Euphorbium, Auripigmentum, of each two drams and an half: beat them into fine pouder, and unite them with Galbanum, Burgundy pitch, of each two ounces and an half: Plaister of Mussilage three ounces:* Unguentum Egyptiacum, *half an ounce: make it into a Plaister without boyling.*

Culpeper. I wonder what this poysonous Plaister was invented for, unless to poyson mens wounds, and set the cure as fast backward, as a months well dressing can set it forward; to eat out dead flesh it cannot, for that is belonging to Oyntments; dead flesh is usually in hollow ulcers, and a Plaister cannot come at it: but imagine it could, yet would such a Plaister as this poyson the flesh round about.

Take the inner rind of an Oak tree, and boyl it well in fair water, then bath any sore with it, whether new or old, three or four times, every morning and evening, and then anoint it with fresh Butter and flower of Brimstone wel mixed, and you shal see a speedy cure.

Emplastrum è crusta Panis. 174. Or,

A Plaister of a crust of Bread.

Colledg. *Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the Sanders, of each one dram: Oyl of Mastich and Quinces, of each one dram and half: a crust of Bread toasted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vineger, and as often dried, Labdanum, of each two ounces: Rosin four ounces: Styrax Calamitis half an ounce: Barley meal five drams: make them into a plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. I shall commend this for as gallant a Plaister to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the crown; also being applied to the stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Author of it, not the Colledg.

Emplastrum è Cymino. 174. Or,

A Plaister of Cummin.

Colledg. *Take of Cummin-seed, Bay-berries, yellow wax, of each one pound: Per-rozin two pound: common Rozin three pound: Oyl of Dill half a pound: mix them, and make them into a plaister.*

Culpeper. I am of opinion, here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a Plaister: they that make of it, know better than I; I judg but by reason, they know by experience. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises; and applied to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind chollick. This I have often proved, and alwaies with good success.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. 175

Colledg. *Take of Hogs grease, fresh and purged from the skins two pound: Oyl of Olive omphacine, Litharge of Gold beaten and sifted, of each three pound: white Vitriol burnt and purged four ounces: Let the Litharge, Grease, and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane water, alwaies stirring it, to the consistence of a plaister, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol and make it into a plaister according to art.*

Culpeper.

Culpeper. Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Letharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind, even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis for want of true Chalcitis in pouder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister. It is a very drying, binding plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures; and also in burnings and scaldings. Before it was called *Diapalma*, because of the branch of the palm-tree, and *Diacalciteos*, because of the Calcitis in it. But now neither of both be in: me thinks such a learned Colledg might in three dayes hard study, have invented a new name.

Diachylon Simple. 175.

Colledg. *Take of mussilage of Linseed, Fœnugreek seed, marsh-mallow-roots, of each one pound: old Oyl three pound: boyl it to the consumption of the mussilage, strain it, and ad Litharge of gold in fine pouder, one pound and a half: boyl them with a little water over a gentle fire alwayes stirring them to a just thickness.*

Culpeper. It is an exceeding good remedy for al swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the phantastical Chyrurgions of our age.

The Rind of an Ash-tree boyled in Wine, and a draught of the wine drunk six or seven mornings together, easeth the spleen.

Pains of the Spleen trouble a man most after meat.

Diachylon Treatum, 175.

Colledg. *Ad one ounce of Orris in pouder to every pound of Diachylon simple.*

Diachylon magnum. 175.

Colledg. *Take of mussilage of Raisons, fat Figs, mastich, mallow-roots, Linseeds, and fœnugreek seeds, birdlime, the juyce of Orris and Squills, of each twelve drams and an half, Oesypus or Oyl of sheeps-feet an ounce and an half: Oyl of Orris, Chamomel, Dill, of each eight ounces: Litharge of Gold in fine pouder one pound: turpentine three ounces: per-rozin, yellow wax, of each two ounces: boyl the Oyl with the mussilages and juyces to the consumption of the humidity, strain the Oyl from the Fæcies, and by adding the Litharge boyl it to its consistence: then ad the Rozin and Wax: Lastly, it being removed from the fire, ad the turpentine, Oesypus, and birdlime, make of them a Plaister by melting them according to art.*

Culpeper. It dissolves hardness and inflamations.

Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. 176

Colledg. *Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Amoniacum, of each two ounces, dissolved in Wine, and added to the mass of Diachylon magnum: first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thickness of Honey.*

Culpeper. This is the best to Dissolve Hard Swellings of all the three.

Dip a silk thread in the bloud of a a mouse, and let the party swallow it down that is troubled with the Squinancy, pain, or swelling in the throat, and it wil cure him.

The

The Juyce of the Roots of Daffadil mixed with a little saffron and water, gives a speedy help to those that are suddenly swoln. *John Arden.*

Diachylon Compositum, sive Emplaistum è Mucilaginibus. 176.

Or, A Plaister of Mussilages.

Colledg: Take of mussilages of the middle bark of Elm, Marsh-mallow-Roots, Linseed, and Fœnugreek seed of each four ounces and an half: Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill, of each an ounce and an half: Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each half an ounce: new Wax twenty ounces: Turpentine two ounces: Saffron two drams: dissolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. *It ripens Swellings and breaks them, and clenseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening nature.*

Emplaistrum Diaphœnicon hot. 176

Colledg. Take of yellow Wax two ounces: Per-Rozin, pitch, of each four ounces: Oyl of Roses and Nard, of each one ounce: melt them together, and ad pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces: flesh of Quinces boyled in Red Wine an ounce: then the pouders following: Take of bread twice baked steeped in Wine and dried two ounces: Mastich an ounce: Frankinsence, Wormwood, Red Roses, Spicknard, of each two drams and an half: Wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirrh, washed Aloes, Acacia, Troches of Gallia Moschata, and earth of Lemnos, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram: Labdanum three onnces: mix them and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes, apply it to the places grieved; your mother wit will teach you not no apply it to the Nose for Fluxes; nor yet to the Soals of your Feet to strengthen your Stomach.

Diaphœnicon cold. 177

Colledg. Take of Wax four ounces: Ship pitch five ounces: Labdanum three ounces and an half: Turpentine an ounce and an half: Oyl of Roses one ounce: melt these and ad pulp of Dates almost ripe, boyled in austere wine four ounces: flesh of Quinces in like manner boyled: bread twice baked often steeped in red wine and dried, of each an ounce: Styrax Calamitis, Acacia, unripe Grapes, Balaustines, yellow Sanders, Troches of Terra Lemnia, Mirrh, wood of Aloes, of each half and ounce: Mastich, Red Roses, of each an ounce and an half: Austere wine as much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyces, make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. *It strengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, staies vomiting and Fluxes.*

Emplaistrum Divinum. 177. Or,

A Divine Plaister.

Colledg. Take of Loadstone four ounces: Ammoniacum three ounces and three drams: Bdellium two ounces: Galbanum, Mirrh, of each ten drams: Olibanum nine drams: Opopanax, Mastich, Long Birthwort, Vert-de-greece, of each an ounce: Litharge, common Oyl of each a pound and an half: new Wax eight ounces: Let the Litharge in fine pouder be boyled with the Oyl to a thickness, then ad the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire, ad the Gums dissolved in Wine or Vinegar, strain it, then ad the Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Birth-wort, and Load-stone in pouder: Last of al the Vert-de-greece in

in Pouder, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is of a clensing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar. Herein lies the Colledges Religion, if you would know what it is; for they are neither Presbiterians, nor Independants.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. 177

Colledg. *Take of Mustard seed, Euphorbium, Long Pepper, of each one dram and an half; Staves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Bdellium, Sagapen. of each three drams: * whol Canthorides* [* Must you put them whol into the Plaister?] *five drams: Ship-pitch, Rozin, yellow Wax, of each six drams: Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister.*

Culpeper. Many people use to draw blisters in their necks for the toothach, or for rhewms in their eyes; if they please to lay a plaister of this there, it wil do it.

If a Hog-louse or Wood-louse be pricked with a needle, and any aching tooth presently touched with that needle, the pain wil instantly cease.

Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Unguentorum Dictum. 178. Or, Flower of Oyntments.

Colledg. *Take of Rozin, Per-rozin, yellow Wax, Sheep suet, of each half a pound: Olibanum four ounces: Turpentine two ounces and an half: Mirrh, Mastich, of each an ounce: Camphire two drams: white Wine half a pound: boyl them into a plaister.*

Culpeper. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the yeer 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except analogically) and the Vertue of it thus described verbatim:

Yt ys well clensande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and helande more yn eight days then ony other Trete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll soffer non corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn; also yt ys good for headache, and for wynde in the brayn, and for all mannyr of posthymes yn the head, or yn the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes; for all mannyr of synowes that is grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or ony other thyngs that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos bests, and yt rots and healls all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt draws out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reynes, or myltz, and helpyth the emerauds.

A little piece of the tong of a Fox (moistened and made soft in Vineger if it be too dry) applyed to the place, draws out a thorn, or any thing else that is gotten deep into the flesh.

A Plaister of Gum Elemi. 178.

Colledg. *Take of Gum Elemi three ounces: Per-rozin, Wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces: Turpentine three ounces and an half: Malaga Wine so much as is sufficient: boyl it to the consumption of the Wine, then ad the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.*

Culpeper. The operation is the same with *Arceus* Liniment.

A Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris.

Colledg. *Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared, an ounce: Litharge two ounces: Ceruss half an ounce: Tutty a dram: Turpentine six drams: white Wax an ounce and an half: Stags suet two ounces: Frankinsence five drams;*

Maſtich three drams: Mirrh two drams: Camphire a dram and an half: make it up according to art.

Culpeper. Before they ſet dow Stags ſuet twice, and now they left out a ſufficient quantity of it; do not they know that both *Lapis Calaminaris* and Litharge are of an exceeding drying nature? and that ſix drams of Turpentine, and two ounces of Stags ſuet is not half enough to make only them two into a Plaiſter? If they do know it, why do they ſet it ſo down? If they do not know it, why do they meddle with what they have no skil in? and yet forſooth 'tis two-penny treaſon to ſwerve from their rediculous Receipts; ſo imperious they are, juſt like a Spaniard that wil not leave his mageſtical gate, even when he is whipt at carts tail.

Emplaſtrum ad Herniam. 178.

Colledg. *Take of Galls, Cipreſs Nuts, Pomegranate pills, Balauſtines, Acacia, the ſeeds of Plantane, Fleawort, Water-creſſes, Acorn cups, Beans torrified, Birthwort long and round, Mirtles, of each half an ounce: Let theſe be poudered, and ſteeped in Roſe Vineger four daies, then torrified and dried; then take of Comfry the greater and leſſer, Horſ-tail, Woad, Cetrach, the roots of Oſmond Royal, Fearn, of each an ounce: Frankinſence, Mirrh, Aloes, Maſtich, Mummy, of each two ounces: Bole-Armenick waſhed in Vineger, Lap. Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces; Ship-pitch two pound; Turpentiue ſix ounces, or as much as is ſufficient to make it into a plaiſter according to art.*

Culpeper. The Plaiſter is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burſtneſs, as the title of it ſpecifies; it ſtrengthens the reins and womb, ſtaies abortion, or miſcarriage in women, it conſolidates wounds, and helps all diſeaſes coming of cold and moiſture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it wil ſtick the better.

Take nine red Snails and put them between two little ſtones, ſo as they ſlide not away; then dry them in an Oven, and give one (beaten into pouder) of them every morning faſting in white Wine, to one that is burſten, and let him faſt an hour after, and if that cure him not, give him one more.

Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum. 179.

Colledg. *Take of Biſtort roots one pound; Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry Kernels, Roſe ſeeds, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, Squinanth, Camomel flowers, of each half an ounce; Frankinſence, Maſtich, Alipta Moſchata, Gallia Moſchata, ſtyrax Calamitis, of each one dram; Moſch half a dram; yellow Wax one pound and an half; Turpentine half a pound; Moſchæleum four ounces; Labdanum four pound; Ship pitch three pound: Let the Labdanum and Turpentine be added to the Pitch and Wax, being melted, then the Styrax, laſtly the reſt in pouder, and ſifted, that they may be made into a plaiſter according to art.*

Culpeper. I know not juſtly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the Rdceipt, unleſs they mean the hairy thrids in the middle of the Roſe, which uſually Country people call (though falſly) Roſe ſeeds. As I take it, Apothecaries call them by an apiſh name *Anthera Roſarum*, of the Greek words, the flowers of Roſes: But indeed Ancients, as *Galen*, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many compound Medicines that had no Roſes at al in them: But I cannot ſtand to diſpute the ſtory here. The Plaiſter being opplied to the Navil,

vil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such women as are subject to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

Emplastrum de Mastich. 179. Or, A Plaister of Mastich.

Colledg. *Take of Mastich three ounces; Bole Armenick washed in black wine, an ounce and an half; red Roses six drams; Ivory, Mirtle berries, red Corral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine, Colophonia, Tachamahæcca, Labdanum, of each two ounces; yellow Wax half a pound; Oyl of Mirtles four ounces; make it a Plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It is a binding plaister, strengthens the stomach being applied to it, and helps such as loath their victuals, or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

Emplastrum de Meliloto Simplex. 180. Or, A Plaister of Melilot Simple.

Colledg. *Take of Rozin eight pound; yellow Wax four pound; Sheeps-suet two pound; these being melted, ad green Melilot cut smal, five pound, make it a plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It is a gallant drawing and healing Plaister, no way offensive to any part of the body; it clenseth wounds of their filth, ripneth swellings and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done: it is special good for those swellings vulgarly in *London* called Felons, in *Sussex* Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, because of its drawing quality, to any other part of the body, in a sore that hath any putrifaction in it; it is none of the worst Plaisters.

A little Bay-salt dried and beaten into pouder, and mixed with the yolk of an Eg, and applied to a Felon (called in *Sussex* an Andicom) doth not only speedily cure it, but also draws away the pain and swelling from the parts adjacent, which is usual to such infirmities.

Emplastrum de Meliloto Compositum. 180. Or, A Plaister of Melilot Compound.

Colledg. *Take of Melilot flowers six drams; Chamamel flowers, the seeds of Fœnugreek, Bay berries husked, Marsh-mallow-roots, the tops of Wormwood and marjoram, of each three drams; the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Cardamoms, the roots of Orris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Cassia Lignea, of each one dram and an half; Bdellium five drams; beat them all into fine pouder, the pulp of twelve Figs, and incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot Plaister simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half; Amoniacum dissolved in Hemlock Vinegar, three ounces; Styrax five drams; Oyl of Marjoram, and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity, make it into a Plaister with a hot mortar and pestle, without boyling.*

Culpeper. It molifies the hardness of the stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, and other parts of the Body: it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth hypocondriak melancholly, and the Rickets.

Emplastrum de minio Compositum. 180. Or, A Plaister of Red Lead Compound.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Roses, Omphacine twenty ounces; Oyl of mastich two ounces; Suet of a Sheep and a Calf, of each half a pound; Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each two ounces; a taster ful of wine; boyl them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it, till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then ad Turpentine half a pound; Mastich two*

ounces; Gum Elemi one ounce; white Wax as much as is sufficient; boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

Emplastrum de minio Simplicius. 181. Or, A Plaister of Red Lead Simple.

Colledg. *Take of red Lead nine ounces; Oyl of red Roses one pound and an half; white Wine Vinegar six ounces: boyl it into the perfect body of a Plaister. It is prepared without Vinegar thus, Take of Red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roses one pound and an half; Wax half a pound; make it into a Plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling healing Plaister, and very drying.

Emplastrum Metropeoptoticon. 181.

Colledg. *Take of Mastich one ounce and an half; Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained, six drams; Cypress, Turpentine two drams; Cypress Nuts, Galls, of each one dram and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram; Musk two grains and an half; Pitch scroped off from old Ships, two drams and an half; beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine, and Mastich gently in a hot Mortar and pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs then the rest in pouder, last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a Plaister.*

Culpeper. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and belly, and therfore stayes loosness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother, being applied to the navil.

Briony Roots boyled in white wine, and a draught of the Wine drunk every night going to bed, helps such as have the fits of the mother. *Andr. Mathiolus.*

A spoonful of the pouder of Nettle-seed mingled with good Wine and drunk at a time, asswageth the pains of the Matrix, the windiness of the same, as also the fits of the Mother.

Emplastrum Nervinum. 181.

Colledg. Take of Oyl of Chamomel, and Roses, of each two ounces: of Mastich, Turpentine, and Linseeds of each an ounce and an half: Turpentine boyled four ounces: Suet of a * Gelt Calf, [* *by all means let a Sowgelder view it first*] and of a Hee-Goat, of each two ounces and an half: Rosemary, Bettony, Horstail, Centaury the less, of each an handful: Earth-worms washed and clensed in wine, three ounces; tops of St. Johns wort a handful: Mastich, Gum Elemi, maddir-roots, of each ten drams: Ship-pitch, Rozin, of each an ounce and an half: Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half: Red Lead two ounces: Galbanum, Sagapen, Amoniacum, of each three drams: boyl the Roots, Herbs, and Worms, in a pound and an half of wine till half be consumed, then press them out, and boyl the Decoction again with the Oyls, Suets, Litharge, and Red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine: then ad the Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, and Mastich, in pouder, and make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. *It strengthens the Brain, and Nerves, and then being applied to the Back, down along the Bone, it must needs ad strength to the Body.*

Emplastrum

Emplastrum Oxycroceum. 182.

Colledg. Take of Saffron, Shippitch, Colophonia, yellow Wax, of each four ounces: Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each one ounce and three drams: Let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then ad the Wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vinegar, lastly the Saffron in ponder, wel mixed with Vinegar, and so make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is of a notable softening and discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stifnes of the Limbs by reason of Wounds, Ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

Corriander Seed being beaten into ponder and mixed with Honey, and applyed plaister wise either to Carbuncles or Sores helps them. *Arnoldus de villâ novâ.*

Emplastrum de Ranis. 182. Or,

A Plaister of Frogs.

Colledg. Take six live Frogs, Worms washed in white Wine, three ounces and an half: Oyl of Chamonel, Dill, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces: Oyl of Saffron one ounce: of Bayes one ounce and an half: the fat of an Hog, and a Calf, of each one pound: Vipers fat two ounces and an half: Euphorbium five drams: Frankinsence ten drams: Juyce of the roots of Alicampane, and Dwarff Elder, of each two ounces: Squinanth, Stœchas, Mugwort, of each one handful: Wine two pound: boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, strain it, and ad one pound of Litharge of gold, Turpentine three ounces: white wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a plaister, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half, stirring it about with spatule; Lastly, the mass being warm, ad Quick-silver four ounces, killed in the Turpentine, and Liquid styrax, and incorporate them very wel together.

Emplastrum Sicyonium. 183.

Colledg. Take of wild Cucumer-Roots three ounces: Sulphur vivum, Cummin-seeds, of each two ounces: Euphorbium one ounce and an half: beat them al into very fine pouder, which incorporate with Burgundy-pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a spatule, adding at the end Oyntment of Sow-bread three ounces: make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. *This Plaister will go neer to Cure what ever 'tis applyed to, but a Halter will do it a great deal sooner, and cheaper.*

Sparadrap seu tela Galteris. 183.

Colledg. Take Oyl of Roses half a pound: Rams suet four ounces: Wax ten ounces: Litharge, per-rozin, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each two ounces: Bole Armenick, fine Flower, of each one ounce: boyl the Oyl, suet, and Litharge together, and when they are wel incorporated, then make them al into a plaister according to art: in which being hot, dip your Tents.

Culpeper. *I never knew it used: yet it dries.*

Emplastrum Stephaniaion. 183

Colledg. Take of Labdanum half an ounce: Styrax, Juniper Gum, of each two drams: Amber, Cypress, Turpentine, of each one dram: Red Corral, Mastich, of each half a dram: the Flowers of Sage, Red Roses, the Roots of Orris Florentine, of each one Scruple: Rozin washed in Rose-water,

water, half an ounce: the Rozin, Labdanum, Juniper-gum, and Turpentine being gently beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot pestle, sprinkling in a few drops of Red wine til they are in a body; then put in the pouders, and by diligent stirring make them into an exact plaister.

Emplastrum Stitticum. 184

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces: yellow Wax an ounce and an half: Litharge in pouder four ounces and an half: Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce: Galbanum, Opoponax, Oyl of Bayes, Lapis Calaminaris, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Frankinsence, of each two drams: pure Turpentine an ounce: Let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyled together til it stick not to your fingers, then the mass being removed from the fire and cooled a little, and the Gums dissolved in white Wine Vinegar, which evaporate away by boyling, strain it strongly, then ad the Pouders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bayes, that it may be made into a plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It strengthens the Nerves, draws out Corruption, takes away pains and aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it: the last is most effectual.

Fine Aloes boyled wel with the juyce of Coleworts, and made into pils a scruple being taken at a time at night going to bed, doth gallantly purge the Head, and ease the pains thereof.

If you beat a plate of Gold very thin when ☉ is in ♌, ♃, and ☽ in good Aspect and Fortunate, it wil do wonders; for being laid to the seam of the Head, strengthens the brain, and helps the infirmities thereof: being hanged against the Region of the Heart, it helps Diseases thereof, fainting, swoonings, &c. and causeth Gladness being hanged to the Back, it cools and strengthens the Reins, and helps pains in the Back. *Hermes. Arnoldus de villâ novâ.*

Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale. 184 Or, A Stomach Plaister.

Colledg. *Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stœchas, Bay-leaves, of each a dram: Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drams: Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender-flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long-Pepper, Mace, of each a dram: Mastich three drams: Cloves two drams and an half: Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half: Oyl of Nard an ounce: Oyl of Spike a dram: Rozin, Wax, of each four ounces: Labdanum three ounces: Styrax half an ounce: make it into a Plaister.*

Culpeper. Both this and the other of that name which you shal have by and by, strengthen the stomach exceedingly help Digestion, and stay Vomitting.

Emplastrum Tonsorus. 185

Colledg. Take of dry Pitch two pound: Wax one pound: Per-Rozin half a pound: Pouder of Fœnugreek, Roots of black Chameleon or Briony of each four ounces: Cummin seeds finely poudered two ounces: make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. *A pretty Plaister, and good for little.*

Such Plaisters as their Worships (being wise) thought fit to leave out, are these;

Emplastrum Ceroma, Or, *Ceroneum.* Nich. Alex.

Colledg. TAKE of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drams: Sagapenum six drams: Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colo-

Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drams: Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drams: Styrax Calamitis, Mastich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Fœnugreek, of each two drams: the setlings or feeces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, of each one dram: Litharge half a dram.

Culpeper. It is of a gentle emollient nature, prevails against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the Liver and Matrix.

The outward rind of Radish Roots, the Herb Mercury, of each one ounce, Saffron three grains: Cassia Lignea in pouder a dram: Juyce of Savin two drams: beat them al together, and wrap them in a fine linnen cloth, and hold them to the Matrix of a woman in travel when the birth is neer, and the child wil come out but with a little pain, and not only the birth, but also the afterbirth.

Emplastrum Gracia Dei. Nich.

Or, the Grace of God.

Colledg. Take of Turpentine half a pound: Rozin one pound: white Wax four ounces: Mastich an ounce: fresh Betony, Vervain, and Burnet, of each a handful: Let the Herbs being bruised, be sufficiently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor pressed out, in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled to the consumption of the Liquor: being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it; lastly the Mastich in pouder, and so make of them a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It is excellent good in wounds and green ulcers, for it keeps back inflamations, clenseth and joyneth wounds, fils up ulcers with flesh. Alas poor men, they have left out the Grace of God; it seems they are past Grace.

Betony stamped and applied to any wound in the head, draws out the broken bones if there be any, and heals the wound.

Emplastrum de Janua, or *of Betony.* Nicholaus.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each one pound; Wax, Pitch, Rozin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the Juyce be consumed; then ad the Turpentine and Pitch, continually stirring it till it be brought into the consistence of a plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. I take *Mesue* indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant plaister for pains in the head, and to recruit an addle brain, helps green wounds, easeth inflamations, strengthens the liver.

A Comb made of the right Horn of a Ram, cures the headach, if it lie on the right side of the head, being combed with it; of the left Horn for the left side.

Emplastrum Isis Epigoni. Galen.

Colledg. *Take of yellow Wax an hundred drams; Turpentine two hundred drams; scales of Copper, Verde-greece, round Birthwort, Frankinsence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Braß, of each eight drams; burnt Allum six drams; Aloes, Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound; sharp Vineger so much as is sufficient: Let the Mettals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vineger, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the pouders, and make them all into an Emplaister.*

Culpeper. Galen appropriates it to the head, and ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as wel serve for other

other parts of the body.

A Plaister of Mastich.

Nich. Alex.

Colledg. *Take of Mastich, Ship pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each six drams; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each three drams; Opopanax, Galbanum, Styrax Calamitis, Allum,* (Rondeletius *appoints, and we for him*) *Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of each two drams; the feeces of Liquid Styrax, Bdellium, Litharge, of each half a dram: Let the Litharge being beaten into pouder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water; then ad the Pitch, which being melted, ad the Wax and Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum be put in; then the Styrax and Feeces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankinsence, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fœnugreek in pouder: let them be made into a plaister.*

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion.

Emplastrum nigrum. August.

Called in High-Dutch,

Stitchpflaster.

Colledg. *Take of Colophonia, Rozin, Ship pitch, white Wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruss, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roses seven ounces; Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces; Oyl of Egs two ounces; Oyl of Spick one ounce; white Vitriol, red Corral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Mastich, Dragons blood, of each one ounce; the fat of an Heron one ounce; the fat of * Timullus* [*A kind of Fish] *three ounces: Load-stone prepared, two ounces; Earthworms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce: make them into a plaister according to art.*

Culpeper. It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

If any wood or iron be gotten into the flesh, and you cannot get it out, dip a tent in the juyce of Valerian, and put it into the wound, if the wound be big enough: Also stamp some of the Herb, and bind it to the wound with the cloth, it wil not only draw out the thorn or iron, but also speedily help the wound. *Mizaldus.*

Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. à Cruce.

A holy Plaister, composed by *Andrew* of the Gallows.

Colledg. *Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces: Oyl of Bays, Turpentine, of each two ounces: Gum Elemi four ounces: Let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument; then ad Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through, keep in a glazed pot for your use.*

Culpeper. The Vertues are the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

Emplastrum sine Pari.

Colledg. *Take of Frankinsence, Bdellium, Styrax, of each three drams: Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half: Ship pitch six drams: the Marrow of a stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drams; Sulphur vivum washed in Milk, Hermodactils in pouder, of each a dram and an half: Let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaister according to art.*

A plaister for the stomach. Mesue.

Colledg. Take of wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Cyperus,

Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drams: Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia Moschata, Schænanthus, of each one dram and an half: with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaster: and when you have spread it upon a cloath, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

A Cerecloath of Ammoniacum.

Colledg. Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger an ounce: *unguentum de Althææ*, Melilot Plaister, of each half an ounce: Bran an ounce: pouder of the Roots of Briony, and Orris, of each half an ounce: the grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams: Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half: Let them boyl gently in the Mussilages of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds so much as is sufficient: by adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloath according to art.

Culpeper. It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

Ceratum Stomachium. Galen.

Colledg. *Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drams: dried Wormwood fifteen drams: Spicknard ten drams: Wax four ounces: Rose Water so much as is sufficient: Oyl of Roses a pound and an half: Let it boyl so til it be like an Oyntment: then ad Oyl of Roses eight ounces: Wax fourteen ounces; the Pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastich, which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloath according to art.*

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

And thus you see I have left out *Vigo* his nonsence, or his most excellent Plaister of Vineger and Saffron, in which is no Saffron; there being other things in the book rediculous enough, if you are disposed to laugh.

CHYMICAL OYLS, And other Chymical Liquors.

Oyl of *Herbs* and *Flowers.*

Culpeper. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very same vertues the simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them, and far less earthly dross. 3. The general way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the simple that you can hardly eat them.

Oyl of Wormwood.

Colledg. *Take of dried Wormwood a pound; spring water twenty pound: steep them twenty four hours, and distil them in a great Alembick, with his refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm: let the Oyl be separated from the Water with a Funnel, or separating Glass as they call it, and let the Water be kept for another Distillation. Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physitians use, both in this, and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.*

Culpeper. Your beſt way to learn to ſtill Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alchymiſt: for I reſt confident the greateſt part of the Colledg had no more skil in Chymiſtry, than I have in building houſes; but having found out certain Models in old ruſty Authors, tell people *SO* they muſt be done. I can teach a man *SO*, how to build a Houſe: Firſt he may lay the Foundation, then rear up the Sides, then joyn the Rafters, then build the Chimneys, tile the top, and plaiſter the walls; but how to do one jot of this I know not: And ſo play the Colledg here; for the Alchymiſts have a better way by far to draw them. The truth is, I am in a manner tied to their Method here, from which I may not ſtep aſide: If my Country kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my Labors) I may happily put forth ſomthing elſe for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon: only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledg Order, and then quote the Vertue of the chiefeſt of them, that ſo the Reader may know by a penny how a ſhilling is coyned.

Colledg. *In the ſame manner are prepared Oyls of Hyſop, Marjoram, Mints, Garden Water-creſſes, Origanum, Peny-royal, Roſemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, &c. the Flowers of Chamomel, Lavender, &c.*

Culpeper. I ſhal inſtance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the Reins they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine, the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the palſy. For al the reſt ſee the vertues of the Herbs themſelves.

Colledg. *After the ſame manner are made Oyl of dried Barks, of Orrenges, Citrons, Lemmons: But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juyce, ſeparated from the internal white part, bruiſed, and with a ſufficient quantity of ſimple diſtilled water, ſo will the Oyl be drawn eaſier, and in greater plenty, and no leſs fitting for the Phyſitians uſe.*

Oyl or Fat of Roſes, commonly called, *Spirit of Roſes.*

Colledg. *Take as many friſh Damask Roſes as you will; infuſe them twenty four hours in a ſufficient quantity of warm water: after you have preſſed them out, repeat the infuſion certain times, till the Liquor be ſtrong enough, which diſtil in an Allembick with his refrigeratory, or a Copper with his worm: ſeparate the ſpirit from the water, and keep the water for another infuſion. So may you draw Spirit from Damask Roſes, pickled in Salt: as alſo ſpirit of red Roſes.*

Culpeper. 'Tis a good perſume.

OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill ſeeds.

Colledg. *Take of Dill ſeeds bruiſed two pound: ſpring water twenty pound: ſteep them twenty four hours, then diſtil them in a Copper ſtill, or an Allembick with his refrigeratory: ſeparate the Oyl from the water with a Funnel, and keep the water for a new Diſtillation. So alſo is prepared Oyl of the ſeeds of Annis, Carraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parſly, Saxifrage, &c.*

Culpeper. Oyl of Annis ſeeds although it be often given, and happily with good ſucceſs in Vertigoes or Dizineſs in the Head; yet its chief operation is upon the Breaſt and Lungs, it helps narrowneſs of the Breaſt, rawneſs and wind in the ſtomach, al infirmities there coming of cold and wind, ſtrengthens the Nerves; ſix drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient Liquor. As Annis

nis seeds are apropriated to the Breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which clenseth the brain of cold infirmities, Litharges, indisposition of the body, numbness, want of motion, also it helps the stomach, and expels Wind. Cummin seeds: The Oyl of them is a great expeler of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind, and is a present Remedy for the chollick. For the way of taking of them, see Annis-seeds.

Colledg. *So also are made Oyl of Spices, as of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper, &c.*

Culpeper. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rhewms in the Head: and Oyl of Pepper for the chollick.

Colledg. *Also Oyls of Aromatical Woods, as of Sassafras, and Rhodium, &c.*

OYL of BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruise them and part them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of spring water, sharp leaven one pound, keep them in a Celler three months, the vessel being close stopped, then Distil them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of simple water, after the Oyl is separated, keep the water for a new Distilation. After the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, Ivy-berries, &c. Or you may draw Oyl from the afore-named berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.*

Culpeper. Oyl of Juniper-berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-sickness: it is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and al evil airs: it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urin, breaks the stone, helps the Dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient Liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navil, helps the chollick.

The Roots of Elder trees sod in water, and the Decoction drunk for common drink, cures the Dropsie.

The Decoction of Walwort either in wine or water, doth admirably (being drunk) help the Dropsie.

Draw a cord through the tayl of a Water-snake, and hang her up, a vessel of water being under her, in which she may gape, and after a little time wil she vomit up a stone, which wil drink up al the water; this stone being tyed to the Navel (in a piece of fine Linnen) of one that hath the Dropsie, quickly draws out al the water. *Hollerious.*

Oyl of Bay-berries helps the chollick and illiack passion. Oyl of Ivy-berries helps cold diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Use them as Juniper-Oyl.

The Roots of Red Nettls being drunk in pouder, a spoonful at a time, break the stone.

The Berries of Winter Cherries stamped, and the juyce taken out, and dried, helps both stone and dropsie, but you must take it inwardly. *Mizaldus.*

Eg shels dryed and beaten into pouder, and given in white wine, breaks the stone.

Oyl of Turpentine.

Colledg. *Take of Venus Turpentine as much as you wil, put it into an Allembick with four times its weight in common Water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia wil remain in the bottom of the vessel, this Oyl may be drawn into a bath, more aptly from burning in a glass still.*

Culpeper. It is wonderful good in cold afflictions of the Nerves, and al Diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the Lungs, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the smal pox, chops in the skin and breasts of Women, and deafness, being dropped into the ears.

The juyce of Bettony dropped warm into the ears, puts away deafness.

Oyl of Mirrh.

Colledg. *Take of Mirrh bruised, Bay salt, of each six pound, dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper still, or Allembick.*

Culpeper. It keeps wounds (and al things else saith *Fioravantus*) from putrifation; it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and Deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guajacum.

Colledg. *Take of Guajacum in gross Pouder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes first out, because it is thinner and sweeter, keep it by its self, which by rectifying with much water will yet be sweeter. The same things are to be observed in the Distilation of Box, and Oak, and other solid Woods, as also Oyl of Tartar, with its tart spirit, which may better be Distilled out of Christal of Tartar in the same manner.*

Oyl of Wax.

Colledg. *Take of yellow Wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in pouder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.*

Culpeper. I am of Opinion, That Oyl of Wax is as singular Remedy for Burns, and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

Colledg. *After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Rozins, which cannot be beaten into Pouder, as Ammoniacum, Carranna, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Styrax, Tacha mahaca, &c.*

Oleum Latericium Philosophorum. 190

Colledg. *Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens Eg, beat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie til they be cool, then beat them into fine Pouder, and still them in a glass Retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a glass close stopped.*

Culpeper. The Oyl wil quickly penetrate, and is a soveraign Remedy for the Gout, and al cold afflictions in the Joynts or Nerves, Cramps, Epilepsies, or Falling-sickness, Palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, as also cold distempers of the spleen, reins, and bladder.

If you use (when you go to bed) to rub your fingers between your Toes, and then smel to them, you shal find it an excelent prevention both of cramps and palsies.

The little bone of the Knee joynt of

of a Hares hinder Leg, doth presently help the cramp, if you do but touch the grieved place with it.

Garlick, and Housleek, of each a like quantity, stamped and applied plaister wise to the place, wil help the Gout hot or cold.

White Wine, wherin the ends of a pair of Tongues have been quenched (being before red hot) six or seven times, being drunk divers times, doth help such as have grieved, sweld, or diseased spleens.

Take a good handful of Arsmart, wrap it up in a Bur-leaf, and rake it up being so wrapped, first in cold ashes, then cover those cold ashes with hot embers, those hot embers with hot coals, and let it roast; and apply it being wel roasted to the place grieved with the Gout, change it morning and evening, and in three dayes you shal see the wonderful effects.

Oleum Succini. 191 Or,

Oyl of Amber.

Colledg. *Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or pouder of Tiles two parts, distil them in a Retort in sand, keep the white clear Oyl which comes out first by it self, then distil it on, til al come out, keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the salt of Amber which sticks to the neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtracion, and Coagulation, according to art keep it for use.*

Culpeper. It speedily helps al afflictions of the Nerves, and convuisions, falling-sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liqnors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent air, diseases of the reins and bladder, the fits of the Mother; the nose being anointed with it, the chollick; it causeth speedy Labor to Women in travel being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and sences, and is of an opening nature.

Colledg. *So is Distilled oyl of *Jet,* [hold learned Colledg, do not go about to teach an Alchymist thus in your Chymical shop you have erected in your Colledg garden; if you do, you wil break your brains, and so of Fools turn Mad-men.] *and of Gums and Rozins, which may be Poudered, as Benjamin, Mastich, Frankinsence, &c.*

Culpeper. Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledg to make them. 1 Because I fear they and the truth are Separatists. 2 Because the ignorant wil know as wel how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can. 3 As to Alchymists (to whose Profession the making of them belongs) I shal seem like *Phormio* the Phylosopher, who never having seen Battel, undertook to reade Military-Lectures before *Hanibal*, who was one of the best Soldiers in the world: But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to understand that the failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii. 191

Oyl, Or Butter of Antimony.

Colledg. *Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimate, of each one pound: beat them into pouder, and put them in a glass Retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in Sand, the Fat will distill down into the Receiver, that part of that which sticks to the neck of the receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a smal Retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Celler, or other moist*

place,

place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopped.

Oleum Arsenici. 191 Or,
Oyl of Arsenick.

Colledg. *Take of Christalline, Arsenick first sublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of salt of Tartar, and salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through, till no smoak ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you may draw out the salt, moisten the pouder which resides at the bottom with liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again that you may draw out the salt, and there wil remain a white pouder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place wil dissolve into a moist substance like Oyl or Butter.*

Oleum Salis. 192 Or, Oyl
of Salt.

Colledg. *Take of French, or Spanish Bay salt, as much as you wil, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper vessel, mix with the brine fine pouder of tiles or bricks two or three times the weight of the salt before it was dissolved, and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) til it be very dry, then put the pouder into a glass Retort wel luted, placed in a furnace with a fit receiver, giving fire by degrees, to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shal you have an Oyl, or sharp Spirit of salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a Retort in sand, and keep it close stopped for use.*

Culpeper. Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout: three drops taken every morning in convenient Liquor, preserves youth, consumes the Dropsie, resists Feavers, convulsions, and the Falling-sickness: being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Dislocations.

Oleum Sulphuris. 192. Or,
Oyl of Sulphur.

Colledg. *It is prepared in a Bell still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like water or oyl: the orderly disposing of the still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the ingenuity of the Artificer.*

Culpeper. It prevails against diseases coming of cold, putrefaction, or wind, feavers, agues, tertian, quartan, or quotidian, pestilence, wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, matrix, bladder, entrals, and arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction: outwardly applied it helps fistulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus; Dip the top of a feather in Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in tertian agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan agues, in Bugloss Water; in all of them a little before the fit comes: in pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the falling-sickness, with decoction of Betony or Peony: in coughs with Decoction of Nettle seed and Hyssop, both of them made with Wine: for flegm, in Wormwood Water: for the wind chollick, in Chamomel flower Water: for dropsies and cold livers, in Selondine Water and Honey: for the rickets and stoppage of the spleen, in

Tamaris

Tamaris Water: for the French pox, in Fumitory, or Broom-flower Water: gainst Worms, in Grass or Wormwood Water: for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for suppression of Urine, in decoction of Garlick with Wine: for the gout, in decoction of Chamepitys Wine: in wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl: if a hollow tooth ach, put a a drop into it; if al your teeth ach, make a decoction of Mints in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

To rub your Teeth and Gums every morning, and after meat too, if you please, with Salt, is the best way under the Sun to preserve the Teeth sound and clean, from rotting and aching.

Boyl Ivy Berries in Vineger, and sup your mouth ful of it, as hot as you can, and when it is cold, spit it out again, and take another sup, and do likewise: A few such sups wil cure the pain in the Teeth.

Also if you put a little spirit of Vitriol in the pained Tooth, which you may get done by a little Lint tied to the top of a Bodkin or Wire, it works the same effect: But be sure you take not Oyl of Vitriol instead of Spirit, for if you do, you wil make foul work.

A Head of Garlick (the skins being pull'd off) bruised and applied in equal parts to the soals of the feet, where they are hollow, helps them with speed that are pained with the Toothach, especially if it come of a cold cause, and lie in the nether jaw.

Oleum Vitrioli. 192. Or,
Oyl of Vitriol.

Colledg. *Take Vngarick or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will; melt it in an Earthen vessel glazed, and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow pouder, which is to be put in earthen Retorts that wil endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height for three daies, til the receiver, which before was ful of smoke, be cleer; rectifie the Liquor from the flegm in sand, and keep the strong and pouderous Oyl by it self.*

Culpeper. It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kils being taken alone; it asswageth thirst, allayeth the violent heat in feavers and pestilences; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any Medicine.

Aqua fortis. 192.

Colledg. *Take of Vitriol prepared as for Oyl of Vitriol, two pound: Saltpeter purged one pound: beat them together, and put them in a Retort well luted; place it in a furnace with a large Receiver, and giving fire to it, distil it by degrees for twenty four hours: rectifie the water in sand.*

Aqua Mellis. 193. Or,
Water of Honey.

Colledg. *Take of the best Honey four pound: dry sand two pound: distil it in a glass still, so capacious that the matter take up only the fift part of it, draw of the flegm in a bath, then encrease the fire, and draw off the yellowish water.*

Culpeper. *Paracelsus* adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it *Quintessence of Honey*, and extols the vertues of it to the skies; saith, it will revive dying men; which Mr. *Charls Butler* of *Hamshire* also affirms.

Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.
Or, Liquor of Tartar.

Colledg. *Take of Tartar of white wine calcined til it be white, as much as*

as you wil, put it in Hippocrates his sleeve, and hang it in a moist Celler that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessel under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common water, filter it, and evaporate it away til it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.

Culpeper. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sunburn and Freckles from their faces. It takes off the rnst from Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. 193. Or, Oyl of Mirrh.

Colledg. *Boyl Hens Eggs til they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fill the cavities half full of beaten Mirrh, joyn them again and bind them gently with a thrid, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grate being put between, so wil the Liquor of the Mirrh distil down into the lower dish.*

Culpeper. You had both it and its vertues before.

Only Oyl of Tartar *Chymical is left out.*

Colledg. Take of Tartar so much as you will; put it into a large Retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be fil'd, distil it in Sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the Oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smel of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

Chymical Preparations, more frequent in use.

Antimonium cum Nitro calcinatum. 194. Or, Antimony calcined with Niter.

Colledg. TAke of the best Antimony one part, purst Niter two parts; bruise the Antimony, then ad the Niter to it, bring them both into pouder, which burn in a Crucible, which wil be most conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot Crucible with a Ladle or such a like instrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the same quantily of Niter as before, put it into the Crucible upon hot coals, and putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring it with an iron thing that it may burn al about equally; and when there needs, put in more fresh coals: bruise it the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter, use it as before: at last beat it into pouder, wash it in pure water, and keep it for use.

Chalybs Preparatus. 194. Or, Steel prepared.

Take of filings of Steel, clensed with a Load-stone, as much as you will, moisten them twelve times with sharp white Wine Vineger, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it in an iron mortar, and levigate it upon a Marble with a little Cinnamon Water, and so bring it into a very fine pouder, and keep it for use.

Crystal of Tartar. 195.

Take of Tartar of white or Rhenish Wine as much as you wil; beat it in gross pouder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of spring water: after you have taken away the scum, filter it, being somwhat warm, through a brown paper into a glass warmed before, lest it break; then place it in a Celler, that the Crystal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water, and keep for use.

Crocus Martis. 195.

Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and

and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a bason of water being set underneath, the mettle wil run out like Wax, which being separated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine pouder in an Iron Mortar, which put into four-square earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepness, set it at the flame of a reverberatory three or four daies, til it look red like a Spunge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, til it look so al of it.

Crocus Metallorum. 195.

Take of the best Antimony, and salt Peter, of each equal parts, beat them into pouder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient instrument, let it be beaten til the noyse ceaseth, then remove it from the fire and cool it, then the vessel being broken, seperate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.

Flos Sulphris. 196.

Or, Flower of Brimstone.

Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen stil, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot it wil be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

Lapis infernalis. 196.

Take of Ly of which black Sope is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying Pan, do not consume al the humor, when it is cold cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a glass close stopped.

Otherwise. Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces, Salarmoniack one ounce, Tartar calcined to whiteness, quick Lime, of each three ounces, sprinkle al of them being beaten, with ly made of Figtrees, or Spurge, or Sope, strain it often til almost al the mater be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass vessel, til the mosture be consumed, that which is left keep close stopped for use.

Lapis seu Sal Prunellæ. 196.

Take of pure salt peter one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coales round about it, that the niter may flow like mettle then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimstone, after the Brimstone is consumed, pour the Niter out into a brass bason, when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopped.

Magisterum of Pearl and Corral.

Take of Pearl or Corral, as much as you wil, levigate it into very subtil pouder, to which put such a quantity of Spirit of radicate Vineger, that it may over top it the breadth of three or four fingers, digest it in ashes til it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, and put in fresh til the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liquor of Tartar to it so will a white pouder fal down to the bottom of the glass, which being seperated from what is dissolved, is to be washed, first with spring water, then with Bawm or Borrage water. Radicate Vineger is that which is distilled with Bay Salt in Sand.

Mercurius Sublimatus Corrosivus. 197

Mercury Sublimate Corrosive.

Take of Vitriol purified by Solution Filtration, and Coagulation, and calcined til it be yellow one pound, Bay Salt in like manner purified, and dryed, Niter like manner purified of each half a pound, crude Mercury clensed by straining through a Linnin ragge, one pound, bruise them all in a wooden morter, with a wooden pestle

till the Salts are in pouder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best done if you do it at divers times: as for, example sake, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce, Sal and Niter, of each half an ounce at a time, and so forth, till the whole matter be brought into a pouder and mixt, then put this matter into a glass body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glass a little above the middle in Sand, in a convenient Furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the heigth, twelve or sixteen hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will stick to the top of the glass, which being so seperated and bruised, sublimate by it self the second and third time, and oftener if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow, and no dross mixed with it.

Mercurius dulcis Sublimatus. 198.

Take of Mercury sublimated as before four ounces, crude Mercury three ounces, bruise them, and grind them in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle, till they be perfectly mixed, put them into a long Phiol, which place above the middle in Sand, put first a gentle fire under it, then encrease it by degrees six hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle region of the Phiol, which being seperated from that at top and bottom, sublime it the second time, and the third if need be, till it have left its acromony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as snow.

Mercurius dulcis precipitated. 198.

Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea salt in a retort, one part: Aquafortis of our discription two parts, make a dissolution according to art, mean season provide brine of Sea salt, and fair water as strong as you can make it, filter it, and put your solution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith a white pouder wil precipitate, which is to be washed from its acrimony in Simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use.

Mercurius præcipitatus Corrosivus. 198. Or, Corrosive precipitate.

Make a dissolution of crude Mercury, and Aquafortis as before, then evaporate it til it be dry, at last encrease the fire and stir the matter with an Iron, til it be red, keep it in a glass for use.

Mercurius vitæ. 198.

Take of butter of Antimony distilled according to our prescript, put it into cleer water, which wil forthwith be white, a milk white pouder wil precipitate, which is to be sweetened by much washing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat and kept for use.

Regulus Antimonii. 199.

Take of crude Antimony, Salt peter, Tartar, of each equal parts, beat the Antimony a part in an Iron mortar, with an Iron Pestle, then ad the rest in pouder, put this pouder by degrees with a ladle into a hot Crucible, placed amongst hot coals, after its burned, shake the Crucible gently that the Regulus may sink to the bottom, which being taken out and cooled by degrees, and freed from the dross, keep for use.

Sacchărum Saturni. 199.

Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much Vineger to it, as may over top it the breadth of four fingers, warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is settled, powr off the sweet Vineger, and put in fresh, do it so often til no more sweetness be drawn from it, put al the liquors together, and let then settle, then exhale it away in a glass, til half be consumed,

or

or until, it being set in a Cellar, the Cristal appear, which having taken out, exhale it again, and set it in a Cellar or cold place, til more Cristal arise, do so til no more appear, then dissolve the Cristal in cleer water, filter and coagulate it.

Sal Vitrioli. 199.

Reduce Ungarick, or English Vitriol being calcined in a crucible into pouder, of an obscure purple colour, which pouder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled, or other very cleer water, stirring it continually with a stick, till the water which was at first hot, is cold, then let it stand twenty four hours, then filter it, lastly exhale in a glass vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

Turpethum Minerale. 200

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol seperated from al the flegm, of each equal parts, still them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, til al the moisture be flown up in the air, a white Mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water, and forth with it wil be yellow, wash it in warm water from al its Acrimony, dry it, and keep it for use.

Tartarum Vitriolatum. 200.

Take of liquor of Tartar four ounces into which drop by drops two ounces of Oyl of Vitriol, wel rectified, so wil a white pouder fal to the bottom, which dry, and keep for use.

Vitriolum album de puratum. 200.

Or, White Vitriol clensed.

Dissolve white Vitriol in cleer water, filter it, and coagulate it.

Vitrum Antimonii. 200.

Take of good Antimony in fine pouder, and put it in a large-stone vessel, put fire under, til it grow into clots, heat it, and do so again, and again, alwaies stirring it til it resemble white ashes, & smoke not at al, then take of this half a pound, Corax half an ounce, put them in a crucible, the which cover with a Tile, set it in a strong fire, til there flow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel and keep the glass for use.

The General way of making Extracts.

EXtracts may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds; or Compound, as species or Pills: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the infusion requires, and powr to it Spirit of Wine, or distilled water, as the Physitian commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires until the tincture be sufficient, then separate the liquor and put in more as before, do so til the Medicine afford no more tincture; put al these Liquors together and filter them and exhale the humidity to the heat of a bath, til the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey to which if the Physitian prescrib, you may add two scruples or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of Extract that so it may keep the longer.

The way of making Salts.

Salt Volatle, or Essential, is thus made.

TAke of any plant when it is fresh and full of Juyce a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden Mortar, and a great deal of cleer water being added, boyl it till half be consumed, strain the decoction, press it

strongly and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place eight daies at least, and a Cristal Salt will arise like *Sal. Gem.* which gather and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use Thus is Salt made of wormwood, Cardus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

Salt fixed, or Elementary, how thus made.

It consists in four things. *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

Burn the water you would make salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with cleer water make the ashes into ly to draw out the Salt, filter the ly and boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhaled and the Salt left; which Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation being repeated certain times it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of living Creatures amongst which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Cardus, Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf Elder, Box, Chamomel, Saint Jons wort, Cichory, Sullendine, Scurvy-grass, Betony, Maudlin, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

Preparations of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats.

TAke of fresh Fat, the veins, strings, and skins being taken away wash them so often in fair water til they be no longer bloody; then beat them wel, and melt them in a double vessel, strain them and powr off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place; it will endure a yeer.

So is also prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones, especially in Autumn.

The burning of Brass.

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently, and wash the ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

The washing of Aloes.

Put as much Aloes in ponder in a glass as you will, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; that being powred off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated; gather those waters together, evaporate the humidity, and keep the Mass.

The preparation of Bole-Armenick.

Grind it smal, and dissolve it so often in Rose water, til the dross and sand be taken away, dry it in the sun, and keep it being dried.

Fœcula Brioniæ.

Take of Briony Roots scraped, bruised, and the juyce pressed out, which being, let it stand still a while in a vessel, a white ponder like starch wil fal from the bottom, from which powr the water, and let it dry for use. So is Gersa Serpentaria prepared of Aron roots, and Fœcula of the roots of Rhadishes, and Orris.

May Butter.

About the latter end of May, *take fresh Butter without Salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel, set it in the sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the sun again,*

again, strain it again, and keep it a yeer.

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose water; at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

The washing of Lime.

Bruise Quicklime, put it in a pan, and mix it with sweet water, and when it is setled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again; do so seven or eight times, filtring it every time; at last, do it with Rose water, and dry the Lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones.

Beat them in a steel Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose water to them, til they are in very fine pouder, then make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander seed.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vineger, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other bones.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into pouder, and Wash them with Rose water, at last levegate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may dissolve Camphire half an ounce in the last pound of Rose water, if you please.

A new preparation of them.

Hang them by a thrid in a vessel of Aqua vitæ, so as that they touch not the Liquor; then putting on the head, distil it, and the vapors ascending will make them easie to be brought into pouder, after many distillations.

The way to make Elaterium.

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juyce with your foremost fingers, let it run through a sieve into a clean glazed vessel, let it settle, and powr off the cleer water into another vessel, dry the setlings in the Sun and keep them for use; if you will you may keep the cleer water for Unguentum de Artanitæ.

The preparation of the Bark of Spurge Roots.

Clense them and infuse them three daies in sharp Vineger, then dry them. So are Lawrel Leaves, Mezereon, and other things of that nature prepared.

The preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the dross and poudered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of Juyce of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers; then place them in a hot bath, till the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juyce, strain it through a rag: place it in a bath again, and evaporate away the Juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

The preparation of black Hellebore Roots.

Steep such black Hellebore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat; then dry them and lay them up.

The preparation of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsly, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things; kill him in the end of Summer about the Dog daies; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it settle, powring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

The burning of yong Swallows.

Kill yong Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wiggs; then Sprinkle

kle them with a little salt and burn them in a glazed vessel, and keep the ashes for use. So are burned Hedghogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

The preparation of Lacca.

Take of Lacca not clensed, for otherwise your labor were vain, bruised a little, and boyled in water in which the Roots of long Birthwort, and Squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, till the purer part swim at top, and the dross sink to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it in a glass and cover it, and evaporate away the moisture either by the heat of the sun, or of a bath, and being dry, keep it for use.

The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Let Lapis Laxuli being beaten into very fine pouder be so often washed in water, continually stirring it, till the water (after washing) remain clear without any other tast than its own.

The preparation of Litharge.

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine pouder in a mortar, then pour cleer water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, and put in fresh water to the pouder of the stone, stir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this so often till nothing but dross remains in the morter, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge and grind it upon a Marble so long, till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

The preparation of Earth-worms.

Slit them in the middle and wash them so often in white wine till they be clensed from their impurity, then dry them and keep them for your use.

The preparation of Sows or Wood-lice.

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white wine, then put them in a new glassed pot, which being shut close put into a hot oven, that so they may be dryed with a moderate heat to be beaten into pouder.

The manner of preparing Oesypus.

Take of Wool unclensed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it dilligently till all the fatness be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, holding the vessel on high, pouring and repouring till it be froathy; let the froath settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour it and repour it as before till it be froathy, then again take away the fat that swims at the top, do so, so often till no more froath appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat with the froath and wash it up and down with your hand in cleer water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining cleer, and the fat being tasted doe not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

The preparation of Opium

Dissolve the opium in Spirit of Wine, strain it and evaporate it to its due consistence.

Pouder of Raw Lead.

Beat your Lead into very thin Plates, and cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which steep three daies in very sharp Vineger, changing the Vineger every day, then take them out and dry them, without burning them, and take

take a little pains with them in a morter to bring them into very fine pouder.

The washing of Lead.

Stir about water in a Leaden mortar with a Leaden Pestle, and labor at it to some purpose, till the water look black and thick; strain out this water, dry it, and make it into balls.

The burning of Lead.

Take as many thin Plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimstone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimstone burns, until yon have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in clear water and keep for your use:

The preparation of Fox Lungues.

Take of the fresh Lungues of a Fox the Aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them diligently in white wine, in which Hisop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an oven so moderatly hot that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glass stopped with wax.

The preparation of Scammony.

Take the Core out of a Quinte and fill the voyd place with pouder of Scammony, then joyn the Quinse together again, and wrap it up in Past, bake it in an Oven, or rost it under the ashes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called Diacrydium or Diagrydium.

Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur.

Take of Scammony beaten small, as much as you wil, spread it upon brown paper and hold it over hot coales upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony Sulphurated.

The preparation of Squills.

Take a great Squil whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in past and bake it in a Oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the oven and take off all the flastes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that distance one from the other, that one may not touch another, till they be dryed; yet take this caution along with you, That you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron Instrument but with Wood, Ivory, or bone.

Washed Tartar.

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you will, pour cold and pure spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour off that water and pour on more, use it as before, and repeat the usage so long till the water remain cleer after washing,

Boyled Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of water, in which, boyl it so long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubed in pouder like Rozin and beaten like Glass.

The preparation of Tutty.

Tutty is prepared the same way that Lapis Calaminaris is; tye it up in a clean Linnen cloath, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of clear Water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloath; then let it settle, and pour off the water gently from it; repeat this operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloath: Then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little Rose water, make it into Troches to be kept for use.

IN this Sixth Edition of this Book are between Two and Three Hundred very Useful Additions, and exceeding fit for al those that understand not the Latin, or have not Studied Physick very many years, The Additions are of most precious Things that I either knew my Self, or have Collected from the best Authors in Physick. I have also made large Additions to al my other Books that I have Printed, which I wil Publish in smal Books by themselves: But I have so contrived them, that I can easily insert them in several parts of any of my Books from the Beginning to the End, and so I have done in this Sixt Edition of this Book. But I do hereby ingage never to make any Additions to any of my Books, but only such as shal be Printed alone distinct from the former impressions, unless when any person shal be so bold a Thief as to print any of my Books without my consent, or theirs to whom I have, or shal sel them.

I have now (courteous Reader) led thee through the Colledges reformed and refined Dispensatory; I assure thee not led thereto by any envious principles against them, for I bear them more good wil, and love them better than they love themselves; only I hate selvishness in whomsoever I find it. If thou findest me here and there a little lavish in such expressions as many like not, I pray pardon that, it is my Dialect, I cannot write without it: I assure thee it was not premeditated: If thou thinkest I did it for gain, thou art so far wide from the truth, that unless thou change thy opinion, 'tis to be feared truth and you wil not meet again in a long time. I have taken up this World as Travellers takes up an Inn, not as a Free-holder takes a Dwelling: I take no care for Victuals before I am hungry, nor new Cloathes before my old lack mending. I have read in some Authors, that *Mammon*, which signifies *Covetousness*, is the Master Devil over those that tempt men to sin, and I partly beleeve it: I have read also in *Hosea*, 4. 12. That those that make the Earth their happiness, go a whoring from under their God, which made me terribly afraid, lest in one act, I should commit two evils, forsake the fountain of Living-waters, and buy my self a Cestern that would hold none. I have a very simpathetical Spirit, and could either weep with *Heraclitus*, or laugh with *Democritus* to see men spend all their pains about the gains of this world, and when they have done, must die and leave it (as *Solomon* saies) they know not to whom, whether he wil be a wise man, or a fool; therefore mistake me not, but judg of me as I am: I desire not to spend the strength of an immortal Spirit in seeking after what hath no worth in it, which may make me worse, cannot make me better. There was a tale lately told me of a Lady of a great Estate, that was so extream fooliish, that she would ride in the Coach-box and drive the Horses, whilst the Coachman rid in the Coach: You think this was a great madness; yet a greater madness by ods it is, for a man that is Heir to an Eternal Being, to make himself a slave to the Earth, which must perish: I wil assure you, it was a higher principle than al these moved me to write, viz. Pure love to that Nation in which I was born and bred; of which I may justly say, If the Spirit of God said *Israel* was destroyed for want of knowledg when sin reigned but single, how much more this Nation when it reigns by troops? I weigh not the il Language of those that mind Earthly things; I wish them al the riches their hearts can desire, for they have al their wit already: 'tis comfortable enough for me that I am beloved of the honest: My reward I expect hereafter in that place whereinto no Earthly minded nor selfish man shal come.

N. Culpeper.

A KEY TO GALEN'S Method of Physick.

The General use of Physick.

I Shal desire thee, who ever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being wel understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two: cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maist understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines.

I say of the *Manifest* Vertues, and Qualities, viz. Such as are obvious to the Sences, especially to the Tast and Smel: For it hath been the practice of most Physitians (I say not of al) in these latter ages as wel as ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whol Creation, as one United Body, not knowing what belongs to *Astral influence*, not regarding that excellent Harmony the only wise God hath made in a Composition of Contraries (in the knowledg of which consists the whol ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that Monster *Tradition*, who seldom begets any Children but they prove either Fools or Knaves, and this makes them so brutish that they can give a Reason for the Operation of no Medicine, but what is an object to Sence; this their Worships cal *Manifest*, and the other *Hidden*, becaus it is hidden from them, and alwayes wil if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Common-wealth is wel holp up with such Physitians, that are not only so *ignorant*, but also so *careless* of knowing the Foundation upon which the whole Fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon *Tradition*: They profess themselves *Galenists*; I would civilly entreat them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be wel skilled in the Astronomy of *Galen* and *Hippocrates*.

I confess, and am glad to think of it, That al Ages have afforded some wise Physitians, wel skilled in the principles of what they confess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily. As for others my comfort is, That their whol Model wil not stand long, becaus it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock shal fal. The Lord wil make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose, It is the Manifest Qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and

you may be pleased to behold it in this Order.

Sect. 1. *Of the Temperature of Medicines.*

Sect. 2. *Of the Apropriation of Medicines.*

Sect. 3. *Of the Properties of Medicines.*

SECT. 1.
Of the Temperature of Medicines.

HErbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as cleer as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shal treat of them severally, and in this Order.

1 *Of Medicines Temperate.*
2 *Of Medicines Hot.*
3 *Of Medicines Cold.*
4 *Of Medicines Moist.*
5 *Of Medicines Dry.*

Of Medicines Temperate.

If the World be composed of Extreams, then it acts by Extreams, for as the man is, so is his work: therfore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a Temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at al in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as wil amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold: for Example, in Obstruction of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Feaver.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry; in such, use temperate medicines which may neither encrease the Feaver by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, & every Like maintained by its Like; they are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that part.

Of Medicines Hot.

The care of the Ancient Physitians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to Posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may

may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for al things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen. de simp. med. facul. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded; for if the Head be distempered by heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you wil bring another disease, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physitians have concluded to be Four, in the qualities, viz. Heat and Cold; of each of which we shal speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines hot in the first Degree.

Those are said to be hot in the first Degree, which induce a Moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof, either cold by Nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

Effect 1. The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first degree, is, by their sweat and temperate heat to reduce the body to its natural heat as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines wil not serve the turn.

Effect 2. The second Effect is, The Mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper: These Medicines the Greeks call ἀνώδυνα, and shal be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of al other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the natural heat of our bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administred by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Effect 3. Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by feavers.

Discommodities. Yet may discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have yong Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to the parts

of the body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding wel the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Effect 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree, cherisheth heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it in good temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the second Degree.

Having spoken of Medicines hot in the first Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second: These are somthing hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Use. Their use is for such whose stomach is filled with moisture, because their faculty is to heat and dry; they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work; but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the third Degree.

Those which attain the third degree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Feavers. *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke sweat abundantly; hence it comes to pass that al of them resist poyson.

Of Medicines hot in the fourth Degree.

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the body of man being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflamations, or raise blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c, Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines.

PHysitians have also observed four Degrees of Coldness in Medicins, which I shal briefly tteat of in order.

Of Medicines cold in the first Degree.

Those Medicines which are least cold of al, obtain the first degree of Coldness; and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *Per se* (as Scholers cal it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth natural heat in the body of man.

Yet have these a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more hot Herbs and Plants &c, than cold.

Use 1. Their Use is first, In Nourishments, that so the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallets used in Summer.

Use. 2. Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the Blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but

but gentle, Medicines cold in the first degree will Suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines Cold in the Second and Third Degrees.

Use 1. Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as cool in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered; for by both these the unbridled heat of Chollor is asswaged.

Use. 2. Also they are outwardly applyed to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the inflamation be not great, use those that are less; if the Inflamation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Alwaies let the remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

Use 3. Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinatly through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be remedied with cold medicines; for cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humors thick, represseth sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree.

Lastly, The Use of Medicines cold in the fourth Degrte, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement Pains, stupifying the Sences, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the use of which more hereafter.

Of Moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the Second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extreams, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Use. Phylosophers therefore cal Moisture & drines, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenifie and make slipery, ease the Cough, and help the Roughnes of the Throat; These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally strength, help the sharpnes of humors, make both blood and Spirits thicker, looseth the Belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for action.

Of Drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary faculties to these, *viz.* To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slipery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakned by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying Medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not distroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment,

and

and by that means brings them into Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat & life also consists in it, & this may be done by to freequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the reason of *Galen* his writing. That things dry in the fourth degree must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of dryness, unless by burning, *Galen* mean consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying Medicines is only to such Bodies and parts of the Body as abound with moisture in which observe these Rules.

1. If the moisture be not exteam let not the medicine be extream drying

2. Let it be propet to the part of the Bodie afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only; and but briefly, because we shal alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.

SECT. 2.

Of the Apropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.

ANtient Physitians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specifical vertues at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinon that such as strengthen the Head must needs strengthen the Bowels and al other parts of the Body, by the same Rule, because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they would give no Reason for the contrary, and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be apropriated to the particular parts of the Body by an hidden property as they cal it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen al the rest, yet so as that it is peculiary apropriated to that part of the Body which it strengthens, and their reason is Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the substance of al Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion it falls a little two low, for it is a certaine truth, the Sympathy, and Antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of al Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines, However I may incertex my Opinion of what Physitians cal [hidden Qualities] now and then with it, yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time til time and opperttunity (rogether with the wil of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they cal [hidden Qualities] into such a form tha other

thers may understand it as wel as my self: I am sickly and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shal find them presented to their view in this Order.

Medicines apropriated,

1. *To the Head.*
2. *To the Breast and Lungues*
3. *To the Heart.*
4. *To the Stomach.*
5. *To the Liver.*
6. *To the Spleen.*
7. *To the Reins and Bladder.*
8. *To the womb.*
9. *To the Joynts.*

Chap 1. *Of Medicines apropriated to the Head.*

BY [*Head*] is usually understood al that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical* which are apropriated to the Braine, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines w^ch are proper for the ears proper also for the Eyes, therfore (my intent being to write as plaine as I can) I shal subdivide this Chapter into these parts

Medicines apropriated.

1. *To the Brain.*
2. *To the Eyes.*
3. *To the Mouth, and Nostrils.*
4. *To the Ears.*
5. *To the Teeth.*

For what Medicines are apropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determin.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines apropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we discribe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the seat of Apprehension Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sence and Motion, is by nature temperate, and if so, then you wil grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the body, for if it be afflicted by heat, Sence and Reason is immoderately moved, if by cold, they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other symptoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smels, sights, and sounds, but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

Cephalical Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently, warm, clense, cut, and dry: but withal, let them be such as are apropriated to the Head, such as Physitians say [by an hidden quality] strengthens the Brain.

Again, if you consider the scituation of the Brain, you shal find it placed in the highest part of al the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors, this punisheth a man with watchings and head-ach, as the former did with sottishness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalects* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalects* of *Narcoticks*, or stupifying Medicines is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to brain and Senses. Of

these

these, and such Medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by, To return to my purpose.

Some Cephalicks purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the brain, most Physitians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor discribe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the use of Cephalicks, observe, if the brain be much afflicted, you cannot wel strenthen it before you have purged it, neither can you wel purge the brain before you have clensed the rest of the body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalicks when the brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks, when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a Disease is neer: How that time may be known, I shal (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Eyes.

Take such Medicines as are apropriated to the Eyes under the name of [*Ocular Medicines*] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [*Ophthalmicks*] had not the word been troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a Country man) as I even now called such Medicines [*Cephalicks*,] as were apropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two fold, *viz.* such as are referred to the Visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by an hidden Vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance; And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the Liver and the eyes; However Astrologers know wel enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. That are under the Dominion of eithere Sun or Moon, and apropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive Vertue, as Eyebright which is hot, *Lunaria* or Moonwort which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves seeing they are exact in sence, they will not indure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the visive Vertues are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing qualitie, nor be so tough that they should stick to them, Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Oyntments, because Oyl it self is offensive to the Eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

Medicines apropriated to the Mouth and Nose.

Apply no stinking Medicine to a disease

disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the brain; neither administer Medicines of any ill tast to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the mouth and of the Stomach is the same; And because both Mouth and Nostrils are waies by which the Brain is clensed, therefore are they infected with such vices as need almost continual clensing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingrateful.

Medicines apropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

Medicines apropriated to the Teeth.

Vehement heat, and vehement cold is inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and sour things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are clensing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rhewms upon every light occasion, and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. *Of Medicines apropriated to the Breast and Lungues.*

The Medicines apropriated to the Breast and Lungues, you shall find called all along by the name of [*Pectorals*] that's the term Physitians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rowls, or Pectoral Oyntments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers of the Lungues we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding Medicines are extream hurtful to the Breast and Lungues, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoyding that Flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a * lenifying Nature, [* The next Section will instruct you in the term] for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting alwaies one and the same, for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungues, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungues. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, *viz.* Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker are of two sorts, *viz.* Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administred, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth, (the degrees of temperature will satisfie, which such be among the Simples, neither shal you want instructions among the Compounds.) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisicks (which is an Ulceration of the lungues and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungues) are al-

also reckened in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the cure of this disease are three things to be regarded.

1. *To cut and bring away the Concreated Blood,*
2. *To cherish and strengthen the Lungues.*
3. *To conglutinate the ulcer.*

And indeed some particular Simples will perform all these, and Physitians confess it; which shews the wonderful Mysterie the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine clenseth the more it conglutinates; & it is wisely done of Physitians to shut their eyes against such a Mysterie, & against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it, they make a long Harvest of little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more clensing; lastly, Medicines more binding and strengthen the Lungues all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and clense out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungues, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

Chap. 3. *Of Medicines apropriated to the Heart.*

These are they which are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these Two Things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life through out the Body.
2. To add vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you will easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheare the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind are not one and the same; for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers, or appease the Angry, or Comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by Reason, aswel as by Digestion, yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think such affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Bush ignorant Physitians have run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, *viz.* To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former, if it

it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time wil discover the latter to be the greatest of falshoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much Heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, *viz.*

1. *Excessive heat.*
2. *Poyson.*
3. *Melancholly vapors.*

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such as,

1. *By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.*
2. *Resist Poyson.*
3. *Cherish the vital Spirits when they languish.*

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the Heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth, Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead Cordial as Gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten Money, an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are apropriated to the Heart, and let the Heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they proverupture, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2 Such as Resist Poyson, There is a two-fold resisting of Poyson.

1 *By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.*

2 *By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.*

Of the First we shal speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the poyson, which afflicteth the Heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the poyson.

To this Classis may be referred al such Medicines as strengthen the heart either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in medicines, for a Bullocks Heart is of like substance to Mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3 And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are apropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and melancholly vapors from the Heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smels, and the Natural spirits by spices; so are the vital Spirits refreshed by al such Medicines as keep back Melancholly vapors from the Heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pils, the Compositions of them, and many others, which this Treatise wil amply furnish you with.

Chap. 4. *Of Medicines apropriated to the Stomach.*

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines apropriated to the Stomach are usually called Stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to

the Stomach are Three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Degestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the Stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth Fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sourish tast, and yet withal of a grateful tast to the Pallat, for although loss of appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrified humors or the like, yet such things as purge this Choller or humors, are properly called *Orectick*s, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical (*viz.* spicy) faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to pouder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding Medicines yet not by al binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the stomach, but by such binding Medicines as are apropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these.

Use 1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have clensed the Stomach of what hinders it.

Use 2. Such Medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call πεπτικα) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

Use. 3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay Fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

Chap. 5. *Of Medicines apropriated to the Liver.*

BE pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physitians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The pallet is the Seat of tast, and its Office is to judge what Food is agreeable to the Stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Meseraik* Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Meseraik* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesteth them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.

2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver

Liver, as (being apropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staied that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical Medicines require so great a binding faculty as Stomachicals do, because the passages of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the Body, therefore Medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the Blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and extinuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a faculty both gently binding, and clensing.

Sometimes Inflamation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatical Medicines, which cool, clense, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

Chap. 6. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.*

IN the breeding of Blood, are three Excrements most conspicuous, viz. *Urine*, *Choller*, and *Melancholly*.

The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall.

The Urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is al one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or Melancholly blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glass. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adduct, and this is that the Latins cal *Atra bilis*: or else it is thick and earthly of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted, for *Atra bilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causeth Madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atra bilis*, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shal omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1 Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper *Atra bilis*: let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive

ceſſive cooling: amongſt the number of theſe are ſuch as we mentioned amongſt the Cordials, to repel Melancholly vapors from the Heart, ſuch temper and aſſwage the malice of *Atra bilis.*

2 Thoſe Medicines are alſo Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and ſo prepared, that they may the more eaſily be evacuated: ſuch Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals in this, That they are no waies binding; for the Spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3 Somtimes the Spleen is not only obſtructed, but alſo hardned by Melancholly humors, and in ſuch caſes Emollient Medicines may be wel called Splenicals; not ſuch as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the ſtomach and bowels, but ſuch as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although ſometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardneſs of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, becauſe they are binding, ſo are not Splenicals.

Chap. 7. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.*

THe Office of the Reins is, To make a ſeparation between the Blood and the Urine; to receive this Urine thus ſeparated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a ſufficient bigneſs to contain it, that ſo a man may go about his buſineſs and not be alwaies piſſing.

Both theſe parts of the body officiating about the Urine, they are both uſually afflicted by the vices of the Urine.

The Urine is oppreſſed,

1 *By Stones.*

2 *By Inflamation.*

3 *By thick Humors.*

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are uſually called *Nephrical*s, and are Three-fold; ſome cool, others cut groſs humors, and a third ſort breaks the ſtone.

In the Uſe of al theſe, take notice, That the conſtitution of the Reins and Bladder is ſuch, that they abhor al binding Medicines, becauſe they cauſe ſtoppage of Urine.

The truth is, I ſhal ſpeak of al theſe apart in ſo many Chapters by themſelves, only let it ſuffice, That Phyſitians confeſs ſome Medicines perform theſe by an hidden quality, and even break the hardeſt ſtone; but no man (they ſay, becauſe they cannot themſelves) can give a Reaſon how, or why they do it.

And Secondly, take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being ſubject to Inflamations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Becauſe the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires ſtronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, leſt the ſtrength of the Medicine be ſpent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap. 8. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.*

THeſe, Phyſitians call *Hyſterical*s, and to avoid multiplicity of words, take them in this diſcourſe under that notion.

Take notice that ſuch Medicines as provoke the Terms, or ſtop them when they flow immoderately, are properly Hyſtericals, but ſhal be ſpoken to by and by in a Chapter by themſelves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it ſeems to be much like the Nature of the brain and ſtomach, for experience

teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A woman being troubled with the Fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply stinking things to the Nose, as Assafœtida, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the womb of a Woman fals out; in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physitians of opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sence of smelling. For my part, I beleeve nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the body, for the stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smels them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the Body, judg the like by the Womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smel is one of the touchstones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable, by this Argument, Because most Cephalick Medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the head principally suffers with it.

Chap. 9. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.*

THe Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical* Medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal, such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the Joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physitians cal such Medicines as eas pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any inflamation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the inflamation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflamation, use cooling Medicines, because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicine with it. We shal speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the Second Section.

SECT.

SECT. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

THat I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this *Section* into these Chapters, *Viz.*

Of MEDICINES.

	Chap.
Emollient	1
Hardning.	2
Loosning	3
Making thin, and thick	4
Opening the Vessels	5
Attenuating	6
Drawing	7
Discussing	8
Repelling	9
Burning	10
Clensing	11
Emplasticks	12
Suppuring	13
Provoking Urine	14
Provoking the Terms	15
Breeding Milk	16
Regarding the Seed	17
Easing pain	18
Breeding Flesh	19
Glutinative	20
Scarrifying	21
Resisting poyson	22
Adorning the Body	23
Purging	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

Chap. 1. *Of Emollient Medicines.*

THe various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express: Philosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching, and soft to be the contrary. An Emollient, or softning Medicine (which is al one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Phylosophy, and keep to Physick: Physitians describe hardness to be two-fold.

1 A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.

2 Thick humors which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, viz. To moisten what is dry, to discuss what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is said to mollifie which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thickness of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third Degrees, yet must this driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason wil tel you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Scirrhous humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not Simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the same: as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollifie the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accedental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for

all

all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, *viz.* To vary them according to the various Symptoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physitians tried.

Lastly, Molifying Medicines are known, 1. By their tast, 2. By their feeling.

1. In tast, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oyly, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sowr, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you can preceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

Chap. 2. *Of Hardning Medicines.*

GALEN in *Lib. 5. De Simple. Med. Facult. Cap.* 10. determins Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physitians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shewed even now) then harding Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be *congealed* must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine *congealing* must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joyned with driness, it contracts the pores that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Spunge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but ad driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture nor make it thick by adding driness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardness differs from all these, for the parts of the Body swell and are filled with Flegmatick humors, or Melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold, that which is wrought upon is a certain thickness & driness of humors, for if he humor were fluid as water is it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardned. Thus you see cold & drines to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when *Galen* wrote

of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up, Fleawort, Purslain, Housleek, and the like, which asswage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtil and sharp Defluxions upon the Lungues, but of these more anon.

Chap. 3. *Of Loosning Medicines.*

BY Loosning here, I do not mean Purging; not that which is opposite to Astringency, but that which is opposite to streching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched sometimes by drineſs, sometimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fulneſs, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confeſs the Opinion of Ancient Physitians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. *Galen's* Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be referr'd to a Chapter by themselves.

Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldneſs, or dryneſs, or moisture: But we speake not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their Joyned properties, as they heat and moysten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollifie, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and *Membranæ*; But softneſs and hardneſs to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shal make it cleer by a Similitude: Wax is softned being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body is no true difference then take notice, that such Medicines which loosen are leſs hot and more moistning than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient and Loosning Medicines, Only I quoted this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encreaſe of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cauſe distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

Chap. 4. *Of Medicines making thin and thick.*

MEdicines which rarisy, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin and make them wider they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts, they are hot, but not so hot that they

they should draw the matter to them or discuss it, as we shal shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these, these are cold and stop the pores of the skin.

These *Galen* would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning Medicines and such as make thick.

use 1. The Use of Rarifying Medicines is, to open the pores of the skin and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from Blood overheated may pass out, and that was the Reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anoynted, that so the vapors caused by stirring their Bodyes might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the Skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, In swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the dryness, hardness, or stretching of the skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarify or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the Skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and desolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. *Of Medicines, opening the mouths of the Vessels.*

THese *Galen* thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different; Obstructions require cutting Medicines, by which the thickness of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin Body, like waters, for that causeth obstructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, viz. Making thin) But those medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therfore *Galen* besides heat, appointed thickness of parts & sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, & cannot stop in the least; for although the skin be easily contracted by gentle medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as stop the mouths of the Vessels.

Use. The use of opening medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the vessels to be opened, for seeing their use is to hold Blood, which somtimes offend in quantity, somtimes in quality; such infirmities are to be remedied by opening medicines.

They are easily known by tast, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 6. *Of Attenuating Medicines.*

THe use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscous humors; hence then it is cleer that Attenuating or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold medicines cut tough humors, and open obstructions, as Vineger, Endive, Succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the dispute here whether al cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vineger to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident: we know Wine is hot, and Vineger is nothing but corrupted Wine, and we know as wel that putrifaction turns things usually into a contrary quality; and besides, if you ask Physitians how one simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the bowels, to clense the breast of flegm, to expel the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to clense the body by some gentle purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in tast sharp, sowr, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the tongue, and contract it not.

Chap. 7. *Of Drawing Medicines.*

THe Opinion of Physitians is concerning these as it is concerning other Medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the flesh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw, of thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, *Viz.*

Use 1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt humors.

2 Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the Body to the Superficies.

3 By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.

4 They are exceeding profitable to draw forth Poyson out of the Body.

5 Parts of the Body overcooled are cured by these Medicines, viz. By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and heat are cherished to the part of the Body which is destitute of them, you cannot but know that many times parts of the Body fal away in flesh, and their strength decays as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual Reason is, Because the vital Spirit decaies in those parts, to which use such Plaisters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the Physical term for drawing Medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and natural spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating medicines are, seeing heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantity, thinness of parts being most proper to Attenuating medicines, but Attractive Medicines are hotter.

Chap.

Chap. 8. *Of Discussive Medicines.*

BY Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call Διαφορητικὰ, commonly Physitians cal them by the names of *Diaphoreticks*; in plain English, they are such medicines as provoke sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, which is another term they give to sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country men hood-wink'd with strange terms; I am half of opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of Discussing (or sweating) Medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive Medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is only this; That discussive Medicines is hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

Use. Their use may be known even from their very name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying; yet neither blood nor gross humors are to be expelled by sweating or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other Purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this two, for many of them work violently; and violent Medicines are not rashly to be given.

Caut. 2. Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating Medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; For what is Thin being by such Medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Caut. 3. Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending (which Physitians usually call the *Peccant humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the Body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Disease Discussive Medicines are to be used, *viz.* about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the encrease and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, *viz.* by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 9. *Of Repelling Medicines.*

REpelling Medicines are of Contrary operation to these three last Mentioned, *viz.* Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines; 'Tis true, there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so Medicines making thick correspond to Attenuating Medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humors and make them tough, are oppisit to such as discuss, some hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive Medicines is various,

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies: A Repulsive hath got as many defenitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop and make thick, stay Influxions, and

therefore

therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions, (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation are most effectual.

Your tast will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Use, 1. Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Head aches, or the like.

Use, 2. By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vineger of Roses is notable.

Time of giving. They are most commodious in the beginning and encrease of a disease, for then Influxions are most rife.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two Scopes, 1 That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2 That that which is already in it may be discussed: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this *Proviso*, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Descussives in the latter end.

Caut. 1. If the matter offending be of a venemous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

Chap. 10. *Of Burning Medicines.*

Such Medicins are called by the Greeks πυρωτικὰ, that are so vehement hot that they burn the Skin like fire or scalding water. Physitians to keep the People in ignorance that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [*Pyroticks*]

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use, 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

use, 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Use 3. Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superficies of the Body and many things of the like Nature.

Caut. 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not all til the Body be first wel purged.

Caut. 2. If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caut. 3. Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oyntments.

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of Clensing Medicines.*

CLensing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts clense.

A clensing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it and carries it out.

Definition.] Here to avoyd confusion, a difference must be made between washing and clensing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A clensing Medicine by a certain roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between clensing and discussing Medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a clensing Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of clensing Medicines some are of a gentler nature which the Greeks call ῥυπτικὰ, some are more vehement called καθαιρητικά.

These are not known one and the same way, for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The Use of clensing is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to clense the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea and to consume and eat away the Flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Precipetate.* &c.

When these must be used, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted humors which they call [*Cacochyma*] you must empty the Body of these, *viz.* fulness by bleeding, and corrupt humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use clensing Medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripned, Flux to be stopped, or Inflamation to be ceased will instruct a prudent Artificer.

Chap. 12. *Of Emplasters.*

BY ἐμπλαστικὰ here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a far glutenous or tenacious substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutenous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plaisters take their names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold but fat, insipid or without tast or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of Blood and other Fluxes, to cause supuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripned.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.

Chap. 13. *Of Suppuring Medicines.*

THese have a great affinity with Emolients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian and the use is manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such Medicines which are not only temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the Pore,s that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipatian of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as Suppuring Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppuring Medicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppuring Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shall give you better satisfaction both in this and others, by and by)

For Reason will tell a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in Maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, That all Suppuring Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke Vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most freequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phelgmonæ*, a general term Physitians give to all swellings proceeding of Blood, because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of Use is usually in the height of the disease, when the flux is staied, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Chap. 14. *Of Medicines provoking urine.*

THe causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying, or sweeting, it may be consumed.

2. By heat or inflamation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urine is the thinnest part of Blood, seperated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be seperated without cutting and clensing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be seperated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-Cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet it may be, and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the seperation of the blood one jot, yet they clense and purge the passages of the Urine.

Diureticks then are of two sorts.

1. Such as conduce to the seperation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are * biting [* *I know not a better word for* Acer, *than biting like Pepper.*] (and are known by that tast) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urin.

Tence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating as such as bite like Pepper.

Thos

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse.

For the Use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

Chap. 15. *Of Medicines provoking the Terms.*

THose Medicines have a great affinity with those afore-going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, *viz.* Hot and of thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third Degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appoynted time for the Terms to come down: every Women that is but sixteen years old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the rude humors into the Veins.

By avoyding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and Nature disburthened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea sometimes Madness.

Hppocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. *Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.*

SEing Milk is bred of Blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though Blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impedited that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much blood, and it good, and have a moderate cuting faculty also.

Such things then as breed Milk are hot and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.

And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, ceriainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed Milk, are in tast either fat, or sweet.

For seeing both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the Blood.

ey are known by taſt, bitter, ſharp, art, auſtere, &c. and whatſoever is exceſſive either in heat or cold.

If the Body be full of evil juyce, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nouriſh impure Bodies the more you offend them.

Chap. 17. *Of Medicines regarding the Seed.*

AS Milk, ſo alſo Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of neceſſicy nouriſhing meats beget much Seed, becauſe they beget much Blood.

This is the difference between ſuch things as breed Milk, and ſuch as breed Seed, Seed requires a more windy Blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with ſpirits it may cauſe the Yard to ſtand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moiſt.

Alſo to provoke one to the ſports of *Venus*, we uſe ſuch things as ſtir up the venerial faculty.

Theſe are hotter than thoſe that encreaſe Seed, yet not ſo dry that they ſhould conſume the Seed.

Take notice of this alſo, that ſome things dull *Venus* by cold, and ſome overpower her by heat.

The one of thoſe conſumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and ſluggiſh, ſtaies the Itching.

For the Seed of Man is ſubject to as many contingents as the Man himſelf is.

It is not my ſcope here to treat of them, for ſuch things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly ſaid to breed Seed.

For the time, when Seed ſhould be encreaſed, I need ſay nothing, unleſs I ſhould ſay when a Man hath got a pretty Wench.

If the Body be vicious, let it firſt be purged, let Seed be encreaſed before it be provoked.

Biting things leſſen the Seed, ſtir up the Venerial parts to expulſion, cauſe Itching, or tickling of the privities, therfore they are good to be uſed a little before the act, otherwiſe the conſtant uſe of them, conſumes and ſcatters the Seed.

Obſerve thus much, that one and the ſame Medicine doth not ſuit with every complexion, for example, If the perſon be Phlegmatick let the Medicine be the hotter.

The uſe of theſe Medicines is the propagation of Mankind, for the deſire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleaſure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18. *Of Medicines eaſing Pain.*

THere is no diſpute of the ſtory but that which cauſeth the diſeaſe cauſeth pain, as alſo what cureth the diſeaſe eaſeth the pain.

Yet are thoſe properly called *Anodines*, (which is the Phyſical term for ſuch Medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cauſe and diſeaſe remaining.

Theſe are temperate for heat, and thin for eſſence.

For ſeeing they are to be applyed both to hot and cold effects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They ſomething excel in heat, and ſo they eaſe pain, becauſe they open the pores, and looſen the skin.

But they alſo cool becauſe they let out thoſe hot fulignious vapors which cauſe the pain.

Such things as eaſe pain by ſtupifaction, are called ναρκωτικὰ, not ἀνώδυνα; ὑπνωτικὰ, not παυσηγωτικὰ

They

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the the sences that they cannot feel it.

They are administred at such times when the Symptoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease.

If the pain lie in the skin, let the *Anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted.

Chap. 19. *Of Medicines breeding Flesh.*

THere are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the seperated parts reduced to their natural state.

Viz. Fluxes of Blood, Inflamation, Hardness, Pain and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, To shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such Medicines are called σαρκωτικὰ, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the Blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not Medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the Blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding Flesh.

For Nature in breeding Flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, *viz.* serosus humors, and purulentus dross.

Those Medicines then which clense and consume, these by drying are said to breed flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so clensing that they should consume the flesh with the dross.

Let them not then exceed the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their difference are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same flesh.

The softer then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the Medicines be.

Chap. 20. *Of Glutinative Medicines.*

THat is the true cure of an Ulcer which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh, for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, viz. when the Ulcer is clensed and filled with flesh, and such symptoms as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or sords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they would heal before.

Only beware, lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

Chap. 21. *Of Scarrifying Medicines.*

THe last part of the cure of an Ulcer is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its prestine beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica.*

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the flesh no further than only to convert it into skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the Ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill symptoms follow.

Chap. 22. *Of Medicines resisting Poyson.*

SUch Medicines are called *Alexiteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physitians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1 Such as strengthen Nature that so it may tame the Poyson the easier.

2 Such as oppose the Poyson by a contrary quality.

3 Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson, either do it to the Body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the stomach, liver, brain, or any other part: such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakned, may be said to resist poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen al the Body.

Sometimes poysons kil by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating; and the contrary, they which kill by corrhoding, are to be cured by lenitives, such as temper their acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting Medicines.

Also because al poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judg, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the Poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou doest but observe the nature and motion of the Venom, that will be thy best Instructer.

In the stomach it requires Vomiting, in the blood and spirits, Sweating; if the Body be Plethorick, Bleeding; if full of evil humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, streng-

strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physitians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this, but in all other Diseases; but this is beside my present scope, and Physitians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, wch I trust in God I shal live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this, Moderns quite neglected: some Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.

Chap. 23. *Of Medicines Adorning the Body.*

Such Medicines as adorn the Body, adding comliness and Beauty to it, are called in Greek κοσμητικὰ.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with Spots, Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles and Sunburning.

The Hair either fals off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth, are to be taken away by clensing Medicines: of which before.

Redness of the face proceedeth from divers causes, therefore are to be remedied as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal Medicines; if intrinsecal, let the Remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative Lenient, and Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; clensing and corrhoding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Clensing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Clensing and discussing Medicines take Scurf or Dandrif from the Head.

In al these, see the Bowels clean, else local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable.

1 To contract the pores.

2 To see that the Hair have nourishment.

Chap. 24. *Of Purging Medicines.*

Much jarring hath been amongst Physitians about Purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by a manifest quality, viz. By heat, driness, coldness, or moisture: It is not my present scope to enter the lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me that every like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this Chapter into these following parts.

1 *Cautions concerning Purging.*

2 *Of the choice purging Medicines.*

3 *Of the time of taking them.*

4 *Of the correcting of them.*

5 *Of the manner of Purging.*

Cautions

Cautions concerning Purging.

IN this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautions in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do therfore are not fit for weak Bodies, be sure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the Stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is apropriated to the purging of such a humor, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in al, the purging Medicine ought not to be the same to al. I shall speak more of this anon. As also of the divers waies whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humors, *viz.* By lenifying, clensing, provoking Nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) some purge by binding, but indeed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicins, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or cal out the humors from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do it by heat or by an hidden quality, Physitians are scarce able to determin it being very wel known to modern Physitians though the Ancient denied it that many cold Medicines purge, For my part I shal forbear the Dispure here, not because I am not able to answer it but because I would train up my Country men first a little better in the Grounds of Physick, it being my Opinion that young Physitians as well as young Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Faculty in al the Purges of *Galen's* Model (because he gives the whol *Simple*, which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in al Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels and some are of opinion this doth good namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it were so, for by this reason Nature her self should purge not the Medicine, and a Physitian who takes his name from φύσις, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her business and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every *Ignoramus* to prescribe, for some purge gently some violently, some are apropriated to Flegm some to Choller, some to Melancholly, and some to Water, or serous humors: Consider this but duly, and withal, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller in a Disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is al

Nature

Nature hath to help her self in such a case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischiefs may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodyes, or to strong Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid and easie to be carried away I shal touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this Subject.

Lastly, when you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine and fit correction for it, the time and manner of using it remains to be enquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of Caution before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much the rather because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance by Physitians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppressiō having almost, if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviseth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the business being much at one.

Of the choyce of Purging Medicines.

WEE told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth diseases in the Body of Man; of these, such as proceed from blood are not to be remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, *Viz.*

Flegm,
Watry Humor.
Choller, &
Melancholly.

According to the quality of these, are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, *I shall only here quote Purging Simples before I am now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the* Colledg *makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the* Colledg *have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.*

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines.

I shall first give you a *Synopsis* or Joynt-view of Purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Simples work { *Gently.* / *Strongly.*

Such as work gently, either purge.

Choller, As,

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As, Hysop, Hedg Hysop, Bastard Saffron, Broom flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, and Emblicks, the seed of Bastard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry Humors. The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf Elder, or Walwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-deluce Roots.

Melancholly. Senna, Fumitory, Dodder,

der, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polipodium, Whey Lapis Lazuli &c.

Violent Simples purge Choller, As

The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammony, Elaterium.

Flegm and water. Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squils.

Melancholly. Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender bodies, whether the body be weake naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not vomits to weak stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by nature to avoid the Excrements and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out, therefore use vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are apropriated to flegm and Melancholly be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting quality, because these humors are tough, gentle Medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extream parts of the Body, and such must needs be violent in operation. I entreat all yong Students in Physick to be very careful in administring violont Medicines, and that never without due preparation of the body beforehand, never unless the humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gently: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwels in their skuls) is certain, the good very uncerrtain; for such violent Medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the Choller, then the Flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, then they cause corrosions and draw the blood; Such as purge Flegm and Water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then Melancholly, they then corrode, and so either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the desease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melancholly, first draws Choller (I mean after the Melancholly is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do, but I think this is enough to wise men. To return.

If you prepare the body beforehand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge Water, ad but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such Medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough Flegm, and Melancholly, because the humors themselves being tough they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for choller and putrified flegm, because the first of them often causeth Defluxions; the second a looseness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceipt very dangerous, *viz.* That the operations of Purging Medicines may be known by their colors, for say they,

they, white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly; and yellow, Choller: I confess some Ancient Physitians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion af *Hippocrates* to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Chollicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the Blood.

2. Al Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, *viz.* To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it; and also at the same to nouruish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in al Purges and I shal have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therfore to its proper place.

I shal here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this wil.

Of the correcting of purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges some work too slowly, others too violently

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a purge may be known before it is given and others not til after, I shal begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therfore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that are have one discommodity in them that they are easily turned to Wind, therfore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples wil furnish you with enough and more than enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm, or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks for that wil mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, *viz.* Spoil al, and that by keeping them so long in the Body; such things as make slippery, lenifie, and something thicken, are

proper corrigents for them such are Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, *viz.* By working either not at al, or not violently, If it work not at al, take hot Breaths; if they wil not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a purge working too violently may afflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous, for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never knew whence they come.

1. Feavers
2. Vehememnt Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dissiness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenasmus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd guess, either your Purge was not proper for your Disease or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew ou how to remedy these, the Table the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to writ it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the Heart for if that fail, al wil be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therfore make as much hast as you can to expel him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can for the longer it staies in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poysoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barly Water (or for want of it take any warm Water, that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the Seeds of Fleawort, or Quince Seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery and hinders excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these, may boyl two handfuls of Mallows in a quart of water to a pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3 If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a dram of Mastich in pouder being added to it.

4. Oyl of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as yon wil, is excelent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which in *Suffex* the Gentry call *Marmilade* is very good; according to *Mesue* in such a case to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the pouder of Mastich, or for want of it pouder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them; if you apply any Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good

Lastly,

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and will not be stopped, *Mesue* leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the humors from their unbridled Course downward.

Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

VArious is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending; concerning which, take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your ignorance, which Physitians have envellupted you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it staies the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the bowels are soon hurt by Purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such Purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these *Aloes, Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away al at once, your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can clense it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholly.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

FINIS.

An Alphabetical Table to the Englisth Names

In the Catalogue of Simples.

A directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.

A

Alkanet *b* 1
Angellica *b* 1
Anthera *b* 1
Asarabacca *a* 2
Asphodel Male *b* 2
—— Female *b* 2
Avens *a* 3
Artichoaks *b* 4

B

Bay-tree *a* 8
Bears-breach *a* 1
Birthwort Long *b* 1
——— Round *b* 1
Branck-ursine *a* 1
Beets *b* 2
Bistort *a* 3
Borrage *a* 3
Burdock *b* 2
Briony *a* 3
Bugloss *a* 3
Brakes *a* 7
Butter-bur *b* 9
Bruscus *a* 12
Butchers broom *a* 12

C

Calamus Aromaticus *a* 1
Capers *a* 3
Carrots *a* 5
Chamelion white *b* 3
——— Black *b* 3
Chelondine greater *a* 4
——— Lesser *a* 4
China *a* 4
Coleworts *b* 3
Centaury *b* 3
Costus *b* 4
Carrolwort *a* 5
Cucumers wild *b* 4
Cyperus long *a* 5
——— Round *a* 5
Chamock *a* 9
Cinkfoyl *b* 9
Canterbury, or
Coventry Bells *b* 11

D

Danewort *b* 5
Doronicum *a* 5
Dittany *a* 5
Dragons *b* 5
Dwarf-Elder *b* 5
Dropwort *a* 7

E

Elicampane *b* 6
Endive *b* 6
Eringo *b* 6

F

Fearn *b* 12
Filipendula *b* 12
Flower-de-luce *a* 8
Fullers thistle *a* 1
Figwort *b* 12
Fennel *a* 7

G

Garlick *a* 1
Galanga greater *a* 7
——— Lesser *a* 7
Gentian *a* 7
Grass *b* 7
Ginger *b* 13
Gladen stinking *a* 13

H

Hartwort *b* 12
Hermodactils *b* 7
Hellebore white *a* 6
——— Black *a* 6
Houndstongue *a* 5
Horestrange *b* 9
Hogs-Fennel *b* 19

J

Jacinth *b* 7

K

Kneeholly *a* 12

L

Ladies Thistle *b* 12
Liquoris *b* 7
Lillies white *b* 8
Lovage *b* 8
Leeks *a* 11

M

Marsh-mallows *a* 1
Medow Saffron *b* 4
Masterwort *a* 8
Mallows *b* 8
Mandrakes *b* 8
Mechoacan *b* 8
Mezereon *a* 9
Mulberry *a* 9
Monks Rhubarb *b* 11
Meadwort *b* 13

O

Onions *b* 3
Orris *a* 8

P

Parsnips *b* 9
Patience *b* 11
Plantane *a* 10
Petasitis *a* 10
Peony *a* 10
Pellitory of Spain *a* 11
Pollipodium *b* 10

R

Reeds common *a* 2
——— Sugar *a* 2
Restharrow *a* 9
Rhapontick *a* 11
Rubarb *b* 11
Radishes *b* 11
Rose roots *b* 11

S

Sarsaparilla *a* 12
Satyrion *a* 12

Saxifrage

Saxifrage white a 12
Scabious a 12
Scorzonera b 12
Setwal b 12
Seseli b 12
Scirrets b 12
Sowbread b 1
Swallow-wort a 2
Sparagus b 2
Snakeweed a 3
Sullendine a 4
Succory b 4
Spurge b 6
Sharp-pointed-dock b 8
Sorrel b 8
Spignel a 9
Spurge-Olive a 9
Spicknard a 9
Sulphur-wort b 9
Solomons Seal b 10

T

Tanſie a 13
Teazles a 9
Toothwort a 5
Turmerick a 5
Tormentil a 13
Throatwort a 13
Toadſtools b 13
Tripolium a 13
Turbith a 13

V

Valerian white b 2
——— Red b 2
Vipers bugloſs b 5
Valerian great a 10
——— Smal a 10
Vipers graſs b 1
Victorialis b 1

W

Waterflag a 2
Wake-robin a 2
Walwort b 5
Water-Lillies a 9
Widdow-wail a 9

Z

Zedoary b 13

BARKS.

A

Aſh-tree b 14

B

Barberries a 14
Beans b 14

C

Caſſia Lignea a 14
Cheſtnuts a 14
Cinnamon a 14
Citrons b 14
Cork b 15

E

Elder b 15
Elm b 15

H

Hazel a 14

L

Lemmons a 15
Line-tree b 15

M

Mace a 15
Oak b 15
Orrenges a 14

P

Parſly roots a 15
Pine-nuts b 15
Pomegranates b 14

S

Smallage roots b 13

T

Tamaris b 15

W

Walnuts a 15

WOODS.

Brazil a 16
Cypreſs a 16
Ebeny a 16
Guajacum a 16
Rhodium a 16
Sanders red a 16
——— white a 16
——— yellow a 16
Roſewood a 16
Saſſafras b 16
Tamaris b 16
Wood of Aloes b 15
Nephriticum a 16
Juniper a 16

HERBS.

A

Adders-tongue a 33
Agrimony a 17
Agnus Caſtus a 15
Alkanet b 16
Angellica a 18
Aſarabacca a 19
Arrach a 19
Alecoſt b 19
Avens a 29
Artichoaks b 23
Aſh-tree leaves b 26
Alehoof b 28
Alexanders a 28
Arſmart a 28

B

Bay-tree b 29
Balm a 31
Bazil a 33
Bears-breech a 17
Beets b 19
Burdock b 19
Bettony a 20
Blites b 20
Borrage b 20
Briony b 20
Bugloſs a 21
Bugle a 21
Box-tree a 21
Brooklime a 21
Buckhorn-plantaine a 24
Blew-bottle b 24
Burſtwort a 27
Broom a 27
Butter-flowers a 36
Bruiſewort b 36
Bindweed b 36

C

Cabbages b 22
Calaminth b 22
Carduus benidictus a 22
Caſſidony a 37

Catmints

Catmints a 23
Centaury a 23
Cetrach b 23
Chamomel b 23
Chelondine b 23
Chervil a 23
Chickweed b 17
Clevers a 18
Columbines b 18
Coſtmary b 22
Corrallina a 22
Coleworts a 24
Chamepitys b 24
Comfry a 24
Cottonweed b 24
Cudweed b 24
Croſswort b 24
Cypreſs-tree a 25
Cranebill a 27
Cowſlips b 27
Clary a 28
Cinkfoyl b 33
Coltsfoot a 38
Cammels hay b 34
Croowfoot b 34

D

Dandelyon b 27
Daſies b 20
Dill a 18
Diſtaf-Thiſtle a 25
Dictamni a 25
Dwarf-Elder a 25
Dodder b 25
Doves-foot a 27
Double-tongue b 27
Dittander b 29
Duckmeat b 29
Docks a 35
Devels-bit a 37
Dittany a 25

E

Elicampane b 25
Epithimum a 25
Eyebright a 26

F

Fennel a 26
Fumitory b 26
Featherfew a 31
Fleabane b 34
Figwort a 36
Flixweed a 27

G

Garlick b 17
Garden creſſes a 32
Good Henry b 28
Gooſ-graſs b 18
Groundſel b 21
Germander b 23
Groundpine a 23
Golden rod a 24
Goats Rue b 26
Gold knobs b 32

H

Herb two-pence a 29
Harts-tongue a 30
Harts-eaſe a 30
Houſleek b 19
Honey-ſuckles b 21
Herb Bennet a 22
Horſtail a 22
Henbane b 28
Hemlock a 24
Houndſtongue b 24
Hedg-hyſop a 27
Horſ-tongue a 28
Hyſop b 28
Herb Maſtich a 31
Hops a 30
Horehound a 30
Higtaper a 38

I

Indian leaf a 26
Ivy a 27

K

King Cob a 36
Knapweed a 37
Knotgraſs b 22

L

Ladies Mantle b 17
Lluellin b 21
Ladies Thiſtle a 22
Larks heel a 24
Lavender Cotton a 25
Ladies Bedſtraw b 26
Liver-wort a 27
Laurel of Alexndria b 28
Lavinder b 29
Laurel b 29
Lettice a 29
Lovage b 29
Lungwort a 34

M

Marigold b 21
Maiden-hair a 17
Maudlin a 17
Marſh-mallows b 17
Marjoram a 18
Mouſear a 1[illegible]
Mugwort a 1[illegible]
Mouſchata b 2[illegible]
Maſterwort b 3[illegible]
Maſtick-tree b 2[illegible]
Mallows b 3[illegible]
Mandrakes b 3[illegible]
Melilot a 3
Mints b 3
Mercury b 3
Mezereon b 3
Moſs a 3
Mirtle-tree a 3
Moneywort a 3
Mother of Time b 3
Mullin a 3

N

Navil-wort a 3
Nep a 2
Nettles a 3
Nightſhade b 3

O

Oak of Jeruſalem b 3
Ox-eye a 2
Orpine b 2
One-berry b 3
Origany, *Origanum* a 3

P

Panſies a
Patience b
Pauls Bettony a

Pimpernel *a* 18
Perewinkle *a* 24
Primroſes *b* 27
Privet *a* 18
Pellitory of the wal *b* 27
Pepper-wort *a* 34
Penyroyal *a* 34
Peach leaves *b* 33
Plantane *b* 33
Poppies *a* 33
Poley-mountain *a* 34
Purſlain *a* 34

R

Rocket *a* 26
Rupture wort *b* 25
Roſemary *a* 35
Roſes *a* 35
Rue *a* 35

S

Sampier *a* 24
Sarazens conſound *a* 24
Sage *b* 35
Sanicle *b* 35
Savin *a* 35
Savory *b* 35
Saxifrage *b* 35
Scabious *b* 35
Schænanth *a* 36
Southernwood *b* 16
Sorrel *b* 16
Smallage *a* 18
Silverweed *b* 18
Sowbread *b* 18
Sengreen *b* 19
Shepherds-purſe *a* 21
Spleenwort *a* 23
Sullendine *a* 24
Succory *a* 24
Strawberry leaves *b* 26
Stinking groundpine *b* 27
Saint Johns-wort *b* 28
Sciatica-creſſes *a* 29
Star-wort *a* 29
Share-wort *a* 30
Sea Bugloſs *a* 30
Sea Layender *b* 3
Sweet Trefoyl *a* 30
Self-heal *a* 34
Sicklewort *a* 24
Sopewort *b* 35
Scordium *a* 36
Senna *a* 36
Sow-thiſtles *a* 36
Spinach *b* 36
Stœchas *b* 36
Spurge *a* 38
Swallow-wort *b* 38

T

Tamaris *b* 37
Tanſie *b* 37
Teazles *a* 25
Trulove *a* 27
Tongueblade *b* 27
Toad-flax *b* 29
Treacle muſtard *a* 32
Tobacco *a* 32
Turnips *b* 34
Time *b* 37
Trefoyl *a* 38

V

Vervain-mallows *b* 25
Vipers bugloſs *b* 25
Vervain *b* 38
Violet leaves *b* 38
Vine leaves *b* 38

W

Water-creſſes *a* 32
Walwort *b* 20
Wormwood *b* 16
Wood-ſorrel *b* 17
Woodroof *b* 18
Wild Tanſie *b* 18
Wild-flower *b* 27
Woad *a* 29
Widdow-wail *b* 31
Winter-green *b* 34
Willow leaves *b* 35

Y

Yarrow *b* 31

FLOWERS.

Bawm *b* 39
Balauſtines *b* 39
Borrage *a* 39
Bugloſs *a* 39
Beans *a* 40
Broom *a* 40
Centaury *a* 40
Chamomel *a* 39
Clove gilliflowers *b* 39
Cowſlips *a* 40
Elder flowers *a* 40
Hops *b* 39
Honeyſuckles *b* 39
Lavender flowers *b* 39
Mallows *b* 39
Peach-tree *a* 40
Roſemary *b* 39
Roſes *b* 39
Saffron *a* 39
Stœchas *a* 39
Schænanth *b* 39
Succory — *a* 40
Walflowers *b* 39
Water-Lillies *a* 40
Winter gilliflowers *b* 39

FRUITS. BUDS.

Apricocks *a* 41
Bay-berries *a* 41
Barberries *b* 41
Bitter Almonds *a* 41
Capers *b* 40
Caſſia Fiſtula *b* 41
Checkers *b* 41
Cherries *a* 41
Cloves *b* 41
Cucumers *a* 41
Cubebs *a* 41
Currance, Engliſh *b* 41
Dates *b* 40
Figs *b* 40
Galls *a* 40
Medlars *b* 41
Melones *a* 41
Myrobalans *b* 41
Nutmegs *b* 40
Olives *b* 41
Pepper *a* 41
Pears *a* 41

Plums

Plums a 41
Pinenuts b 40
Pompions a 41
Prunes a 42
Quinces a 41
Raisons b 40
Sebestens b 40
Services b 41
Strawberries b 41
Tamarinds a 42
Walnuts b 41
Winter cherries b 41

SEEDS.

Annis a 43
Ash-tree b 43
Bazil b 42
Bishops-weed b 42
Broom b 43
Cardamoms b 42
Carrots b 42
Coriander a 42
Cummin b 42
Cich-pease b 43
Dill a 42
Fenugreek a 42
Fennel b 42
French Barly a 43
Four greater cold Seeds a 43
Citrons b 43
Gromwel a 42
Lettice b 43
Linseed a 42
Lupines a 42
Mallows b 43
Mustard-seed a 43
Nettles b 42
Nigella a 43
Peony b 43
Poppy b 43
Purslain b 43
Rocket b 42
Rue b 43
Smallage b 42
Staveseger a 43
Sorrel a 43
Succory a 43
Water-cresses a 43
White Saxifrage b 43
Wormseed b 43

GUMS, ROZINS.

Aloes a 44
Assafœtida a 44
Ammoniacum b 44
Bdellium b 44
Benzoin a 44
Camphire b 44
Diagridium a 45
Elemni a 44
Frankinsence b 44
Galbanum b 44
Labdanum b 43
Manna a 44
Mastich b 44
Mirrh b 44
Olibanum b 44
Opopanax a 44
Sanguis Draconis a 44
Scammony a 44
Styrax Calamitis b 44
Traganth a 44
Turpentine b 44

JUYCES.

Citrons a 45
Lemmons a 45
Liquoris a 45
Sugar a 45

PLANTS.

Agrick 45
Mistelo 45

LIVING CREATURES

Crabfish a 46
Earthworms b 45
Eels 46
Grashoppers 46
Hedg-sparrows 46
Oysters 46
Pidgeons 46
Sows 46
Swallows 46
Vipers b 45
Woodlice b 45

PARTS OF LIVING CREATURES.

Bears grease b 47
Bone in a Stags heart a 47
Bone in a Hares foot a 47
Brain of Sparrows a 46
Brain of Hares a 31
Cats head a 46
Crabs eyes b 46
Cocks stones b 46
Castorium b 46
Ducks liver b 46
Ducks grease b 46
Elks claws b 47
Fox lungnes b 47
Fox grease b 47
Frogs liver b 46
Goats bladder b 46
Goats suet a 47
Goose grease a 47
Capons grease a 47
Harts-horn a 47
Honey a 47
Ivory a 47
Kites head a 47
Mans skul a 47
Mans fat a 47
Milk b 47
Os Triquetrum a 47
Stags pizle b 46
Sheeps bladder b 46
Raw silk a 48
Unicorns horn b 47
Wax a 48

BELONGING TO THE SEA

Amber b 48
Ambergreese a 48
Foam of the Sea b 48
Pearls b 48
Red Corral a 48
Sea sand a 4
Sperma Ceti a 4

MET

METTALS. STONES.

Ætitis	*b* 50
Allum	*a* 49
Amethiſt	*b* 49
Bezoar	*b* 49
Brimſtone	*a* 49
Carbuncle	*b* 49
Cocks ſtone	*b* 49
Diamond	*b* 49
Emerald	*b* 49
Granate	*b* 49
Gold	*b* 48
Jacinth	*b* 48
Jaſper	*b* 50
Lazuli	*b* 50
Lead	*a* 49
Litharge	*a* 49
Nephriticus	*a* 50
Pompholix	*a* 49
Ruby	*b* 49
Saphire	*a* 49
Swallows ſtone	*a* 50
Toad-ſtone	*a* 50
Topas	*a* 50

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are ſet down in every Claſſis.

A directs to the firſt Column, B to the ſecond, and the Number to the Page.

SPIRITS and COMPOUND DISTILLED WATERS.

Spiritus et Aqua Abſinthii minus compoſita: Or, ſpirit and water of wormwood the leſſer compoſition *b* 87

Spiritus et Aqua Abſinthii magis compoſita: Or, ſpirit and water of wormwood, the greater compoſition *a* 88

Spiritus et Aqua Angelice compoſita: Or, ſpirit and water of Angelica the greater compoſition *b* 88

Spiritus lavendulæ compoſitus. Or, compound ſpirit of Lavender *a* 89

Spiritus Caſtorii. Or, ſpirit of Caſtorium *a* 90

Aqua Petaſitidis compoſita: Or, compound Water of Butter-Burrs. *b* 90

Aqua Raphani compoſita: Or, compound water of Rhadiſhes *b* 90

Aqua Peoniæ compoſita: Or, compound water of Peony *a* 91

Aqua Bezoartica: Or Bezoar Water *a* 92

Aqua et Spiritus Lumbricorum, magiſtralis: Or water and ſpirit of Earthworms *b* 92

Aqua Gentianæ compoſita: Or, Gentian water compound *Ibid*

Aqua Gilberti: Or, Gilberts Water *a* 93

Aqua cordialis frigida ſaxoniæ *b* 93

Aqua Theriacalis: Or Treacle Water *a* 94

Aqua Brioniæ compoſita: Or, Briony Water compound *b* 94

Aqua Imperialis: Or, Imperial Water *a* 95

Aqua Mirabilis *b* 95

Aqua Protheriacalis. ibid

Aqua Caponis: Or, Capon Water ibid

Aqua Limacum magiſtr. Or, water of ſnails *a* 96

Aqua Scordii compoſita: Or, compound water of Scordium *b* 96

Aqua Mariæ ibid

Aqua Papaveris compoſita: Or, Poppy water compound *a* 97

Aqua Juglandium compoſita: Or, Walnut water, compound ibid

Mathiolus, *his Bezoar Water* ibid

Cinnamon Water *a* 98

Mathiolus, *his Cinnamon Water* ibid

Cinnamon Water made by infuſion *b* 98

Aqua Cœleſtis ibid

Bawm water the greater compoſition *b* 99

Roſa ſolis ibid

Dr. Stephens water. *a* 100

Ordinary Aqua vitæ. ib

Aqua vitæ compound *b* 100

uſquebath ibid

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci: Or, Tincture of Saffron. *b* 100

Tinctura Caſtorii: or Tincture of Caſtorium. *a* 101

Tinctura Fragorum: or Tincture of Strawberries a 101
Tinctura scordii: Or, Tincture of scordium. ibid
Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo Aqua Theriacalis Lugd. per infus. or, Tincture of Treacle ibid
Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, Aqua Clareta Cinnam. Or, Tincture of Cinnamon b 101
Tinctura Viridis: Or A green Tincture ib.
Aqua Aluminosa magistralis ibid

PHYSICAL WINES.

Vinum Absinthitis: Or Wormwood wine a 102
Vinum Ceraſſorum nigrorum: Or, Wine of black cherries b 102
Vinum Helleboratum: Or Wine Helleborated. a 103
Vinum Rubellum ibid
Vinum Benedictum ib.
Vinum Antimoniale: Or, Antimonial Wine. ibid
Vinum Scilliticum: or Wine of squils b 103

PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Acetum distillatum: or distilled vineger a 104
Acetum Roſatum: Or Rose Vineger ibid
Acetum Scilliticum: or Vineger of squils ibid
Acetum Theriacale: *Norimberg.* Or, Treacle Vineger b 104
Acetum Theriacale: Or, Treacle Vineger. a 105

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro Clyſtere: Or, A common Decoction for a Clyster. a 105
Decoctum Epithimi: or A Decoction of Epithimum b 105
Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis: Or, Decoction of senna a 106
Decoctum Pectorale: or A pectoral decoction ib.
Decoctum Trumaticum b 106
A *Carminative Decoction* ibid
A *Decoction of flowers and fruits* a 107
Lac Virginium ibid
A *Drink for wounded men* b 107

SYRUPS.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Syrupus de Abſinthio ſimplex. Or, Syrup of wormwood, simple. a 191
Syrupus de Abſinthio Compoſitus. Or, Syrup of wormwood, compound. ibid
Syrupus Acetoſus Simplex. Or Syrup of Vinegar simple. b 191
Syrupus Acetoſus ſimplicior. Or, Syrup of Vinigar more simple. a 192
Syrupus Acetoſus Compoſitus. Or, Syrup of Vinigar Compound. ibid
Syrupus de Agno Caſto. Syrup of Agnus Castus. b 192
Syrupus de Althæa. Or syrup of Marsh-Mallows. ibid
Syrupus de Ammoniaco syrup of ammonicum. 193
Syrupus de Artemiſia. or surup of Mugwort. ibid
Syrupus de Betonicâ Compoſitus. or syrup of Betony compound b 193
Syrupus Byzantinus; simple. a 194
Syrupus Byzantinus, Compound. ibid
Syrupus Botryos. Or, Syrup of Oak of *Jeruſalem*. ibid
Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. Or, syrup of Maiden-hair b 194
Syrupus Cardiatus, vel Julepum Cardiacum. Or A Cordial syrup. ibid
Syrupus infuſionis floram Caryophillorum. Or syrup of Clove-gilliflowers. a 195
Syrupus de Cinnamomo syrup of Cinnamon. ibid
Syrupus Acetoſitatis Citriorum. Or, syrup of Juyce of Citrons b 195
Syrupus Cortitum, Citriorum, Or Syrup of Citron Pills. a 196
Syrupus Coralliis ſimplex. Or syrup of Coral simple ibid
Syrupus è Coralliis compoſitus. Or syrup of Coral, compound. ibid
Syrupus Cidoniorum. Or syrup of Quinces. b 196
Syrupus de Erysimo. Or syrup of Hedg-mustard. a 197

Syrupus de Fumaria. Or syrup of Fumitory *ibid*
Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza syrup of Lqiuoris. *b* 197
Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; *vulgo, Oxysacharum simplex.* Or syrup of pomgranats with vineger. *ibid*
Syrupus de Hysopo. Or syrup of Hysop. *a* 198
Syrupus Ivæ arthriticæ, sive Chamæpitys. Or syrup of Chamepitys *ib*
Syrupus Jujubinus. Or syrupof Jujubes *b* 198
Syrupus de Meconio, sive Diacodium. Or syrup of Meconium or Diacodium. *a* 199
Syrupus de Meconio compositus. Or syrup of Meconium compound. *ib*
Syrupus Melissophylli. Or syrup of Bawm. *b* 199
Syrupus de Mentha. Or syrup of Mints. *a* 200
Syrupus de Mucilaginibus Or syrup of Mussilages. *ibid*
Syrupus Myrtinus. Or syrup of Mirtiles. *b* 200
Syrupus Florum Nymphæa simplex. Or syrup of Water-Lilly-Flowers simple. *ibid*
Syrupus Florum Nimphæa compositus. or syrup of Water-lilly-Flowers, Compound. *a* 201
Syrupus de Papavere Eratico, sive Rubro. Or syrup of Eratick Poppies *ibid*
Syrupus de Pilosella. Or syrup of Mouscar. *ib*
Syrupus infusionis florum Pæonia. Or syrup of the infusion of Peony-Flowers. *b* 201
Syrupus de Pæonia compositus. or syrup of peony Compound. *ibid*
Syrupus de Pomis alterans. Or syrup of Apples *a* 202
Syrupus de Prasio. Or syrup of Horhound. *ibid*
Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus, or, syrup of the five opening roots *b* 202
Syrupus Raphani. or, syrup of Rhadishes. *b* 202
Syrupus Regius, alias Julapium Alexandrinum Or Julep of Alexandrina *a* 203
Syrupus de Rosis siccis. Or syrup of dried Roses. *ibid*
Syrupus Scabiosæ. Or syrup of scabious. *b* 203
Syrupus de Scolopendrio Or syrup of Harttongue *ibid*
Syrupus de Stœchade. Or syrup of stœchas. *a* 204
Syrupus de Symphyto. Or syrup of Comfry. *ibid*
Syrupus Violarum. Or syrup of Violets. *ibid*
PURGING SYRUPS.
Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhubarbary; or syrup of of Succory with Rhubarb. *b* 204
Syrupus de Epithymo; Or syrup of Epithimum. *a* 205
Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum; Or syrup of Peach flowers *b* 205
Syrupus de Pomis Purgans; Or syrup of apples purging *a* 206
Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis; Or syrup of apples Magisterial *ibid*
Syrupus de Rhabarbara; Or syrup of Rhubarb *b* 206
Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus; Or syrup of Roses solutive *a* 207
Syrupus è succo Rosarum; Or syrup of the Juyce of Roses *ib.*
Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Agarico; Or syrup of Roses solutive with Agrick *ibid*
Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Helleboro; Or syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore *b* 207
Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum senna; Or syrup of Roses solutive with senna *ibid*
Syrupus de Spina Cervina; Or syrup of Purging Thorn *a* 208
SYRUPS MADE WITH VINEGER AND HONEY.
Mel Anthosatum, Or Honey of Rosemary flowers *ibid*
Mel Helleboratum, Or Honey Helleborated *b* 208
Mel Mercuriale, Or Honey of Mercury *a* 209
Mel Mororum, Vel Diamoron, Or, Honey of Mulberries *ibid*

Mel Nuceum, alias, Diacaryon et Dianucum, Or Honey of Nuts ibid
Mel Passulatum, Or Honey of Raisons ibid
Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum, Or common Honey of Roses b 209
Mel Rosatum Colatum, Or Honey of Roses strained ibid
Mel Rosatum colatum solutivum, Or Honey of Roses solutive ibid
Mel scilliticum, Or Honey of squils ibid
Oxymel simple a 210
Oximel Compound ib
Oximel Helleboratum, Or Oxymel Helleborated b 210
Oxymel Julianizans, a 211
Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum, Or Oximel of squils, compound b 211
Syrup of Purslain a 212
Compound syrup of Coltsfoot ib.
Syrup of Poppies, the lesser composition ibid
Syrup of Poppies the greater composition b 212
Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin) a 213
Honey of Emblicks b 213

ROB, *Or* SAPA: AND JUYCES.

Rob sive Sapa, Simplex, Or simple Rob, or sapa a 214
Rob de Berberis, Or Rob of Barberries ibid
Rob de Cerasis, Or Rob of Cherries ibid
Rob de Cornis, Or Rob of Cornels ibid
Rob Cydonicorum, Or Rob of Quinces b 214
Miva vel Gelatina Eorundem, Or Gelly of Quinces ibid
Rob Baccarum Sambuci, Or Rob of Elder Berries ibid
Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex, Or Juyce of Liquoris simple b 215
Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus, Or Juyce of Liquoris Compound ibid
Succus Pronorum sylvestrum, Or Juyce of sloes, called Acacia ibid

LOHOCH OR ECLEGMATA.

Signification and use. b 215
Lohoch de Farfara, Or Lohoch of Coltsfoot b 215
Lohoch de Papavere: or Lohoch of Poppies a 216
Lohoch è Passulis: or Lohoch of Raisons ibid
Lohoch è Pino: or Lohoch of Pinenuts b 216
Lohoch de Portulaca: Or, Lohoch of Purslain. a 217
Lohoch è Pulmone Vulpis: Or Lohoch of Fox Lungues ibid
Lohoch sanum et Expertum: Or, a sound and wel experienced Lohoch b 217
Lohoch Scilliticum: or Lohoch of squils ib.
Eclegma of squils a 218
Lohoch of Coleworts b 218

PRESERVES.

The way to make them. b 218

CONSERVES AND SUGARS.

The general way to make Conserves b 219
Diacodium solidum, sive Tabulatum a 220
Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, et Perlatum: or Lozenges of sugar, both simple and pearled. ib.
Saccharum Tabellatum compositum: or, Lozenges of sugar, Compound a 221
Saccharum Penidium: Or, sugar penids ibid
Confectio de Thure: or Confection of Frankinsence ibid
Saccharum Rosatum: or sugar of Roses b 221

POUDERS.

Aromaticum Caryophillatum b 221
Aromaticum Rosatum. a 222
Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum compositus: Or, Pouder of Crabs claws compound ibid
Species Cordiales Temperatæ b 222
Diacalaminthe simple. ibid
Diacalaminthe compound a 223

Dia-

Dianisum a 223
Pulvis Radicum ari compositus: or pouder of Aron Roots compound b 223
Diaireos simple ib.
Dialacca ib.
Pulvis cardiacus magistralis a 224
Diamagariton frigidum ibid
Diambra a 225
Diamoschu dulce ib.
Diamoschu Amarum b 225
Species Dianthus ib.
Diapenidion a 226
Diarrhodon Abbatis ib.
Diaspoliticum b 226
Species Diatragacanthi frigidi ibid
Diatrion pipereon a 227
Diatrion santalon b 227
Pulvis Haly ibid
Latificans a 228
Pulvis bezoardicus magistralis: Or, A Bezoartick pouder, magisterial ibid
Species confectionis Liberantis b 228
Pulvis saxonicus a 229
Pulvis Antilyssus ib.
Rosate Novelle b 229
Pulvis Thuraloes a 230
Pulvis Hermodactilorum compositus: Or, pouder of hermodactils compound b 230
Pulvis senæ compositus major: Or pouder of Senna the greater composition a 231
Pulvis senæ compositus minor: Or pouder of senna, the lesser composition ibid
Diasenne b 231
Diaturbith with Rhubarb ibid
The lesser cordial pouder ibid
The greater cordial pouder a 232
A pouder for such as are bruised by a fal b 232
Species Electuarii Diacimini ibid
Species Electuarii Diagalangæ a 233
Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidi b 233
Species Electuarii Diamagariton calidi ibid
Lithontribon a 234
Pleres Arconticon ib.
A preservative pouder again the pestilence b 234
Diaturbith the greater without Rhubarb a 235
A pouder for the worms ibid

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica a 235
Confectio Alkermes b 235
Electuarium è Sassafras a 236
Electuarium de Baccis Lauri: or, Electuary of Bay-berries b 236
Diacapparis ibid
Diacinnamomu a 237
Diacorallion ib.
Diacorum b 237
Diacydonium, simple. a 238
Diacydonium with Species ibid
Diacydonium compound Magisterial ibid
Confectio de Hyacintho b 238
Antidotum Hæmagogum ibid
Diasatyrion b 239
Electuarium diaspermaton ibid
Micleta a 240
Electuarium pectorale: or, A pectoral Electuary b 240
Theriaca Diatessaron. ibid
Diascordium a 241
Methridate ibid
Phylonium persicum a 242
Phylonium Romanum b 242
Phylonium Magistrale a 243
Electuarium de Ovo: or, Electuary of Egs ib.
Theriaca Andromachi: or, Venice Treacle b 242
Theriaca Londinensis: Or, London Treacle b 244
Diacrocuma a 245

PURGING ELECTUARIES.

Benedicta Laxativa. a 245
Caryocostinum b 245
Cassia extracta pro clysteribus. Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters. ib
Electuarium Amarum Magistrale Majus. Or, The greater bitter Electuary a 246
Electuarium amarum minus. Or, The lesser bitter Electuary ib
Diacassia with *Hanna*, b 246
Cassia extracta sine foliis senæ. Or, Cassia extracted

tracted without the leavs of senna a 247
Cassia extracta cum foliis sennæ. Or, Cassia extracted with the leavs of senna ibid
Diacarthamum ib
Diaphœnicon b 247
Diaprunum lenitive a 248
Diaprunum solutive ibid
Catholicon b 248
Electuarium de Citro solutivum. Or, Electuary of Citrons, solutive a 249
Electuarium elescoph ibid
Confectio Hamech b 249
Electuarium lenitivum. Or, Lenitive Electuary a 250
Electuarium passulatum b 250
Electuarium è succo rosarum. Or, Electuary of the juyce of Roses. a 251
Hiera picra simple ib
Hiera with Agrick b 251
Hiera Logadii ibid
Hiera Diacolocynthidos a 252
Triphera the greater ib
Triphera solutive, b 252
Athanasia Mithridatis a 253
Electuarium è scoriaferri ibid
Confectio Humain b 253
Diaireos Solomonis ibid
Diasatyron a 254
Mathiolus *his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.* b 254
Requies a 255
Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens a 256

PILLS.

Pilulæ de Agarico. Or, Pills of Agrick b 256
Pilulæ Aggregativæ ibid
Pilulæ Alæphanginæ a 257
Pilulæ de Aloe Lota. or, Pills of washed Aloes b 257
Aloe Rosata ibid
Pilulæ Aureæ a 258
Pilulæ Cochiæ, the greater ib
Pilulæ Cochiæ, the less b 258
Pilulæ de Cynoglosso. or Pills of Houndstongue ibid
Pilulæ ex Duobus. Or, Pills of Two Things ibid
Pilulæ de Eupatorio. Or, Pills of Eupatorium. 259.
Pilulæ Fœtidæ. Or, stinking Pills.. a 259
Pilulæ de Hermodactilis. Or, Pills of Hermodactils. b ibid.
Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico. Or, Pills of Hiera with Agrick. a 260
Pilulæ Imperialis. Or, Imperial Pils b ibid
Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli: Or, Pils of Lapis Lazuli b ibid
Pilulæ Macri: a 261
Pilulæ Mastichinæ: Or Mastich Pills a ibid
Pilulæ Michoacanæ: Or, Pils of Mechoacan b biid
Pilulæ de Opopanace: Or, Pils of Opopanax b ibid
Pilulæ Rudii: a 262
Pilulæ Ruffi: a ibid
Pilulæ sine Quibus: Or Pils without which—— b ibid
Pilulæ stomachicæ: Or stomach Pills b ibid
Pilulæ stomachicæ cum Gummi: Or, stomach Pils with Gums a 263
Pilulæ è stirace: Or, Pils of styrax a ibid
Pilulæ de succino: Or Pils of Amber b ibid
Pilulæ ex tribus: Or, Pills of three things b ibid
Pilulæ Turpeti Aureæ. a 264
Laudanum. a ibid
Nepenthes Opiatum: b ibid
Pilulæ Assaireth. b ib
Pills of Bdellium. b ib
Pills of Rhubarb. a 265
Pilulæ Arabicæ. a ibid
Pilulæ Arthriticæ. b ib
Pilulæ Cochiæ with Helibore. a 266
Pills of Fumitory. a ib
Pilulæ Indiæ. b ibid
Pilulæ Lucis majoris. b ibid
Pills of Spurge. a 267
Pills of Euphorbium. a ibid
Pilulæ Scribonii. b ib

TROCHES.
Trochisci de absinthio. Or, Troches of Wormwood a 268
Agaricus Trochiscatus. Or Agrick Trochiscated b ibid
Trochisci albi. Or, White Troches b ibid
Trochisci alexiterii. b ibid
Trochisci Anhaldal a 269
Trochisci Aliptæ Moschatæ. a ibid
Trochisci Alkekengi. Or Troches of winter Cherries b ibid
Trochisci Bechici albi, vel Rotulæ pectorales. Or Pectoral roules. a 270
Trochisci Bechici nigri. a ibid
Troches de Barberis. Or, Troches of Barberries b ibid
Trochisci de Camphora. Or, Troches of Camphire b ibid
Trochisci de Capparibus Or, Troches of Capers a 271
Trochisci de Carabe. Or, Troches of Amber b ibid
Trochisci Cypheos for Methridate. b ibid
Trochisci de Eupatorio Or, Troches of Maudlin a 272
Troches of Gallia Moschata ibid
Troches Gardonii b 272
Trochisci Hedychori for Treacle. ibid
Trochisci Hysterici. a 273
Trochisci de Ligno Aloes Or Troches of wood of Aloes ibid
Trochisci è Mirrha. Or Troches of Mirrh. b 273
Sief de plumbo. Or, sief of Lead. ibid
Trochisci Polyidæ Androm. ibid
Trochisci de Rhubarbaro Or Troches of Rhubarb a 274
Trochisci de Santalis. Or Troches of Sanders, ibid
Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam. Or Troches of squils for Treacle. ib
Troches of Spodium b 274
Trochisci de terra Lemnia, Troches of Earth of Lemnos. ibid
Sief de Thure. Or sief of Frankinsence, a 275
Trochisci é Violis Solutivi. Or Troches of Violets, solutive. b 275
Trochisci de vipera ad Theriacam. Or Troches of Vipers for Treacbe. ibid
Trochisci de Agno Casto Or Troches of Agnus Castus a 276
Trochisci Alexiterii. ib
Troches of Annis seeds a 276
Trochisci Diarhodon. ib
Trochisci de Lacca. a 277
Pastilli Adronis. ibid
Trochisci Musæ. ibid
Crocomagma of Damocrates b 277
Trochisci Ramich. ib
Troches of Roses. a 278
Trochisci Diacorallion. ibid
Trochisci Diaspermaton ibid
Hæmoptoici Pastilli b 278
Troches of Agrick ibid

OF THE USE OF OYLS.

Of Medicines. a 279
Chap. 1. *Of Anodines* ibid.
Chap. 2. *Of repelling Medicines.* 280
Chap. 3. *Of Attractives.* ibid
Chap. 4. *Of Resolving Medicines.* 281
Chap. 5. *Of Emollients* 282
Chap. 6. *Of suppuratives.* 283
Chap. 7. *Of Clensing Medicines.* ibid
Chap. 8. *Of Incarnatives.* 284
Chap. 9. *Of Cicatrizing Medicines.* 285
Chap. 10. *Of Aglutinative Medicines.* ibid
Chap. 11. *Of Carthereticks, septicks, and Causticks* ibid
Chap. ult. *Of Medicines used to stop Blood* 286

OYLS.

SIMPLE OYLS BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of sweet Almonds ibid.
Oyl of bitter Almonds ibid.
Oyl of Hazel Nuts 287

Olenm

Oleum Caryinum. ibid
Oleum Chrysomelinum. ibid
Oyl of Bays ib
Oyl of yolks of Egs. b 287
SIMPLE OYLS, BY INFUSION AND DECOCTION.
Oyl of Roses omphacine 288
Oyl of Roses compleat, ibid
COMPOUND OYLS BY INFUSION AND DECOCTION.
Oleum Benepictum. Or blessed Oyl. a 291
Oleum de Capparibus. or oyl of Cappers. b 291
Oyl of Castorium compound ibid
Oleum Catellorium: or oyl of whelps a 292
Oleum Castinum ib
Oleum Crocinum: or, oyl of saffron b 292
Oyl of Euphorbium ib.
Oleum Excestrense: or oyl of Exceter ibid
Oleum Hirundinum: or oyl of swallows a 293
Oleum Hyperici compositum: or, oyl of Saint Johns wort, compound b 293
Oleum Hyperici magis compositum: or, oyl of St. Johns wort more compound b 293
Oleum Irinum: or oyl of orris a 294
Oleum Majoranæ: or, oyl of Marjoram ibid
Oleum Mandragoræ: or, oyl of Mandrakes b 294
Moschelæum: or oyl of Musk ibid
Oleum Nardinum: or, oyl of Nard a 295
Oleum Nicodemi b 295
Oleum Vulpinum: or, oyl of Foxes ibid
Oyl of Pepper a 296
Oleum populeum b 296
OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.
Unguentum album: or white oyntment ib
Unguentum Egyptiacum a 297
Unguentum Anodinum: or, An oyntment to ease pain ibid
Unguentum ex Apio: or oyntment of smallage b 297
Liniment of Gum Elemi ib
Unguentum Aureum ib
Basilicon the greater a 298
Basilicon the less ib
Oyntment of Bdellium ibid
Unguentum de Calce: or oyntment of chalk b 298
Unguentum dialthææ: or oyntment of Marsh-mallows ibid
Unguentum diapompholygos ibid
Unguentum Enulatum: or, oyntment of Alicampane a 299
Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio: or, oyntment of Alicampane with Quick-silver ibid
Unguentum Laurinum commune: or, oyntment of Bayes common ibid
Unguentum de Minio, sive rubrum Camphoræ: or oyntment of red Lead b 299
Unguentum è Nicotiana seu peto: or oyntment of Tobacco ibid
unguentum Nutritum, seu Trifarmacum. b 300
unguentum Ophthalmicum. An oyntment for the Eyes. a 301
unguentum ex Oxylapatho. or oyntment of sharp-poined Dock. ibid
unguentum è Plumbo: or oyntment of Lead ib
unguentum Pomatum. b 301
unguentum Potabile. ib
unguentum Resinum. ib
unguentum Rosatum. or oyntment of Roses. a 302
Disiccativum Rubrum. or A Drying Red oyntment. b 302
unguentum è Salano. or oyntment of Nightshade. ibid
unguentum Tutiæ. or oyntment of Tutty. ibid
Valentia Scabiosæ. a 303
Tapsivalentia ibid
Tapsimel. ibid
OYNTMENTS More Compound.
unguentum Agrippæ. b 303
unguentum de Alabastro. Or Oyntment of Alabaster. ibid
unguentum Amarum A bitter oyntment. a 304
unguentum Apostolorum Or

or oyntment of the Apostles. ibid
Unguentum Aregon. b 304
Unguentum de Artanita. or Oyntment of sowbread a 305
Unguentum Catapsoras b ibid
Unguentum Citrinum. or, A Citron Oyntment b ibid
Unguentum Comitissæ. a 306
Unguentum Martiatum b ibid
Unguentum Mastichinum. or an Oyntment of Mastich a 307
Unguentum Neapolitanum. a ibid
Unguentum Nervinum. a ibid
Unguentum Pectorale. or, A Pectoral oyntment a 308
Unguentum Populeum. or, Oyntment of Poplar a ibid
Unguentum Resumptivum. b ibid
Unguentum splanchnicum. a 309
Unguentum splanchnicum Magistrale. a ibid
Unguentum è succis. or Oyntment of Juyces b ib
Unguentum sumach. b ibid
Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows Compound. a 310
Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili. b ibid
Unguentum refrigerans. It is also called a Cerecloath a 311
Unguentum é succis Aperitivis primum. a ibid
Unguentum Martiatum a ibid
An Oyntment for the Worms. a 312

CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. or, Cerecloath of Galbanum b ibid
Ceratum Oesypatum. b ibid
Ceratum santalinum. a 313

PLAISTERS.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. or, A Plaister of Ammoniacum a ibid
Emplastrum é Baccis Lauri. Or, A Plaister of Bay-berries b ibid
Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. b ibid
Emplastrum de Betonica. Or, A Plaister of Betony a 314
Emplastrum Cæsaris. b ibid
Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first. b ibid
Catagmaticum the second. a 315
Emplastrum Cephalicum. Or, A Cephalick Plaister b ibid
Emplastrum de Cerussa Or, A Plaister of Cerus b ibid
Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum b ibid
Emplastrum é Cinnabari. a 316
Emplastrum é crusta Panis. Or, A Plaister of a crust of Bread ib
Emplastrum é Cymino. Or, A Plaister of Cummin b 316
Emplastrum Diacalciteos. ibid
Diachylon Simple. a 317
Diachylon Ireatum. b 317
Diachylon magnum. ib
Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. ibid
Diachylon compositum, sive Emplastrum è Mucilaginibus, or a plaister of Mussilages a 318
Emplastrum Diaphœnicon, hot ibid
Diaphœnicon cold b 318
Emplastrum Divinum; or, a Divine plaister ib
Emplastrum Epispasticum a 319
Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Unguentorum Dictum. Or, Flower of Oyntments ibid
A Plaister of Gum Elemi, b 319
A Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris. ibid
Emplastrum ad Herniam. a 320
Emplastrum Hystericum. b 320
Emplastrum de Mastich Or, A Plaistee of Mastich a 321
Emplastrum de Melilloto Simplex. Or, A Plaister of Mililot simple ib
Emplastrum de Melilloto Compositum. Or, A Plaister of Melilot Compound b 321

Emplastrum de minio Compositum. Or, A Plaister of Red Lead Compound ibid
Emplastrum de minio Simplicius. Or, A Plaister of Red Lead simple. a 322
Emplastrum Metroproptoticon, ibid
Emplastrum Nervinum b 322
Emplastrum Oxycroceum. a 323
Emplastrum de Ranis. Or, A Plaister of Frogs ibid
Emplastrum Sicyonium b 323
Sparadrap seu tela Galteris. ibid
Emplastrum Stephanicon. ibid
Emplastrum Stictcum. a 324
Emplastrum stomachicum Magistrale. Or, A stomach Plaister b 324
Emplastrum Tonsoris. ibid
Emplastrum Ceroma, Or, *Ceroneum.* ibid
Emplastrum Gracia Dei Or the grace of God. a 325
Emplastrum de Janua or *of Bettony.* b 325
Emplastrum Isis Epigoni. ibid
A Plaister of Mastich. a 326
Emplastrum nigrum. ibid
Emplastrum Sanctum. b 326
Emplastrum sine Pari ibid
A plaster for the stomach. ibid
A *Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.* a 327
Ceratum Stomachium. ibid

CHYMICAL OYLS.

The way to distil
Oyl of Herbs and Flowers b 327
Oyl of wormwood. ib
Oyl of dried Barks a 328
Oyl or fat of Roses. b 328
Oyl of seeds ib.
Oyl of spices. a 329
Oyl of woods ib.
Oyl of Berries ib.
Oyl of Turpentine. a 330
Oyl of Mirrh. ib.
Oyl of Guajacum. ib.
Oyl of wax b 330
Oleum Latericium Philosophorum. ib.
Oleum succini: or Oyl of Amber. a 331
Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii: Oyl or Butter of Antimony. b 331
Oleum Arsenici: or oyl of Arsenick. a 332
Oleum salis: or oyl of salt. ibid
Oleum sulphuris or oyl sulphur. b 332
Oleum Vitrioli or oyl of Vitriol. a 333
Aqua fortis b 333
Aqua Mellis: or Water of Honey. ibid
Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu oleum Tartari per Deliquium or Liquor of Tartar. ibid
Oleum Mirrhæ per deliquium: or Mirrh a 334
Oyl of Tartar ibid

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS

Antimonium cum Nitro, calcinatum; or Antimoni calcined with Niter ibid
Calybs Præparatus Or Steel prepared. b 334
Crystal of Tartar. ib.
Crocus Martis ib.
Crocus Metallorum. a 335
Flos Sulphuris, or Flower of Brimstone. ib.
Lapis infernalis ib.
Lapis seu Sal Prunellæ b 335
Magisterum of Pearl and Corral ibid
Mercurius Sublimatus Corrosivus; Or Mercury Sublimate Crorosive. ib.
Mercurius dulcis Sublimatus a 336
Mercurius dulcis precipitated ibid
Mercurius precipitatus Corrosivus or Corrosive precipitate b 336
Mercurius vitæ ib.
Regulus Antimonii; ib.
Saccharum Saturni; ib.
Sal Vitrioli a 337
Turpethum Minerale ib.
Tartarum vitriolatum ib
Vitriolum album de puratum; or White Vitriol clensed ib.
Vitrum Antimonii ib.

THE WAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS

THE

THE WAY OF MAKING SALTS.
Salt Volatile, b 337
Salt fixed. a 338
PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.
The way of preparing Fats. a 338
The burning of Brass. b 338
The washing of Aloes. ibid
The preparation of Bole-Armenick. ibid
Fœcula Brioniæ. ib
May Butter. ibid
The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris. a 339
The washing of Lime. ib
The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, & other precious Stones.
The preparation of Coriander seed. ib
The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other bones. ibid
A new preparation of them. ib
The way to make Elaterium. ib
The preparation of the Bark of Spurge Roots. b 339
The preparation of Euphorbium. ib
The preparation of black Hellebore Roots. ib
The preparation of Goats blood. ib
The burning of yong Swallows. ib
The preparation of Lacca. a 340
The preparation of Lapis Lazuli. ib
The preparation of Litharge. ib
The preparation of Earth-worms. ib
The preparation of Sows or Woodlice. b 340
The manner of preparing Oesypus. ib
The preparation of Opium. ib
Pouder of Raw Lead. ib
The washing of Lead. a 341
The burning of Lead. ibid
The preparation of Fox Lungs. ib
The preparation of Scammony. ib
Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur. ib
The preparation of Squils. b 341
Washed Tartar. ib
Boyled Turpentine. ib
The preparation of Tutty. ibid

A Table of the Diseases treated of in the DISPENSATORY.

A
ACH 293 293
Adders stinging 300
After-birth 28 28 28 325
Andicome 321
Agues 276 276 308 308 309 309
Abortion hindreth 35 37 50 306 320
Ach 1 28 43 46 64 70 71 72 393 399 310 316 323 324 see pain
Adders sting see venemous beasts
Adust choller 26 105 205
Adust humors 83 86 250 266
After-birth 2 10 18 19 21

25 28 30 34 35 37 39 40 42 44 44 46 47 72 86 90 93 94 100 223 239 244 273
Agues naught for 44
Ague in the breast
see Inflamation
Agues 2 8 10 18 25 26 30 31 33 41 46 72 73 84 201 232 248 249 251 256 259 260 266 276 276 308 332
Air corrupted or infected 30 89 89 93 229 269 276
see infection
Almonds of the ears 37
Andicom
see Felon
Anger causeth 49
Anger asswageth 49 302
Appetite provoketh 12 17 20 30 31 41 41 55 71 72 85 85 93 191 213 114 215 242 278 290 290 307 321 327
and restoreth
St. Anthonies fire 19 19 24 28 36
Aposthumes 3 17 19 27 28 36 70 85 300 308 319
Appetite lost 18 71
Apoplexy 30 84 95 95 98 244
Asthma 32 64 84 84 86 106 196 216 218 225 234 244 254 269 300 308 330
Astonishment 244
Arteries 307 332

B

Bees stinging 300
Birth facilitates 325
Bladder 249
Bleeding at the nose 242 242 242 275
Beloved of Women 50
Bewitched 48 79
Bloody-flux 240 240
Blood stayeth 275
Brain 234 240 324
Breast swelled 256
Burstnes 233 320
Bruised 292
Burn 308
Back strengthneth 2 23 28 34 259 294
Baldnes 48 79 99
Barrennes 21 28 47 71 236
Belly ach 10 18 27 31 234 276
Belly ach, see bowels
Belly strengthens 318
Belly loosens 19 20 25 26 32 39 40 74 207
Belly binds 7
Belching 20 23 104 200 211 214 226 233 238 252
Beauty ads 32 43 45 104 228 245 252 273 292 292 295 330
Birth faciliates 1 19 21 25 28 30 37 40 44 66
Bees stinging 29 30 45 300
Birth 44 46 47 70 93 223 239 244 273

Bleeding stops 9 11 12 15 18 22 24 26 30 31 38 39 48 58 73 75 79 85 275
Bladder 2 7 7 10 19 29 29 30 32 35 37 38 40 40 43 44 45 46 47 47 69 69 73 85 198 212 245 245 249 251 252 253 254 270 290 290 295 296 329 339 331 332
Blackness and blewness 8 11 20
Blood clenseth 18 30 40 83 86
Blood congealed 21 23 28 28 30 71
Blood cooleth 45 82 83 83 94 201
Blood 6 11 11 16 17 20 21 29 34 41 41 41 83 83 84 84 85 195 202 205 206 229 242 271 275
Bloody-flux 1 2 24 30 33 48 48 69 79 200 214 240 242 271 275 277 278
Black Jaundice 206 272
Body cools in general
see the particular parts overpressed with heat
Byles 3 70 205
see Carbuncles
Bots in Horses 21
Botches 300
Binds 1
Bones broken 2 11 13 15 21 25 85 204 323
Bowels 5 8 24 41 44 73 73 85 85 85 85 86 211 222 232 236 247 248 250 257 258 260 277 313 321
Bowels excoriated 69
Broken veins 24
Brain 7 11 18 33 34 35 36 39 39 40 40 41 41 42 42 42 46 48 49 61 71 71 73 84 84 84 84 86 98 99 195 213 221 222 222 225 225 234 237 241 246 251 257 257 257 260 261 261 262 364 266 267 272 273 278 290 294 295 311 335 316 319 322 325 328 331 332
——cooleth 16 27 43
——drieth 17
Breath short 6 7 23 28 34 37 38 40 45 66 194 198 260
Breast inflamed
see inflamations
Breast 16 17 17 30 32 35 37 39 40 40 84 84 84 194 196 197 198 200 202 203 204 216 217 216 218 223 226 227 228 236 252 256 270 290 308 310 328
Breath stinking 14 14 42
Bubo, or swelling in the Groyn, see swelling
Bruised 3 3 28 30
Burns 2 5 8 15 17 18 19 25 25 27 41 73 73 298 300 308 315 317 330
Burstness, see Ruptures
Bruises 8 13 14 17 20 20 20 21 22 24 35 48 294 217 292 293 293

C

Carbuncles, 323
Cods, 249
Chollick 233 233 233 249 295 307
Constant 50
Cramp 330 331
Cancers 197 250 266
Cachexia, or evil disposition of the Body, 55 70 213 263 328
Canker 5 20 319
Cathars 212 237
Carbuncles 8 32 43 70 205 see Plague sores
Choller 11 14 16 21 22 26 29 30 33 36 39 40 40 40 40 41 41 41 42 44 44 45 47 55 64 69 70 72 84 85 104 192 195 201 204 205 206 206 207 208 231 235 246 246 249 250 251 251 256 259 262 262 263 264 264 264 265 268 271 274
Chollick 1 9 10 13 20 21 22 24 27 30 35 39 41 42 42 46 64 66 77 84 102 192 231 232 234 236 239 240 241 242 244 248 249 256 277 287 295 300 307 313 316 329 329 329 329 331
Catalepsis 29
Chollerick humors 64 73 205 266 277 302
Chap'd lips and hands 301
Chaps in the skin and breasts of women 330
Chincough 39
Counterpoyson 37 94
Cods swoln 10
Conception strengthens 31 79 242 263
Conception hinders 31
Colds 10 17 45 100 215 223 223 226 270 287 290 293 295 313 320 323 330
Color ill *see* Beauty ads
Consumption 15 20 33 38 39 40 40 47 48 48 50 64 75 92 95 96 99 100 195 196 196 209 216 221 222 224 226 227 227 228 235 236 237 241 260 300 308 308 328
Concoction, see Digestion
Cough 3 6 6 8 14 19 22 23 24 28 30 33 34 35 37 38 38 40 44 44 44 45 48 49 64 66 69 70 72 73 73 74 82 82 84 84 84 85 85 106 194 197 198 198 199 202 212 212 215 216 218 220 221 223 223 225 226 227 235 237 244 253 254 263 270 286
Convulsion 1 3 10 13 19 20 21 31 36 38 39 39 40 43 46 48 66 75 77 84 90 91 98 202 216 225 237 240 252 296 305 312 331 332
Corrosions of the Bowels, 200 200 see bowels
Corruption, see putrefaction
Corns on the feet 19 197
Cramp 3 20 21 27 28 31 47 64

64 66 290 330
see convulsions
Crudities 244
see indigestion
D
Deafness 262
Dimness of sight 275
Digestion 225
Diabetes 47
Dropsie 329 329 329 329
Dandrif, see scurf
Dead flesh 304
Deafness 22 36 90 244 287 330
Dead Child, see birth
Deformity of the skin 14 30 47 287
Diabetes 12 23 23 24 27 46
Defluxions 14 16 17 20 27 72 72 236
Defluxions of Rhewm 263 299
Difficulty of breathing 21 22 35 35 39 39 44 64 212 216 218 225 244 254 269 330
Dislocations 19 21 323 332
Dissury, see urine stopped
Dogs biting 25
Dropsie 2 3 4 5 7 8 11 14 15 17 19 20 22 22 25 27 28 34 36 39 40 40 41 42 43 47 48 50 55 66 71 74 77 77 78 83 84 84 85 85 86 86 208 213 215 224 237 240 244 245 260 265 267 272 273 277 278 303 305 329 332
Digestion 7 13 14 14 14 14 15 17 24 26 71 41 41 55 66 71 84 195 226 236 238 253 257 263 268 273 290 307 307 324
Drooping spirits 3 26 99 195
Drunkenness 27
Drunkenness preserves from, 22 27 29 29 41 46 46 49
E
Ears, 262 277 330
Eyes 257 257 275 275 275 300 315 315
Ears 6 11 27 28 31 43 45 47 74 221 262 277 290 290 294 330
Excoriations, 204
see the place excoriated
Excoriation of the Yard, see the Yard
Excoriations of the Guts 33
Evil spirits 13
Eyes 3 7 11 13 16 17 22 22 23 24 26 26 30 31 40 41 45 46 66 69 71 73 74 79 79 83 84 85 98 102 221 244 257 261 262 267 302 306 315
Epidemical Diseases 89 260 269
F
Face fair 301
Faintings 324
Falling-sickness 47 50 225 234 238 296
Fighting 50
Fellon 321

Feavers

Feavers 276
Fiſtulaes 295
Freckles 306
Flux ſtaies 310
Fainting 12 48 66 95 98 196 234 273 276
Falling ſickneſs helps 7 9 10 12 20 20 26 28 29 34 36 37 38 38 39 40 42 45 46 47 47 47 48 49 49 66 71 75 77 79 79 83 91 98 104 196 202 216 225 234 237 240 244 252 252 260 296 305 329 330 331 332
Fatneſs 18
Fals 27 30
ſee bruiſes
Feavers 4 6 7 8 9 16 17 20 24 25 35 39 39 40 41 41 43 45 47 48 49 49 50 77 83 83 84 84 85 85 85 90 92 93 94 94 96 97 99 195 195 200 201 202 202 204 205 205 216 220 222 224 229 235 236 238 241 243 244 244 246 247 248 249 255 270 271 272 274 276 277 332 332 333
Fear 37 49 244 266
Fellon 28 321
Fighting 49 50
Fingers cut 35
Fiſtula 21 27 37 277 287 297 300 304 332
Flegm 3 4 7 8 13 13 19 20 27 32 36 36 37 37 40 41 41 41 43 45 49 55 61 64 66 69 70 74 86 100 100 102 104 192 192 194 202 203 207 207 210 213 222 323 231 235 237 245 246 249 250 250 256 259 262 262 263 264 264 266 266 266 303
Fleas 28 34
Flux 1 9 12 15 15 17 18 22 32 33 41 41 43 75 79 83 200 203 214 302
Flux ſtops 1 2 3 9 13 14 14 15 15 18 19 20 22 26 29 30 30 32 33 34 34 35 35 37 38 38 40 46 46 69 71 72 73 75 77 83 196 215 221 237 238 240 241 290 310 318
Fleſh reſtoreth 314 319
Forgetfulneſs 22 28 35 35 40 49 71 72 72 84 85 99 200 234 250 260
Freckls 2 2 3 18 18 20 21 35 38 107 287 306 334
French pox 4 8 12 16 16 22 35 38 94
Frenzies 19 25 26 29 33 35 37 38 38 66 201 243 256 290 294
Face 8 14 25 29 35 38 83 290 300 306 330
Fundament 8 30 31 36
Fundament falling out 29 29 29 41 306 310

G

Gladneſs 324
Griping in the belly and guts 234
Gravel 240

Guts

Guts detracted 269
Gout 259 259 259 259 259 307 312 312 314 331 331
Gangrenes, 21 32 42 332
Gnats 34
Gout 2 4 7 13 13 14 20 22 22 25 27 27 28 28 29 32 37 46 47 66 72 74 75 79 104 249 259 260 260 261 266 267 287 296 300 312 314 329 330 332
Gripings 1 2 7 18 21 22 23 36 55 247
Gravel 1 7 24 31 50 50 85 192 236 251
Green sickness 2 17 22 27 32 102
Gums 41 41 44 44 46 73 102
Gunshot 25 300
Guts 38 203 231 232 240 305

H

Hands trembling 262
Hair 288 288 292
Head purgeth 244
Headach 244 265 300 325
Hearts merry 266
Heart 324
Hornet stinging 300
Humors 225 314
Hands scabby, see scabs
Hardness, see swellings
Head strengthens 48 82 290 307
Headach helpeth 10 11 12 17 20 20 24 26 27 27 31 32 38 42 44 47 73 74 79 82 83 218 244 249 257 265 294 300 319
Heads scabby, see scabs, and scald heads
Headach causes 3 40 42 265
Head purgeth 4 8 27 49 258 261 267 295
Head pained 9 33 36 37 38 39 40 40 43 44 71 83 84 84 84 84 86 102 194 201 221 237 252 290 325
Heat extinguisheth 83
Heat of the stomach, see stomach
Health preserved 36 48 66 104
Hypocondriacal melancholly 11 26 47 86 197 211 213 271 291 321
Heart 1 2 3 7 12 12 13 14 14 15 16 18 20 25 27 31 35 36 39 39 41 43 45 47 47 48 48 49 64 72 82 83 83 83 84 86 89 89 92 94 98 98 99 99 195 195 195 195 196 196 200 201 202 203 204 205 220 221 221 221 222 222 224 225 226 229 230 232 235 236 237 238 241 262 269 272 273 274 276 277 177
Heart-qualms 20 27 42 46 66 98 213 225 230 261 273
Heart burnings 29 38
Hectick feavers 46 47 83 96 97 196 196 202 224 235 237 248 271 278 286 308

Humors 3 7 7 7 10 16 17 18 21 23 30 31 32 36 37 39 41 48 49 61 78 86 94 191 200 205 205 211 213 216 218 222 233 236 241 252 257 260 262 265 290 313 318
Hemorrhoids helpeth 4 4 5 23 24 36 38 79 240 242 252 271 275 300 306
Hemorrhoids naught for 44
Hemlock eaten 33
Hiccoughs 18 202
Hoarceneſs 7 33 34 38 44 44 44 73 73 106 196 198 212 218 223 226 270
Hair 2 2 16 17 25 38 43 43 46 47 48 69 75 76 287
Horſes that are mangy 23
Hornets ſtinging 300
Hunting 49
Hunger 32 40

I

Joynts lame 296 296 305 305
Iron draw out 326
Jaundice 8 10 17 22 23 55 266
Iliack paſſion 234 236 244 278 300 329
Indigeſtion 11 71 87 88 93 100 104 191 200 203 218 221 222 225 228 232 233 234 237 239 240 244 264 278 290 316 318 326 327
Infection 96 99 244 329
Inflamations 3 16 18 19 20 20 21 21 21 21 22 22 25 26 27 28 29 29 31 34 34 35 36 36 38 38 39 39 39 39 39 39 40 40 41 42 42 42 43 44 46 49 50 71 74 79 79 83 198 200 209 227 245 290 290 308 312 314 316 317 325 325
Inflamations in the privities 23 27
Inflamation in the eyes ſee the eyes
Inflamation of the Liver 26 27 36 ſee Liver
Joynts 7 8 12 13 23 27 40 45 45 104 251 260 261 266 290 290 296 296 305 312 314 329 330
Joynt-ach 14 28 32 74 244 249 259 290
Itch 4 6 6 8 12 16 26 30 32 33 34 36 36 42 43 43 47 48 49 55 70 73 75 83 86 193 197 203 205 250 264 266 296 300 300 303 305
Iskury 239

K

Kings evil 36
Kibes in heels 39
Kiugs evill 4 6 13 31 70
Kidneys 7 7 27 31 36 231 236

L

Limbs lame 312 312 323
Lice 43
Liver 309
Lasks 24 31
Leanneſs 43 227
Legs ſcabby, ſee ſcalded Lepro-

Leprosies 4 6 14 16 17 21 27 43 43 47 48 49 70 86 193 197 205 206 244 250 252 459 266
Lethargie 5 17 30 36 46 49 79 90 328
Limbs out of joynt 18 241 292
Lice causeth 40
Lice killeth 24 37 45
Liggamehts 292
Liver grown 203
Liver 2 4 4 4 5 6 7 9 10 11 16 17 17 18 20 21 22 24 24 34 36 39 40 40 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 55 69 71 76 77 82 83 83 84 84 84 84 85 86 98 104 191 193 194 195 197 201 204 205 207 212 213 213 224 226 227 230 233 239 240 245 249 256 260 264 264 268 270 271 273 274 277 290 290 292 295 302 313 317 318 321 325 325 327 332
Lisping 99
Loyns pained 252 267
Loosnes stops 7 16 26 40 41 69 72 196 270 290 310 322
Longing of women 38
Lunary, see Madnes
Lunatick 34
Lust provokes 2 6 6 7 9 12 12 16 23 23 26 26 32 39 39 39 40 41 41 42 42 42 43 43 43 44 46 46 46 50 71 71 100 237 254 290
Lust staies 9 43 43 49 49 50 100
Lungs 1 3 9 13 15 17 24 28 30 30 31 32 34 35 37 38 40 41 41 44 44 45 45 45 46 46 70 72 73 73 73 83 83 84 84 84 85 86 88 96 98 194 196 197 198 198 202 203 212 215 216 217 217 225 225 226 227 228 230 234 236 249 254 256 265 328 330

M

Matrix 322
Melancholly 266
Mice 88
Mother fits 322 322
Mangyness 71
Mangy hands and legs 17
Mad dogs biting 2 2 3 7 17 21 22 25 30 30 31 31 46
Matrix 17 19 19 19 22 31 37 37 39 42 193 201 212 233 253 292 325 332
Madness 20 20 26 36 39 44 47 66 73 105 194 206 206 207 250 252
Miscarriage 18 37 242 290 306 320
Marasmos 46 96 248
Mare 43
Megrim 12 32 73 84 97 252 265
Melancholly 6 10 10 12 18 20 23 25 26 26 31 36 36 37 41 42 45 47 48 50 72 78 78 79 86 92 100 104

105 106 194 197 200 203 205 205 206 206 207 208 208 213 225 231 242 244 246 250 250 250 251 252 252 253 256 261 262 262 266 266 266
Memory, see forgetfulness
Mind refresheth, 31 266
Mice 6
Mirth 31 50 85 225 228
Milk breeds 43
Mother fits, 12 18 19 28 32 37 38 43 44 44 46 70 71 71 72 79 90 90 94 260 273 312 321 322 331
Moaths 16 16 20 24 26 30
Morphew 2 23 45 8 20 21 38 47 48
Mouth sore 24 209 209 332
Mouth swelled, see swellings
Muscles 261 292 292 294 307

N

Nerves 305
Nurses to breed milk 84
Navil 9 32
Nerves 27 36 45 46 48 193 213 225 237 261 261 287 296 292 294 307 307 312 322 330 see sinews
Necromantick apparitions 49
Nettles stinging 300
Nits 24 37
Noli me tangere 319
Numbness 1 329
Necks stiff 32 70
Nurses to breed milk 16 18 26 27 29 37 42 42 43 48 79 82 84

O

Obstructions of the Liver 48 11 16 18 22 27 29 39 40 84 92
Obstructions, or stoppings 4 5 6 7 16 71 85 192 193 203 259 260 261 265 268 271 272 276 290 292 296 325
Opium taken 5
Opening 24 43 192 193 211
Opens obstructions 8 12 15 17 17 20 26 36 37 64 70 85 86 86 197 202 213 218 224 236 264
Opens stoppings 9 11 12 14 16 17 18 20 22 23 23 24 26 26 26 26 28 29 30 30 32 36 36 39 39 40 40 41 42 43 46 47 194 239 277 287
Opens the pores 235

P

Palsie 307 330
Parts of the Body swoln 313
Plague 99 99 276 276
Pestilence 233 271
Poyson 276 300
Priapismus 24
Pleuresie 278 310
Pain in the back 4 324
Pain easeth 1 9 20 42 42 45 46 69 71 93 242 258 264 278 290 290 290 297 297 298 312 321 327 327
Palsie 11 27 28 40 47 66 84 84

84 225 240 261 290 294 296 307 312 328 330
Passion, see Anger
Perfume 328
Pestilence 1 3 4 5 8 13 15 18 22 26 29 30 35 40 41 41 43 47 47 48 49 50 66 72 82 83 84 85 85 89 94 97 99 204 209 229 236 238 240 244 253 262 269 276 331 332 333
Pimples 107 306
Pissing blood 17 20 21 22 29 30 32 48 74 204 221 275
Pissing disease, see Diabetes
Plague sores 8 22 32 34
see Carbuncles
Poysonous weapons 25 32
Pleuresie 23 39 40 72 82 85 197 198 216 227 228 250 278 286 290 308 308 310
Pock-holes 18 48 69
Polipus, or flesh growing on the Nose 25
Poyson 1 1 1 2 3 3 4 6 6 7 8 9 10 12 13 13 14 14 15 16 16 17 18 20 22 23 24 25 25 26 27 30 30 35 42 42 43 43 45 46 47 47 50 66 72 74 90 97 98 195 196 229 236 240 241 244 244 253 260 276 276 331
Preparations for a Vomit, 192 210
Privities, see Womb, Yard.
Priapismus 24
Phtisick 30 33 47 83 85 100 104 199 200 202 212 217 258 267 271
Provoke to stool 30 32 40 305
Putrefaction 4 16 70 204 229 245 252 253 290 316 317 319 324 330
Purge 2 9 23 26 29 32 235 250

Q

Quinsie in the Throat 24

R

Reins 313 324
Rhewms in the Head 314 315
Ringworms 288 302
Radical moisture 235
Rats 6
Reds 32
Rest provokes 255
Revive dying men 333
Redness 306
Reins 2 4 6 7 8 10 12 18 26 27 28 29 37 38 39 40 40 40 41 43 43 45 45 46 47 47 64 69 69 73 73 74 76 79 84 85 85 85 85 201 213 212 212 245 245 246 247 249 251 254 261 270 290 290 295 295 296 296 320 329 329 330 331
Rhewm 5 29 55 72 83 197 199 220 227 236 245 258
Rhewm in the head 9 10 314 329
Rhewm in the Eyes 247 274 275 301 319
Riches 49 50

Rickets

Rickets 3 6 10 11 14 14 15 16 20 21 26 26 32 37 47 55 64 70 86 194 203 211 218 271 291 311 321
Ringworms 70 197 205 287 300 302
Roughness of the skin 69 301
see Sunburning
Rowelling Cattel 6
Rules for
Purges 105 106 107
Opening simples 25 26 27
To stop fluxes 195 196 197
To stay vomiting 209 210 211
Ordering the body after sweating 255
Taking Pils 256 267
Running of the Reins 2 13 23 28 31 33 41 44 48 71 72 74 196 268 328 329
Ruptures 1 1 3 3 4 6 7 9 9 13 17 17 17 19 24 25 25 26 28 30 36 44 70 85 201 204 317 320 332

S

Scalds or scabs 301 308
Spleen 317 317 331
Sleep provokes 263
Sides pained 234
Stomach 223 225 277
Stone 223 233 240 244 269 270 270 295 329 329 330
Skin fair 17 26 30 38 40 40 48 85 197 250 259 278 302
Sences 36 40 42 44 49 79 85 99 99 207 213 237 241 253 258 331
Spels 99
Sores 293 295 300 300 316 323
Strangury 295 295 295
Sadness 12 20 25 48 72 86 225 266
Scurf 2 2 5 43 206
Scabs 4 6 6 8 12 16 16 26 30 32 33 34 36 36 42 43 44 47 48 55 70 86 193 197 203 205 206 206 250 264 256 257 295 296 300 300 305 306 315 330
Scars 69
Scalding 5 18 19 25 25 27 298 300 308 317
Smal pox 269 295 330
see pock holes
Scald heads 31 42 43 43 46 48 70 286
Sciatica 14 23 29 32 36 37 72 74
Serophula 4 6 13 31 70
Skul broken 44 71 314
Seed encreaseth 6 12 42 42 46 286
Seed consumes 17 35
Serpents drives away 16 34 43
Serpents biting, see venemous beasts.
Sinews 11 18 41 44 48 73 73 287 290 290 290 290 292 295 305 319 324 328 330 331

Sides pained 5 10 17 20 22 23 23 30 35 35 42 43 44 72 85 93 249
Shingles 9 19 24 27 34 36
Sighing 11 18 46
Sinews shrinking 3 17 18 19 22
Scurvy 32 32 55
Sight 16 18 25 29 33 36 39 41 42 46 48 84 104 252 258
see Eyes
Sleep provoke, see watching
Sneezing 6
Sores, see wounds and ulcers
Spleen 2 2 4 5 6 10 11 14 15 17 17 20 22 26 27 28 29 32 34 36 36 37 39 39 40 40 41 42 42 42 43 43 44 45 47 47 55 70 72 73 74 74 74 79 84 86 86 98 104 194 204 226 226 237 239 240 244 245 249 252 253 253 266 291 295 309 311 312 313 317 321 325 329 330 332
Sprains 2 293 293 299 302
Spitting blood 2 3 4 11 15 21 22 24 28 32 33 35 35 39 44 48 48 82 196 200 204 217 221 242 244 267 275
Spirit vital 12 27 39 39 43 48 49 71 89 92 98 195 196 222 225 230 232 234 234 236 272 276
Spirit Animal 39 48 49 225 234 272
Spirit Natural 48 225 234 260
Spirit spent, see strength loss, and fainting
Splinters, see Thorns
Spots in the face, see freckles
Stomach 4 6 6 7 7 9 11 11 11 13 14 14 14 14 14 15 15 15 16 16 16 17 18 20 22 24 24 26 26 26 27 28 29 29 30 31 31 32 34 36 37 38 39 39 39 40 40 40 41 41 41 41 41 42 42 42 43 43 43 43 44 44 45 45 47 48 50 50 66 66 69 71 71 71 71 73 83 83 83 84 85 85 85 85 86 87 88 93 94 98 99 100 102 191 192 192 194 194 195 195 195 196 196 197 200 202 203 205 207 211 212 214 214 221 222 223 224 225 225 226 226 226 227 230 232 233 234 234 234 237 238 239 240 240 241 241 244 244 245 251 251 252 252 253 256 257 260 261 262 263 264 264 265 266 266 270 271 273 277 277 278 278 290 290 290 295 298 300 302 307 307 308 313 316 318 321 321 322 324 326 327 328 329
Stinking breath 72 85 98 99 272 273
see Bowels
Stitch 9 10 20 22 35 64 310
Stone 1 5 6 6 8 9 11 12 12 14

14 15 16 16 17 18 20 22 23 23 24 25 26 27 27 31 31 32 32 34 35 39 39 41 41 42 43 43 46 46 50 50 64 70 71 79 79 83 84 84 85 85 85 85 85 86 192 200 203 224 234 239 240 242 244 246 251 256 269 290 290 290 329 329

Sunburning 3 5 6 6 18 18 21 35 38 106 334

Surfets 16 27 83 193 201 218

Strength loſt 39 47 96 220 221 225 234 235 249 322 324

Sweat cauſeth 4 4 8 11 12 13 16 22 48 83 84 92 230 243 255

Swellings 3 10 12 13 13 16 17 18 18 19 20 22 25 27 28 29 29 30 31 32 34 36 37 39 40 44 46 64 64 70 71 71 72 74 241 272 290 300 310 312 313 316 317 317 317 318 319 322 323 327 330

Swellings in the Privities ſee Womb and Yard

Swoonings 20 29 48 95 196 234

Swelling in the mouth 43

Swine pox 295

Squinancy and ſwelling of the Throat 312

T

Teeth to make them fal out, 45

Tetters 288 302

Teeth preſerve ſound 333

Teeth make white 38 48

Tooth-ach, 319 333 333 333

Thorns 319 326

Teeth on edg 34

Teeth looſe 3 18 41 49 72 73

Teeth, to make them fal out, 45 79 332

Teeth make white 38

Teeth, to breed eaſie 46

Teeth ſtrengthens 15 44 48 102

Teraſmus 46

Tetters 4 70 197 205 287 300 302

Tendons ſtifned 76 292

Terms provokes 2 3 3 4 5 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 10 12 15 17 18 18 19 22 23 23 23 24 26 28 28 28 29 30 32 34 35 36 36 38 39 39 40 42 42 42 42 42 43 43 45 46 66 69 70 73 74 79 84 84 84 84 84 85 85 86 93 100 192 194 207 214 222 223 237 241 244 260 273 290 294 329

Terms ſtops 1 3 4 13 13 13 14 14 15 18 20 21 22 22 24 26 30 30 31 31 33 33 33 34 34 40 41 43 48 72 75 79 79 86 98 196 200 204 237 238 240 242 252 271 275 278 306

Thorns 2 10 18 25 75 319

Thirſt 29 32 41 41 42 69 72 82

82 82 83 83 192 192 195 202 204 214 230 235 274 333
Throat sore 18 24 26 27 28 40 46 74 286
Throat narrow 269
Throat 44 45 69 70 72 216 217 220 286
Toothach 2 3 4 6 9 11 13 17 21 29 41 71 71 83 85 99 329
Tumors, see Swellings
Tongue rough 69 69 227
V
Valiant 50
Vitals 99 224
Voyce lost 270
Urine provokes 223
Ulcers 295
Venemous beasts 1 2 5 6 7 9 16 18 19 20 24 24 24 25 25 26 30 31 33 34 42 42 46 46 49 43 45 46 50 66 71 72 74 75 79 84 90 94 97 98 240 244 253 276 290 294 300 314 319
Vertigo, or dissiness in the head 5 20 20 22 31 34 35 44 47 49 84 84 194 195 225 244 250 252 257 260 265 328
Veins broken 290
Veins open 4
Ulcers 1 2 3 3 4 5 8 10 16 16 17 17 17 17 18 18 19 20 21 21 22 23 24 25 27 27 28 29 31 32 33 33 35 36 38 40 41 42 43 43 43 44 44 47 47 48 49 49 49 70 70 73 73 79 79 86 198 200 217 241 242 244 271 272 274 277 286 287 295 297 297 297 299 300 300 304 310 314 315 316 319 322 323 325 330 332
Ulcers in the Reins and bladder 7 8 10 11 22 41 83 272 286
Ulcers in the mouth 5 9 17 18 33 39 41 86 332
Ulcers in the Throat 13
Ulcers in the Breast 271
Ulcers in the Lungs 22 24 271 see Phtisicks
Ulcers in the Privities 268
Ulcers in the Eyes 273
Vomiting provokes 2 19 79 305
Vomiting stops 3 13 13 14 16 17 18 22 26 31 32 34 38 41 41 41 42 72 83 85 85 195 196 200 203 213 214 222 220 230 238 239 290 290 290 310 316 318 322 324
Vomiting blood 28 32 35 39 44 221 244 253
Voyce 44 73 95 104 106 198 212 217 218 244 270
Urine stopped 7 21 34 36 42 48 48 64 74 234 239 242 244 329
Urine sharpned 260
Urine provokes 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 6 7 7 7 8 9 9 10 11 11 12 12 14 14 14 15 16 16 17 17

17 18 18 19 19 20 21 21
22 23 23 24 25 26 26 26
28 28 29 29 30 31 32 33
34 34 35 35 36 37 37 37
39 39 39 40 41 41 41 42
42 42 42 42 42 42 43 43
43 45 45 45 45 46 47 47
64 64 66 69 70 71 73 79
84 84 84 85 85 85 85 85
85 192 202 207 213 222
224 239 240 245 254 269
277 329

W

Warts 8 8 8
Watching 263
Wasp stinging 300
Web in the Eye 102
Wens 8
Women in Travel 239 239
Worms 308 312
Wounds 274 300 300 325
326
Womens breasts hang flagging 270
Women to know whether they be with child or not, 263 263
Warts 8 197
Watching 28 29 39 40 43 49
94 199 199 205 212 212
216 220 141 263 264 290
290 308
Wasps stinging 29 30 45 300
Wearinels 17 28 32 43 64
74 74 290 294
Wens 8
Wheals 264
Wheezing 28 34 69
Whites in Women 2 17 28
32 32 33 34 41 42 47 48
48 74 79 196 237
Wind 2 3 4 7 12 13 13 14 14
15 17 17 20 23 26 28 34
35 35 35 36 37 37 39 39
41 41 42 42 42 42 42 66
71 85 86 88 100 102 104
106 194 232 233 236 237
239 241 244 257 277 287
290 313 330
Wind expels 42 43 44 222
223 227 290 299 329
Wind pipe 7 33 40 40 69 72
Witchcraft 27 48 48
Wisdom 49 237
Womb 38 40 41 41 42 42
43 44 45 74 84 84 85 86
94 217 236 290 290 295
296 320
Womb inflamed, see inflamations
Womb fallen out 22 41 306
310
Womens Travel 5 10 14 21
25 29 31 33 42 42 50 74
84 90 100 100 241 331
Womb swelled, see swellings
Womb hardned 44 44 69 70
72 73 252
Womb softened 8
Womens breasts, see breasts
Women newly delivered, and not well purged 48 223
239 251 265 273 312
Worms 4 99 13 16 16 20 21
22 22 24 25 25 26 28 32
35 37 40 41 42 42 42 43
43

43 44 45 49 70 84 85 85
85 102 290 300 312
Wounds 1 4 5 7 9 10 11 12
15 17 17 17 18 18 19 20
21 21 22 23 24 24 24 25
27 27 27 30 31 31 32 33
33 34 34 34 35 37 44 44
71 72 73 73 201 204 209
250 274 275 277 290 296
297 297 297 297 299 300
300 300 300 302 304 308
317 319 320 321 322 323
325 325 326 328 330 332
Wry mouths 294 296
Wry Necks 21 39
Womens breaſts 21 73
Women with child good for 84
Women with child naught for 7 43 93 223

Y

Yellow Jaundice 265
Youth reſtores and conſerves 228 271
Yard 38 268 296 329
Yard excoriated 24 31
Yellow Jaundice 4 5 12 14
18 18 19 20 22 24 24 27
33 34 34 35 38 40 40 41
44 45 47 49 66 71 82 83
84 84 85 85 86 93 191
194 206 224 227 244 259
260 264 265 268 271 272
274
Youth preſerves 36 228 332

n

Directions *for the underſtanding the foregoing Table of Diſeaſes.*

IN this Table you ſhall often find the ſame Pages referred unto two or three times over, or more: Therfore then take notice, that the ſame Diſeaſe is twice ſpoken of in that Page, or oftener.

For Inſtance, In the word *Bladder*, in the Table you ſhal find firſt the Figure (1) and then the Figure (7) and then the ſame Figure (7) again, becauſe the Bladder is twice ſpoken of in that Page. And ſo in the reſt.

F I N I S.

Robt Day